

INSTRUCTION MANUAL

DIRECTIONAL OVERCURRENT PROTECTION RELAY

GRD140

TOSHIBA CORPORATION

© TOSHIBA Corporation 2004
All Rights Reserved.

(Ver.0.5)

Safety Precautions

Before using this product, please read this chapter carefully.

This chapter describes the safety precautions recommended when using the GRD140. Before installing and using the equipment, this chapter must be thoroughly read and understood.

Explanation of symbols used

Signal words such as DANGER, WARNING, and two kinds of CAUTION, will be followed by important safety information that must be carefully reviewed.

▲ DANGER	Indicates an imminently hazardous situation which will result in death or serious injury if you do not follow the instructions.
▲ WARNING	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which could result in death or serious injury if you do not follow the instructions.
▲ CAUTION	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which if not avoided, may result in minor injury or moderate injury.
CAUTION	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which if not avoided, may result in property damage.

⚠ DANGER

- **Current transformer circuit**

Never allow the current transformer (CT) secondary circuit connected to this equipment to be opened while the primary system is live. Opening the CT circuit will produce a dangerously high voltage.

⚠ WARNING

- **Exposed terminals**

Do not touch the terminals of this equipment while the power is on, as the high voltage generated is dangerous.

- **Residual voltage**

Hazardous voltage can be present in the DC circuit just after switching off the DC power supply. It takes approximately 30 seconds for the voltage to discharge.

- **Fiber optic**

When connecting this equipment via an optical fiber, do not look directly at the optical signal.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Earth**

The earthing terminal of the equipment must be securely earthed.

CAUTION

- **Operating environment**

The equipment must only be used within the range of ambient temperature, humidity and dust detailed in the specification and in an environment free of abnormal vibration.

- **Ratings**

Before applying AC voltage and current or the DC power supply to the equipment, check that they conform to the equipment ratings.

- **Printed circuit board**

Do not attach and remove printed circuit boards when the DC power to the equipment is on, as this may cause the equipment to malfunction.

- **External circuit**

When connecting the output contacts of the equipment to an external circuit, carefully check the supply voltage used in order to prevent the connected circuit from overheating.

- **Connection cable**

Carefully handle the connection cable without applying excessive force.

- **Modification**

Do not modify this equipment, as this may cause the equipment to malfunction.

- **Disposal**

When disposing of this equipment, do so in a safe manner according to local regulations.

Contents

Safety Precautions	1
1. Introduction	8
2. Application Notes	10
2.1 Overcurrent and Undercurrent Protection	10
2.1.1 Non-directional Overcurrent Protection	10
2.1.2 Directional Overcurrent Protection	17
2.1.3 Scheme Logic	21
2.1.4 Phase Undercurrent Protection	44
2.1.5 Thermal Overload Protection	46
2.1.6 Broken Conductor Protection	49
2.1.7 Breaker Failure Protection	52
2.1.8 Cold Load Protection	55
2.1.9 CT Requirements	58
2.2 Overvoltage and Undervoltage Protection	60
2.2.1 Phase Overvoltage Protection	60
2.2.2 Phase Undervoltage Protection	63
2.2.3 Zero Phase Sequence Overvoltage Protection	66
2.2.4 Negative Phase Sequence Overvoltage Protection	69
2.3 Frequency Protection	71
2.4 Trip and Alarm Signal Output	73
2.5 Autoreclose	75
2.5.1 Scheme Logic	75
2.5.2 Sequence Coordination	76
2.5.3 Setting	77
3. Technical Description	78
3.1 Hardware Description	78
3.1.1 Outline of Hardware Modules	78
3.2 Input and Output Signals	82
3.2.1 AC Input Signals	82
3.2.2 Binary Input, Output Signals	82
3.2.3 Binary Output Signals	86
3.3 Automatic Supervision	87
3.3.1 Basic Concept of Supervision	87
3.3.2 Relay Monitoring	87
3.3.3 CT Failure Supervision	88
3.3.4 VT Failure Supervision	89
3.3.5 Trip Circuit Supervision	90
3.3.6 Circuit Breaker Monitoring	91
3.3.7 Failure Alarms	92
3.3.8 Trip Blocking	93
3.3.9 Setting	94

3.4	Recording Function	95
3.4.1	Fault Recording	95
3.4.2	Event Recording	96
3.4.3	Disturbance Recording	97
3.5	Metering Function	99
3.6	Fault locator	101
3.6.1	Application	101
3.6.2	Distance to Fault Calculation	101
3.6.3	Starting Calculation	102
3.6.4	Displaying Location	102
3.6.5	Setting	103
4.	User Interface	104
4.1	Outline of User Interface	104
4.1.1	Front Panel	104
4.1.2	Communication Ports	106
4.2	Operation of the User Interface	107
4.2.1	LCD and LED Displays	107
4.2.2	Relay Menu	110
4.2.3	Displaying Records	113
4.2.4	Displaying the Status	118
4.2.5	Viewing the Settings	124
4.2.6	Changing the Settings	125
4.2.7	Testing	168
4.3	Personal Computer Interface	171
4.4	Relay Setting and Monitoring System	171
4.5	IEC 60870-5-103 Interface	172
4.6	Clock Function	172
5.	Installation	173
5.1	Receipt of Relays	173
5.2	Relay Mounting	173
5.3	Electrostatic Discharge	173
5.4	Handling Precautions	173
5.5	External Connections	174
6.	Commissioning and Maintenance	175
6.1	Outline of Commissioning Tests	175
6.2	Cautions	176
6.2.1	Safety Precautions	176
6.2.2	Cautions on Tests	176
6.3	Preparations	177
6.4	Hardware Tests	178
6.4.1	User Interfaces	178
6.4.2	Binary Input Circuit	178
6.4.3	Binary Output Circuit	179
6.4.4	AC Input Circuits	180

6.5	Function Test	182
6.5.1	Measuring Element	182
6.5.2	Protection Scheme	193
6.5.3	Metering and Recording	193
6.6	Conjunctive Tests	194
6.6.1	On Load Test	194
6.6.2	Tripping and Reclosing Circuit Test	195
6.7	Maintenance	197
6.7.1	Regular Testing	197
6.7.2	Failure Tracing and Repair	197
6.7.3	Replacing Failed Relay Unit	198
6.7.4	Resumption of Service	199
6.7.5	Storage	199
7.	Putting Relay into Service	200

Appendix A	Programmable Reset Characteristics and Implementation of Thermal Model to IEC60255-8	201
Appendix B	Directional Earth Fault Protection and Power System Earthing	205
Appendix C	Signal List	211
Appendix D	Event Record Items	219
Appendix E	Details of Relay Menu and LCD & Button Operation	223
Appendix F	Case Outline	239
Appendix G	Typical External Connection	241
Appendix H	Relay Setting Sheet	247
Appendix I	Commissioning Test Sheet (sample)	261
Appendix J	Return Repair Form	265
Appendix K	Technical Data	269
Appendix L	Symbols Used in Scheme Logic	277
Appendix M	IEC60870-5-103: Interoperability	281
Appendix N	Inverse Time Characteristics	289
Appendix O	Ordering	295

■ The data given in this manual are subject to change without notice. (Ver.0.5)

1. Introduction

GRD140 series relays provide four stage non-directional and directional overcurrent protection for distribution networks, and back-up protection for transmission and distribution networks.

The GRD140 series has three models and provides the following protection schemes in all models.

- Directional overcurrent protection and directional zero phase sequence overcurrent protection for earth fault with definite time or inverse time characteristics
- Instantaneous directional overcurrent protection and instantaneous directional zero phase sequence overcurrent protection for earth fault

Model 110 provides directional earth fault protection and directional sensitive earth fault protection.

Model 400 provides three-phase directional phase fault protection and directional earth fault protection.

Model 420 provides three-phase directional phase fault protection, and directional earth and sensitive earth fault protection.

All models include multiple, high accuracy, overcurrent protection elements (for phase and/or earth fault) with inverse time and definite time delay functions. All phase, earth and sensitive earth fault overcurrent elements can be independently subject to directional control.

In addition, GRD140 provides multi-shot, three phase auto-reclose, with independent sequences for phase fault, and earth fault and sensitive earth fault. Auto-reclosing can also be triggered by external protection devices.

Other protection functions are available according to model type, including thermal protection to IEC60255-8, negative sequence overcurrent protection, under/overvoltage and under/overfrequency protections. See Table 1.1.1 for details of the protection functions available in each model.

All models provide continuous monitoring of internal circuits and of software. External circuits are also monitored, by trip circuit supervision, CT and VT supervision, and CB condition monitoring features.

A user-friendly HMI is provided through a backlit LCD, programmable LEDs, keypad and menu-based operating system. PC access is also provided, either for local connection via a front-mounted RS232 port, or for remote connection via a rear-mounted RS485 or fibre optic port. The communication system allows the user to read and modify the relay settings, and to access data gathered by the relay's metering and recording functions.

Data available either via the relay HMI or communications ports includes the following functions.

The GRD140 series provides the following functions for all models.

- Metering
- Fault recording
- Event recording
- Disturbance recording (available via communications ports)

Table 1.1.1 shows the members of the GRD140 series and identifies the functions to be provided by each member.

Table 1.1.1 Series Members and Functions

Model Number	GRD140 -		
	110	400	420
Directional Phase Fault O/C OC1 – OC4 (67/50P, 67/51P)		✓	✓
Directional Earth Fault O/C EF1 – EF4 (67/50N, 67/51N)	✓	✓	✓
Directional Sensitive Earth Fault SEF1 – SEF4(67/50N, 67/51N)	✓		✓
Phase Undercurrent UC1, UC2 (37P)		✓	✓
Thermal Overload THM (49)		✓	✓
Directional Negative Phase Sequence Overcurrent NOC1, NOC2 (67/46)		✓	✓
Phase Overvoltage OV1, OV2 (59)		✓	✓
Phase Undervoltage UV1, UV2 (27)		✓	✓
Zero Phase Sequence Overvoltage ZOV1, ZOV2 (59N)	✓	✓	✓
Negative Phase Sequence Overvoltage NOV1, NOV2 (47)		✓	✓
Under/Overfrequency FRQ1 – FRQ4 (81U/81O)		✓	✓
Broken Conductor BCD		✓	✓
Circuit Breaker Fail CBF (50BF)		✓	✓
Cold Load Protection		✓	✓
Auto-reclose (79)	✓	✓	✓
Fault Locator		✓	✓
CT Supervision		✓	✓
VT Supervision		✓	✓
Trip circuit supervision	✓	✓	✓
Self supervision	✓	✓	✓
CB State Monitoring	✓	✓	✓
Trip Counter Alarm	✓	✓	✓
ΣI_x Alarm		✓	✓
CB Operate Time Alarm	✓	✓	✓
Four settings groups	✓	✓	✓
Metering	✓	✓	✓
Fault records	✓	✓	✓
Event records	✓	✓	✓
Disturbance records	✓	✓	✓
IEC60870-5-103 Communication	✓	✓	✓

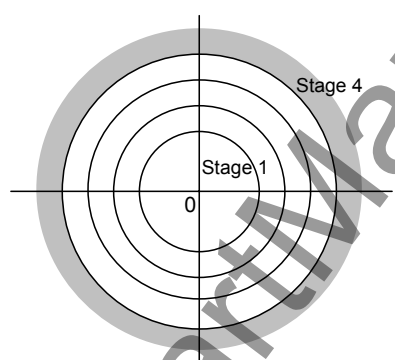
2. Application Notes

2.1 Overcurrent and Undercurrent Protection

2.1.1 Non-directional Overcurrent Protection

GRD140 provides distribution network protection with four-stage phase fault and earth fault overcurrent elements OC1 to OC4, EF1 to EF4, sensitive earth fault elements SEF1 to SEF4, and two-stage negative sequence overcurrent elements NOC1 and NOC2 which can be enabled or disabled by scheme switch setting. The OC1, EF1 and SEF1 elements have selective inverse time and definite time characteristics. The protection of local and downstream terminals is coordinated with the current setting, time setting, or both.

The characteristic of overcurrent elements are as follows:



Note: NOC provides two stage overcurrent elements.

Figure 2.1.1 Characteristic of Overcurrent Elements

2.1.1.1 Inverse Time Overcurrent Protection

In a system for which the fault current is practically determined by the fault location, without being substantially affected by changes in the power source impedance, it is advantageous to use inverse definite minimum time (IDMT) overcurrent protection. This protection provides reasonably fast tripping, even at a terminal close to the power source where the most severe faults can occur.

Where Z_S (the impedance between the relay and the power source) is small compared with that of the protected section Z_L , there is an appreciable difference between the current for a fault at the far end of the section ($ES/(Z_S+Z_L)$, ES : source voltage), and the current for a fault at the near end (ES/Z_S). When operating time is inversely proportional to the current, the relay operates faster for a fault at the end of the section nearer the power source, and the operating time ratio for a fault at the near end to the far end is $Z_S/(Z_S + Z_L)$.

The resultant time-distance characteristics are shown in Figure 2.1.2 for radial networks with several feeder sections. With the same selective time coordination margin TC as the download section, the operating time can be further reduced by using a more inverse characteristic.

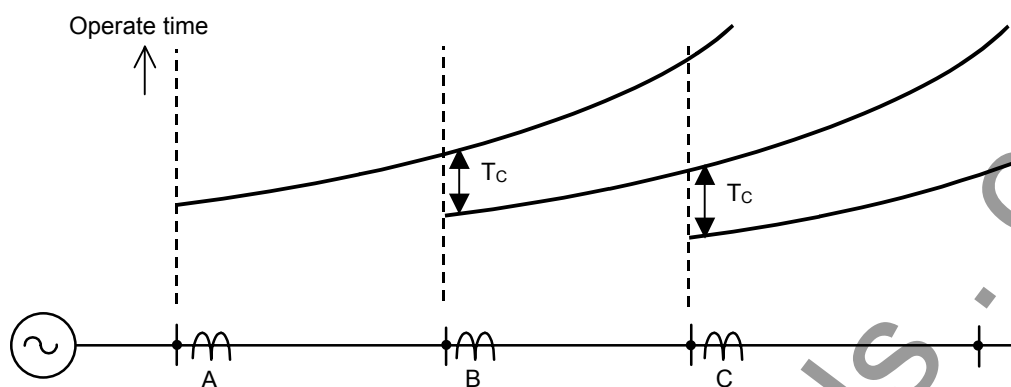


Figure 2.1.2 Time-distance Characteristics of Inverse Time Protection

The inverse time overcurrent protection elements have the IDMT characteristics defined by equation (1):

$$t = TMS \times \left\{ \left[\frac{k}{\left(\frac{I}{I_s} \right)^a - 1} \right] + c \right\} \quad (1)$$

where:

t = operating time for constant current I (seconds),

I = energising current (amps),

I_s = overcurrent setting (amps),

TMS = time multiplier setting,

k, a, c = constants defining curve.

Nine curve types are available as defined in Table 2.1.1. They are illustrated in Figure 2.1.3.

Any one curve can be selected for each IDMT element by scheme switch [M***C].

Table 2.1.1 Specification of IDMT Curves

Curve Description	k	a	c	kr	b
IEC Normal Inverse (NI)	0.14	0.02	0	-	-
IEC Very Inverse (VI)	13.5	1	0	-	-
IEC Extremely Inverse (EI)	80	2	0	-	-
UK Long Time Inverse (LTI)	120	1	0	-	-
IEEE Moderately Inverse (MI)	0.0515	0.02	0.114	4.85	2
IEEE Very Inverse (VI)	19.61	2	0.491	21.6	2
IEEE Extremely Inverse (EI)	28.2	2	0.1217	29.1	2
US CO8 Inverse	5.95	2	0.18	5.95	2
US CO2 Short Time Inverse	0.02394	0.02	0.01694	2.261	2

Note: kr, b are used to define the reset characteristic. Refer to equation (2).

In addition to above nine curve types, GRD140 can provide a user configurable IDMT curve. If required, set the scheme switch [M***C] to “CON” and set the curve defining constants k, a, c.

The following table shows the setting ranges of the curve defining constants.

Curve defining constants	Range	Step
k	0.000 – 30.000	0.001
a	0.00 – 5.00	0.01
c	0.000 – 5.000	0.001
kr	0.000 – 30.000	0.001
b	0.00 – 5.00	0.01

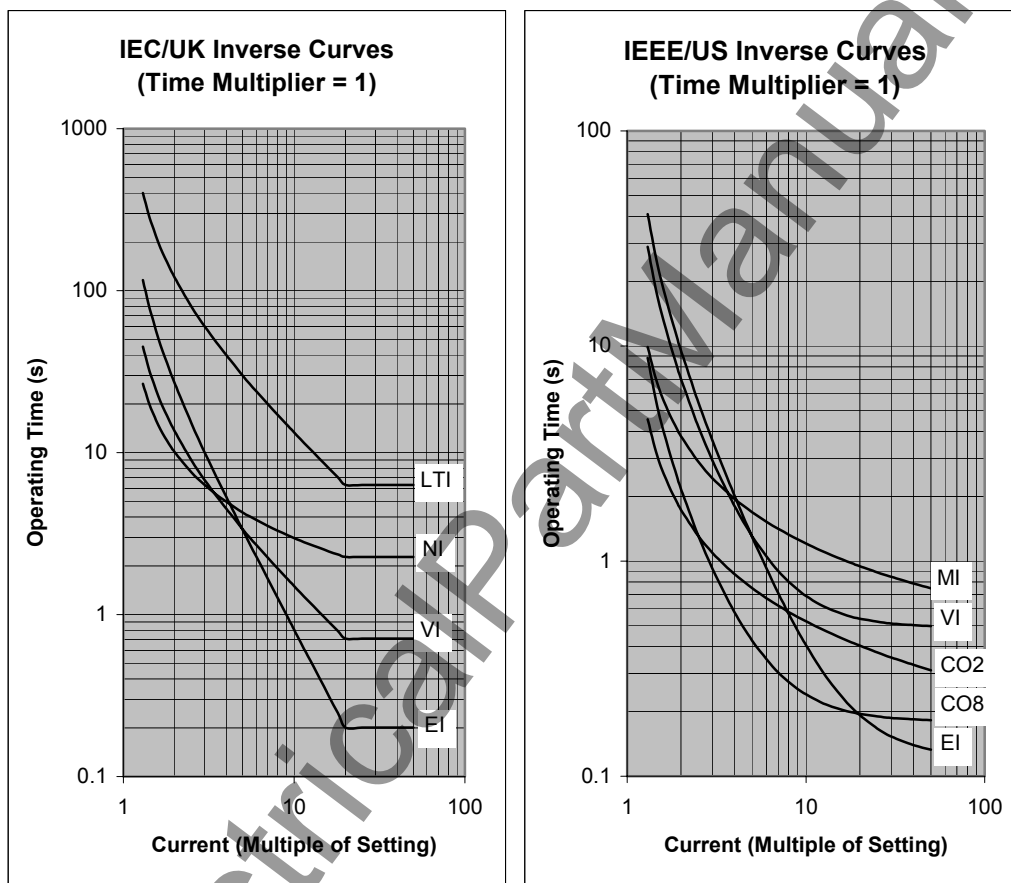


Figure 2.1.3 IDMT Characteristics

Programmable Reset Characteristics

OC1, EF1 and SEF1 have a programmable reset feature: instantaneous, definite time delayed, or dependent time delayed reset. (Refer to Appendix A for a more detailed description.)

Instantaneous resetting is normally applied in multi-shot auto-reclosing schemes, to ensure correct grading between relays at various points in the scheme.

The inverse reset characteristic is particularly useful for providing correct coordination with an upstream induction disc type overcurrent relay.

The definite time delayed reset characteristic may be used to provide faster clearance of intermittent ('pecking' or 'flashing') fault conditions.

Definite time reset

The definite time resetting characteristic is applied to the IEC/IEEE/US operating characteristics.

If definite time resetting is selected, and the delay period is set to instantaneous, then no intentional delay is added. As soon as the energising current falls below the reset threshold, the element returns to its reset condition.

If the delay period is set to some value in seconds, then an intentional delay is added to the reset period. If the energising current exceeds the setting for a transient period without causing tripping, then resetting is delayed for a user-definable period. When the energising current falls below the reset threshold, the integral state (the point towards operation that it has travelled) of the timing function (IDMT) is held for that period.

This does not apply following a trip operation, in which case resetting is always instantaneous.

Dependent time reset

The dependent time resetting characteristic is applied only to the IEEE/US operate characteristics, and is defined by the following equation:

$$t = RTMS \times \left[\frac{kr}{1 - \left(\frac{I}{I_s} \right)^b} \right] \quad (2)$$

where:

t = time required for the element to reset fully after complete operation (seconds),

I = energising current (amps),

I_s = overcurrent setting (amps),

kr = time required to reset fully after complete operation when the energising current is zero (see Table 2.1.1),

RTMS = reset time multiplier setting.

b = constants defining curve.

Figure 2.1.4 illustrates the dependent time reset characteristics.

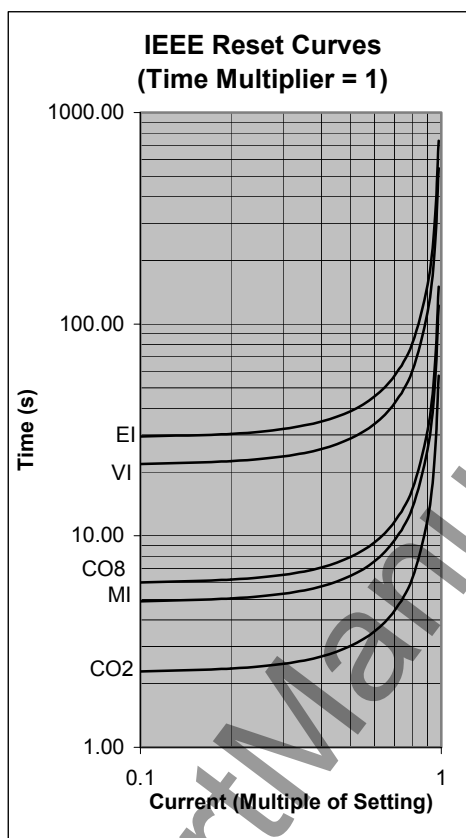


Figure 2.1.4 Dependent Time Reset Characteristics

2.1.1.2 Definite Time Overcurrent Protection

In a system in which the fault current does not vary a great deal in relation to the position of the fault, that is, the impedance between the relay and the power source is large, the advantages of the IDMT characteristics are not fully utilised. In this case, definite time overcurrent protection is applied. The operating time can be constant irrespective of the magnitude of the fault current.

The definite time overcurrent protection consists of instantaneous overcurrent measuring elements and delayed pick-up timers started by the elements, and provides selective protection with graded setting of the delayed pick-up timers. Thus, the constant time coordination with the downstream section can be maintained as shown in Figure 2.1.5. As is clear in the figure, the nearer to the power source a section is, the greater the delay in the tripping time of the section. This is undesirable particularly where there are many sections in the series.

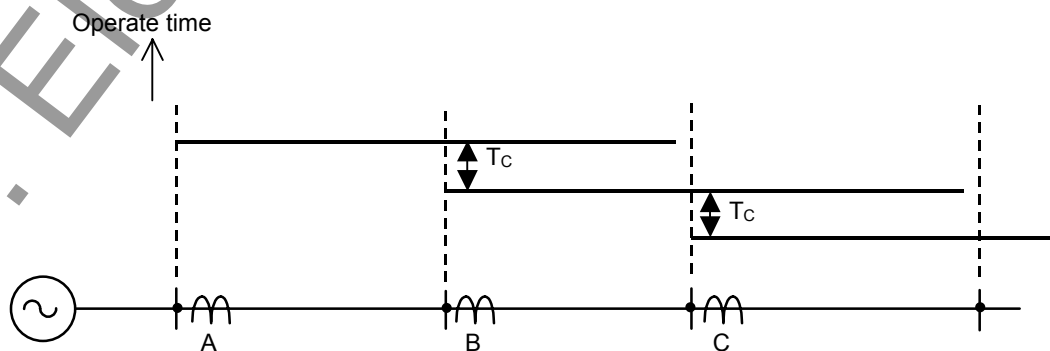


Figure 2.1.5 Definite Time Overcurrent Protection

2.1.1.3 Instantaneous Overcurrent Protection

In conjunction with inverse time overcurrent protection, additional overcurrent elements provide instantaneous or definite time overcurrent protection.

OC1 to OC4 and EF1 to EF4 are phase fault and earth fault protection elements, respectively. Each element is programmable for instantaneous or definite time delayed operation. (In case of instantaneous operation, the delayed pick-up timer is set to 0.00.) The phase fault elements operate on a phase segregated basis, although tripping is for three phase only.

Selective Instantaneous Overcurrent Protection

When they are applied to radial networks with several feeder sections where Z_L (impedance of the protected line) is large enough compared with Z_S (the impedance between the relay and the power source), and the magnitude of the fault current for a local end fault is much greater (3 times or more, or $(Z_L + Z_S)/Z_S \geq 3$, for example) than that for a remote end fault under the condition that Z_S is maximum, the pick-up current can be set sufficiently high so that the operating zone of the elements do not reach the remote end of the feeder, and thus instantaneous and selective protection can be applied.

This high-set overcurrent protection is applicable and effective particularly for feeders near the power source where the setting is feasible, but the longest tripping times would otherwise have to be accepted.

As long as the associated inverse time overcurrent protection is correctly coordinated, the instantaneous protection does not require setting coordination with the downstream section.

Figure 2.1.6 shows operating times for instantaneous overcurrent protection in conjunction with inverse time overcurrent protection. The shaded area shows the reduction in operating time by applying the instantaneous overcurrent protection. The instantaneous protection zone decreases as Z_S increases.

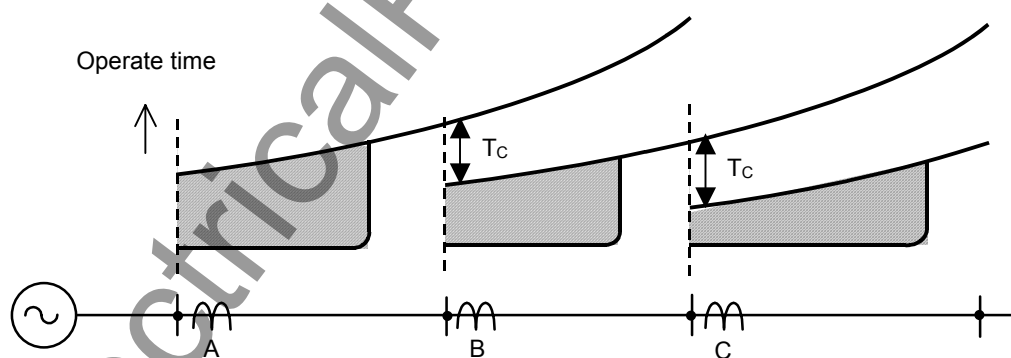


Figure 2.1.6 Conjunction of Inverse and Instantaneous Overcurrent Protection

The current setting is set 1.3 to 1.5 times higher than the probable maximum fault current in the event of a fault at the remote end. The maximum fault current for elements OC1 to OC4 is obtained in case of three-phase faults, while the maximum fault current for elements EF1 to EF4 is obtained in the event of single phase earth faults.

2.1.1.4 Staged Definite Time Overcurrent Protection

When applying inverse time overcurrent protection for a feeder system as shown in Figure 2.1.7, well coordinated protection with the fuses in branch circuit faults and high-speed protection for the feeder faults can be provided by adding staged definite time overcurrent protection with time-graded OC2 and OC3 or EF2 and EF3 elements.

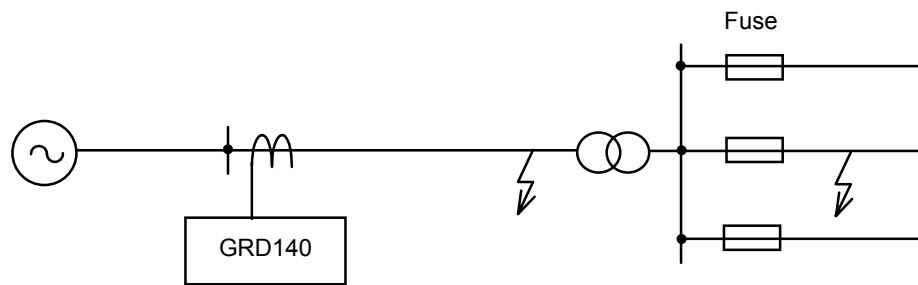


Figure 2.1.7 Feeder Protection Coordinated with Fuses

Configuring the inverse time element OC1 (and EF1) and time graded elements OC2 and OC3 (or EF2 and EF3) as shown in Figure 2.1.8, the characteristic of overcurrent protection can be improved to coordinate with the fuse characteristic.

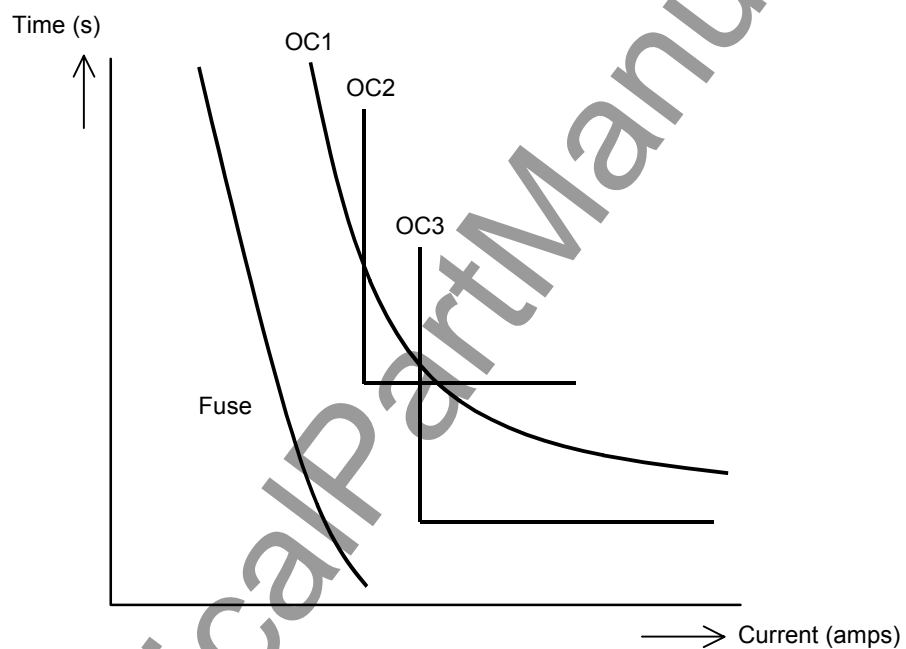


Figure 2.1.8 Staged Definite Time Protection

2.1.2 Directional Overcurrent Protection

In a system including parallel feeder circuits, ring main circuits or sources at both line terminals, the fault current at the relay location can flow in either direction. In such a case, directional control should be added to overcurrent elements.

GRD140 provides directional control for phase fault and earth fault overcurrent elements OC1 to OC4, EF1 to EF4, SEF1 to SEF4, NOC1 and NOC2 which can be enabled or disabled by scheme switch setting. The directional characteristic can be selected to “Forward” or “Reverse” or “Non” by scheme switch setting [***-DIR]. The OC1, EF1 and SEF1 elements have selective inverse time and definite time characteristics.

2.1.2.1 Application of Directional Overcurrent Protection

Parallel Feeder Circuits

If non-directional protection were applied to the circuit shown in Figure 2.1.9, then a fault at F would result in both feeders being tripped at points A and B, and total loss of supply to the load.

Directional relays can be applied to look back into the feeder, thereby ensuring that only the faulty feeder is disconnected. The relays at A and B would normally be set to operate at 50% of the full load current of the circuit, via their inverse time elements OC1 and EF1, with a directional characteristic looking in the direction shown by the arrows.

The various overcurrent elements of GRD140 are independently programmable for directional operation. Therefore, elements OC2 and EF2 could be set for non-directional operation to provide time-delayed back-up protection for the load.

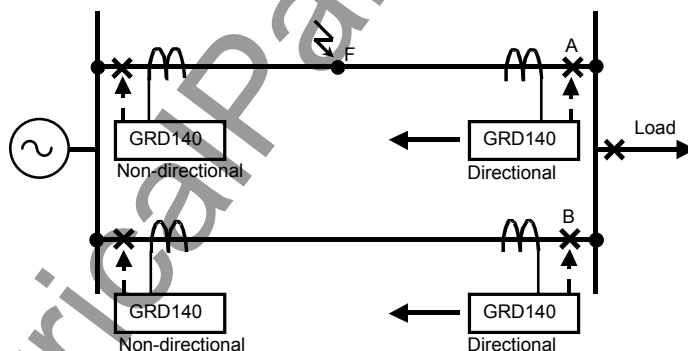


Figure 2.1.9 Application of GRD140 to Parallel Feeders

Ring Main Circuits

A ring main circuit is commonly protected by directional overcurrent relays, since current may flow in either direction past the relaying points. The normal grading procedure is applied separately in both the clockwise and anti-clockwise directions. Conventionally, two directional relays would be required at each load connection point, one for each direction.

A simple system is illustrated in Figure 2.1.10 showing definite time grading, although inverse time can also be applied. Non-directional relays are applied at the in-feeds to the ring. All other protections are directional relays. It can be seen that a fault at F is cleared by tripping at A in 1.0s and at B in 0.4s.

Alternatively, since GRD140 provides multiple, independent bi-directional overcurrent stages, a scheme could be implemented in which a single relay can perform the necessary protection functions in both directions at each load connection point. Each GRD140 overcurrent element can be programmed with different settings for forward and reverse direction, thus allowing correct grading to be achieved in both the clockwise and anti-clockwise directions.

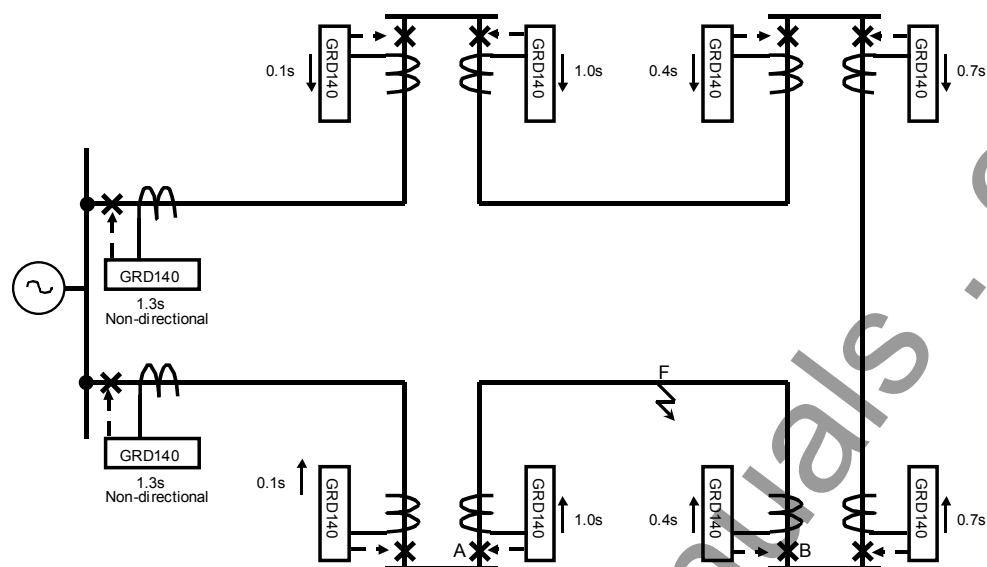


Figure 2.1.10 Protection of a Ring Main Circuit

Power Systems with Sources at both Line Terminals

In power systems with sources at both line terminals as shown in Figure 2.1.11, the fault current flows in from both terminals.

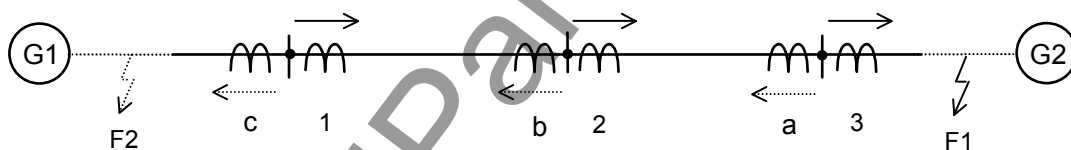


Figure 2.1.11 Protection of a power system with sources at both line terminals

The protection is performed by setting the directional element at points 1, 2 and 3 which operates only when the fault current (F1: solid lines) flows in from source G1 and at points a, b and c which operates only when the fault current (F2: dotted lines) flows in from source G2, with grading provided by time delays.

2.1.2.2 Directional Characteristics

Figure 2.1.12 illustrates the directional characteristic, with the forward operate zone shaded. The reverse zone is simply a mirror image of the forward zone. The forward operate zone or reverse operate zone is selectable by the scheme switch [OC-DIR], [EF-DIR], [SE-DIR] and [NC-DIR]. As shown in Figure 2.1.13, each directional characteristic is composed of forward directional characteristic, reverse directional characteristic and overcurrent thresholds.

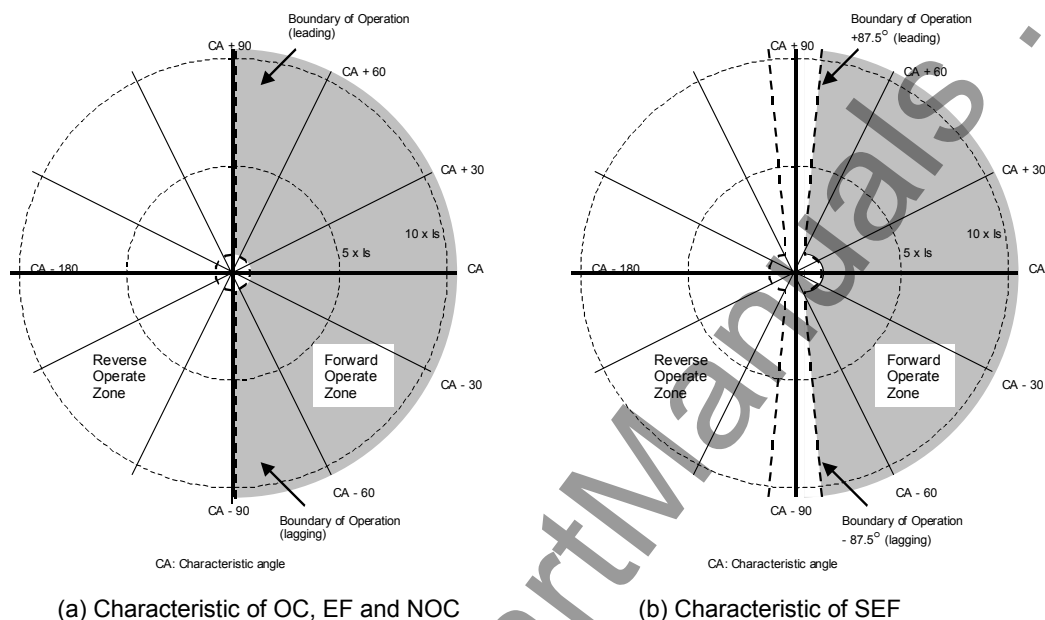


Figure 2.1.12 Directional Operate Characteristic

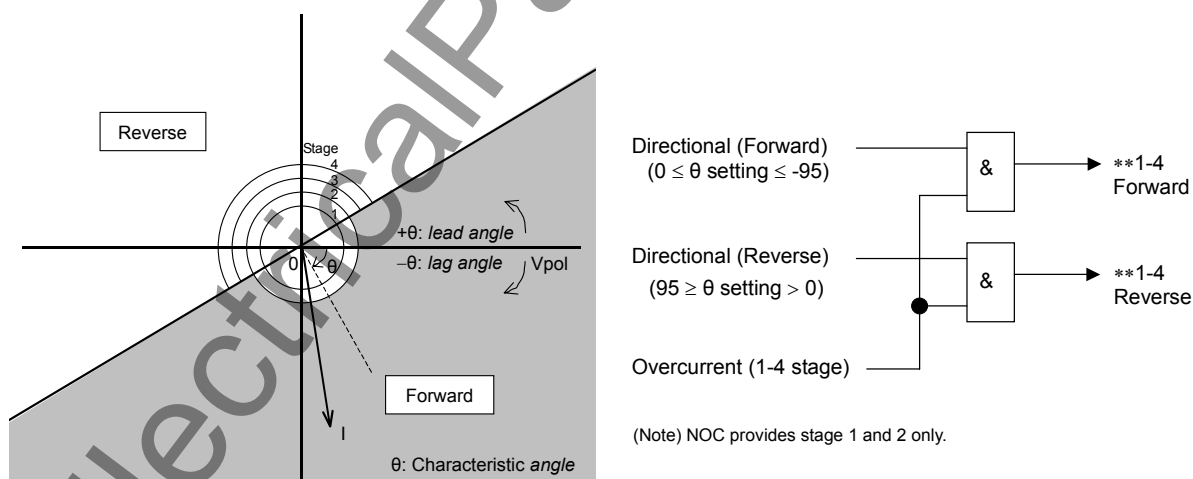


Figure 2.1.13 Directional element

Polarising signals of directional elements are shown in Figure 2.1.14. Polarisation for directional phase overcurrent element OC is achieved by the 90° quadrature method, whereby each current's phase angle is compared with the phase to phase voltage between the other two phases. Since the voltage inputs to the relay will normally be connected phase to neutral, the polarising phase to phase voltages are derived internally. The polarizing negative sequence voltage is also derived internally. The polarizing zero sequence voltage is derived from a residual voltage or internally depending on the model. Direction is determined in each case by measuring the phase angle of the current with respect to a suitable polarising quantity. Table 2.1.2 summarises the current inputs and their respective polarising signals. For details of the relationship between directional earth fault protection and power system earthing, see Appendix B.

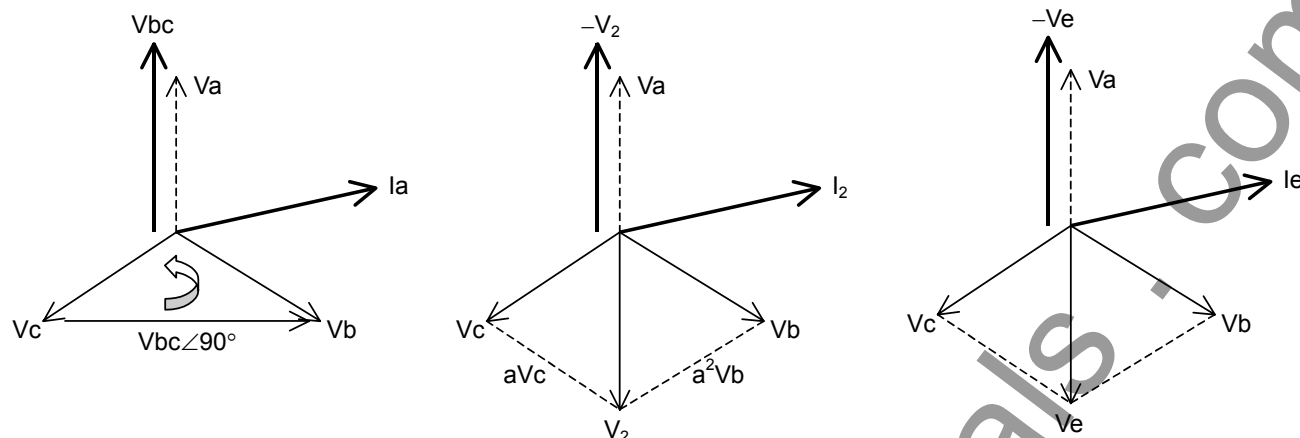


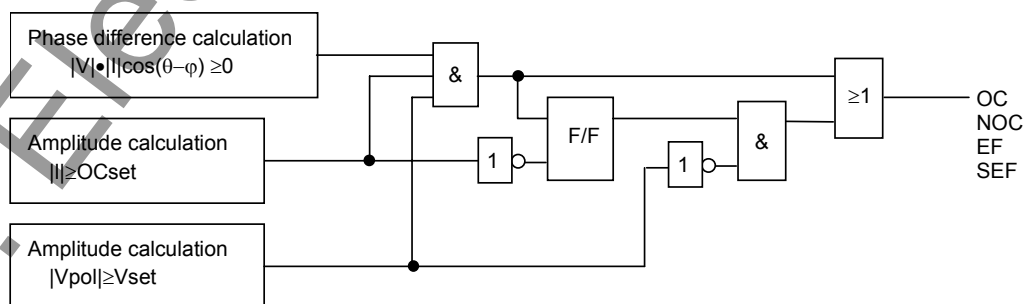
Figure 2.1.14 Relationship between Current Input and Polarising signal

Table 2.1.2 Directional polarising signals

Directional element	Current Input	Polarising Signal
OC-A	I_a	$V_{bc} \angle 90^\circ (*)$
OC-B	I_b	$V_{ca} \angle 90^\circ (*)$
OC-C	I_c	$V_{ab} \angle 90^\circ (*)$
EF	I_e	$-V_e$
SEF	I_{se}	$-V_e$
NOC	I_2	$-V_2$

Note (*): The quadrature voltages used for polarization the phase fault elements are automatically phase-shifted by $+90^\circ$, such that they are in phase with the faulted phase voltage under normal conditions. Therefore the faulted phase current will normally lag its polarizing voltage under fault conditions and should be set with a negative characteristic angle. Refer to section 2.1.3.3 for guidance on choice of settings.

In the event of a close up three phase fault, all three polarising signals will collapse below the minimum threshold. Voltage memory provides a temporary polarising signal in these circumstances. GRD140 maintains the polarising signal for a short period by reconstructing the pre-fault voltages and judges the fault direction. After the voltage memory has disappeared, the direction judgement is effective while the fault current flows as shown in Figure 2.1.15.



(Note) OCset: Current setting
Vset : Voltage setting. In the case of OC and NOC, Vset = 1V fixed.

Figure 2.1.15 Direction Judgement after Disappearance of Voltage Memory

To cover applications where a 2:1:1 current distribution^(*) may be experienced, it is possible to

programme the directional phase fault protection such that a trip output will only be given if two or more phases detect fault current in the same operate zone.

Note (*): Only one-phase is in heavy load condition.

2.1.3 Scheme Logic

2.1.3.1 Phase overcurrent protection

Figures 2.1.16 to 2.1.19 show the scheme logic of the non-directional and directional phase overcurrent protection OC1 to OC4.

The directional control characteristic can be selected to “Forward (FWD)” or “Reverse (REV)” or “Non” by scheme switch setting [OC*-DIR] (not shown in Figures 2.1.16 to 2.1.19).

The OC1 protection provides selective definite time or inverse time characteristic as shown in Figure 2.1.16. The definite time protection is selected by setting [MOC1] to “DT” and trip signal OC1 TRIP is given through the delayed pick-up timer TOC1. The inverse time protection is selected by setting [MOC1] to any one of “IEC”, “IEEE”, “US” or “CON” and then setting [MOC1C] according to the required IDMT characteristic, and trip signal OC1 TRIP is given.

Figure 2.1.17 to Figure 2.1.19 show the scheme logic of the definite time phase overcurrent protection OC2 to OC4. The OC2 to OC4 give trip and alarm signals OC2 TRIP, OC3 TRIP and OC4 ALARM through the delayed pick-up timers TOC2 to TOC4 respectively.

The trip mode of OC1 TRIP to OC4 ALARM can be selected by setting [OCTP] to “3POR”(any one of 3 phases) or “2OUTOF3”(2 out of 3 phases) gate. When the “2OUTOF3” selected, the trip signal is not issued during a single-phase fault. The switch [OCTP] is common for OC1 to OC4 protection.

The signal OC1-INST to OC4-INST are available to trip instantaneously for a fault such as a reclose-on-to-a-fault. (See Section 2.5)

The OC1HS (high speed) element is used for blocked overcurrent protection. See Section 2.1.3.6.

GRD140 incorporates a VT failure supervision function (VTFS). (See Section 3.3.4.) When the VTFS detects a VT failure, it can alarm and block the OC1 to OC4 protection by the scheme switch [VTF OC1-BLK] to [VTF OC4-BLK] respectively.

The OC1 to OC4 protection can be disabled by the scheme switches [OC1EN] to [OC4EN] or the binary input signals OC1 BLOCK to OC4 BLOCK respectively.

Note: For the symbols used in the scheme logic, see Appendix L.

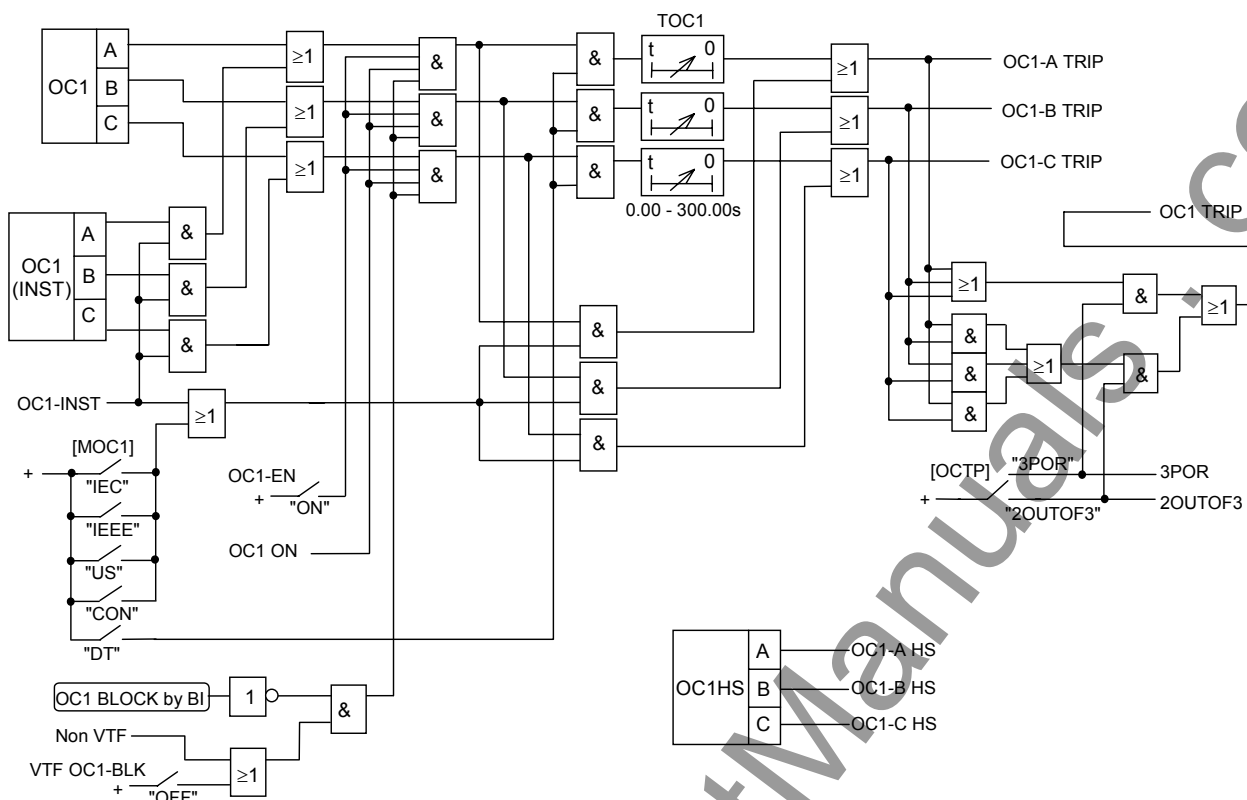


Figure 2.1.16 OC1 Phase Fault Overcurrent Protection

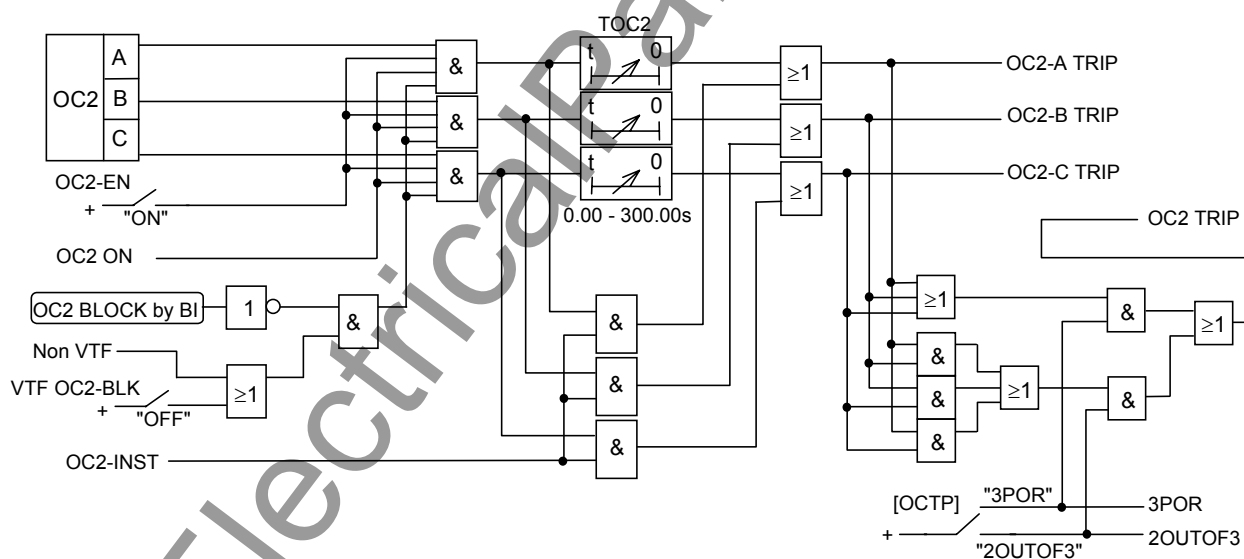


Figure 2.1.17 OC2 Phase Fault Overcurrent Protection

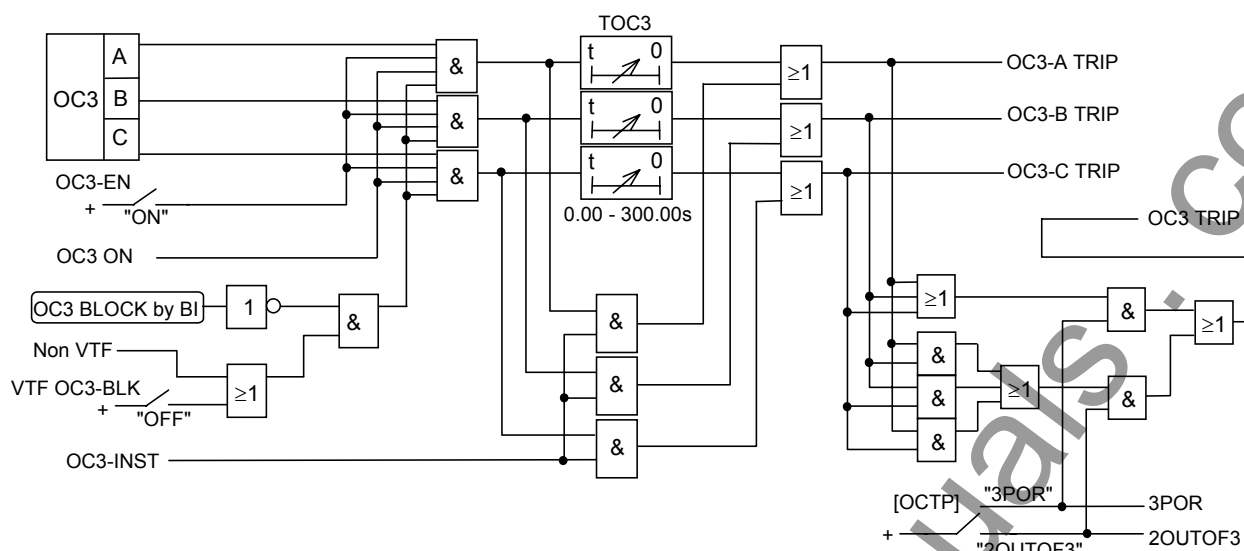


Figure 2.1.18 OC3 Definite Time Phase Overcurrent Protection

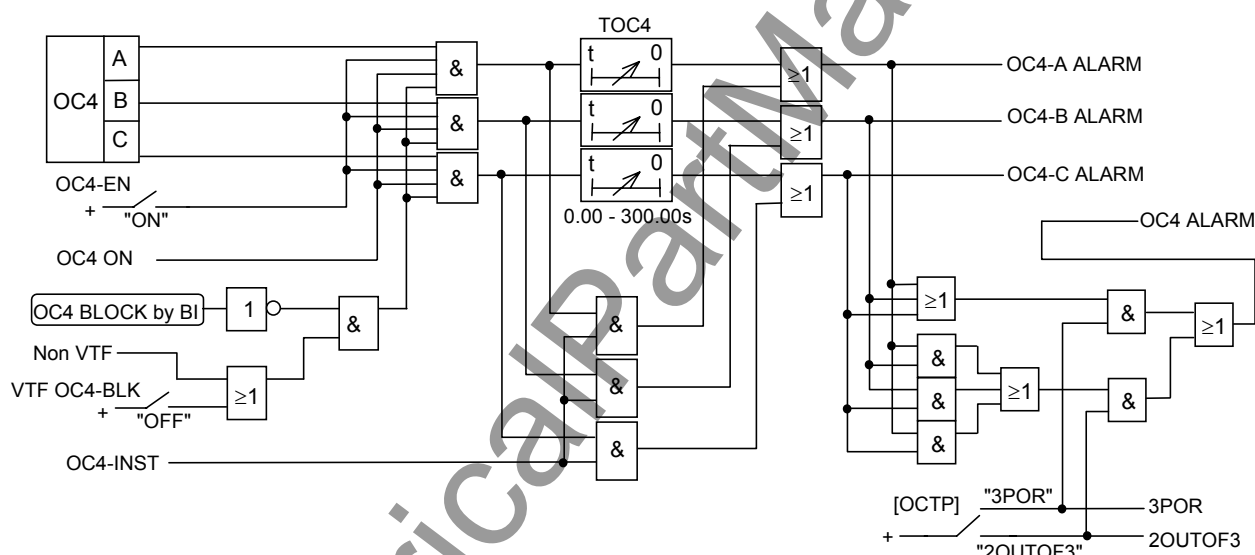


Figure 2.1.19 OC4 Definite Time Phase Overcurrent Protection

2.1.3.2 Earth fault protection

Figure 2.1.20 to Figure 2.1.23 show the scheme logic of the non-directional and directional earth fault protection EF1 to EF4.

The directional control characteristic can be selected to “FWD” or “REV” or “Non” by scheme switch setting [EF*-DIR] (not shown in Figures 2.1.20 to 2.1.23).

The EF1 protection provides selective definite time or inverse time characteristic as shown in Figure 2.1.20. The definite time protection is selected by setting [MEF1] to “DT”, and the trip signal EF1 TRIP is given through the delayed pick-up timer TEF1. The inverse time protection is selected by setting [MEF1] to any one of “IEC”, “IEEE”, “US” or “CON” and then setting [MEF1C] according to the required IDMT characteristic, and the trip signal EF1 TRIP is given.

Figure 2.1.21 to Figure 2.1.23 show the scheme logic of the definite time earth fault protection EF2 to EF4. The EF2 to EF4 give trip and alarm signals EF2 TRIP, EF3 TRIP and EF4 ALARM through the delayed pick-up timers TEF2, TEF3 and TEF4 respectively.

The signal EF1-INST to EF4-INST are available to trip instantaneously for a fault such as a reclose-on-to-a-fault. (See Section 2.5)

EF1HS (high speed) element is used for blocked overcurrent protection. See Section 2.1.3.6.

GRD140 incorporates a VT failure supervision function (VTFS) and a CT failure supervision function (CTFS). When the VTFS or CTFS detects a VT failure or a CT failure, it can alarm and block the EF1 to EF4 protection by the scheme switch [VTF EF1-BLK] to [VTF EF4-BLK] or [CTF EF1-BLK] to [CTF EF4-BLK] respectively.

The EF1 to EF4 protection can be disabled by the scheme switches [EF1EN] to [EF4EN] or the binary input signals EF1 BLOCK to EF4 BLOCK respectively.

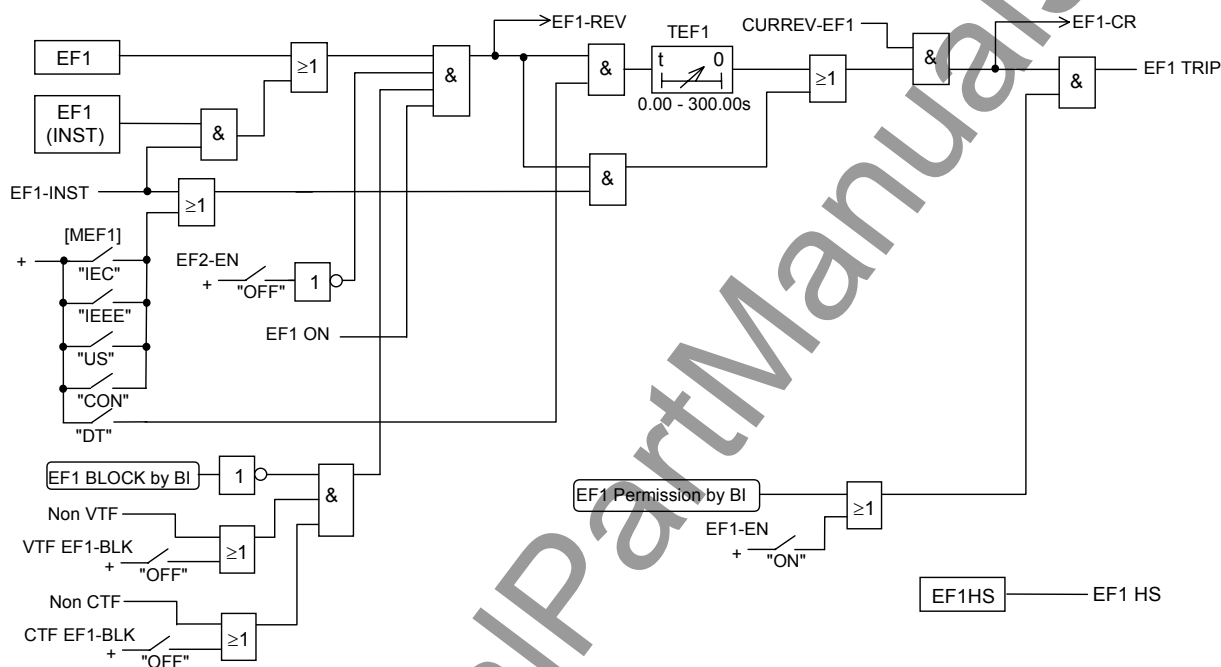


Figure 2.1.20 EF1 Earth Fault Protection

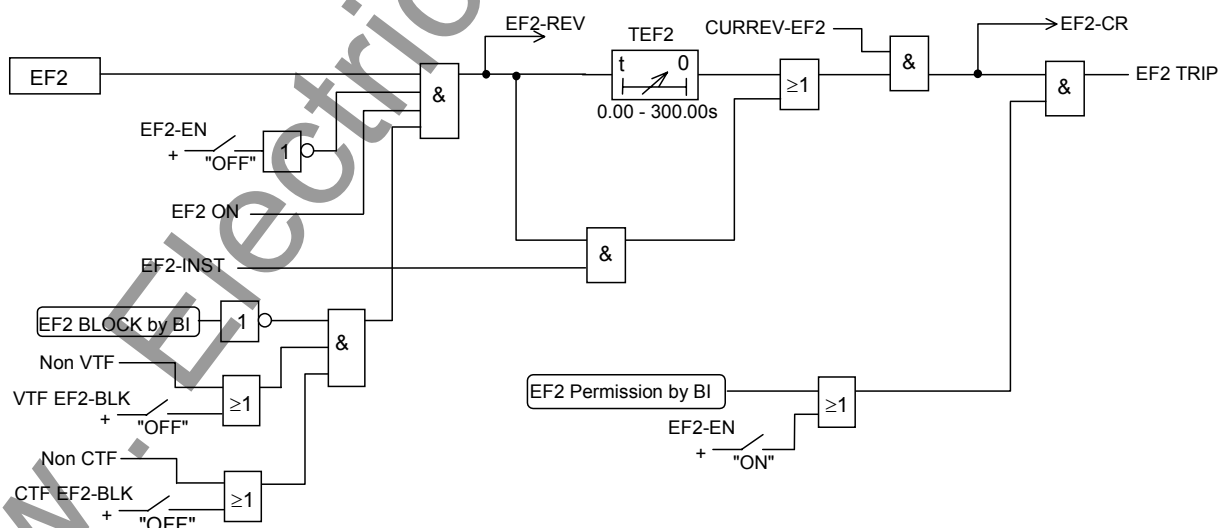


Figure 2.1.21 EF2 Earth Fault Protection

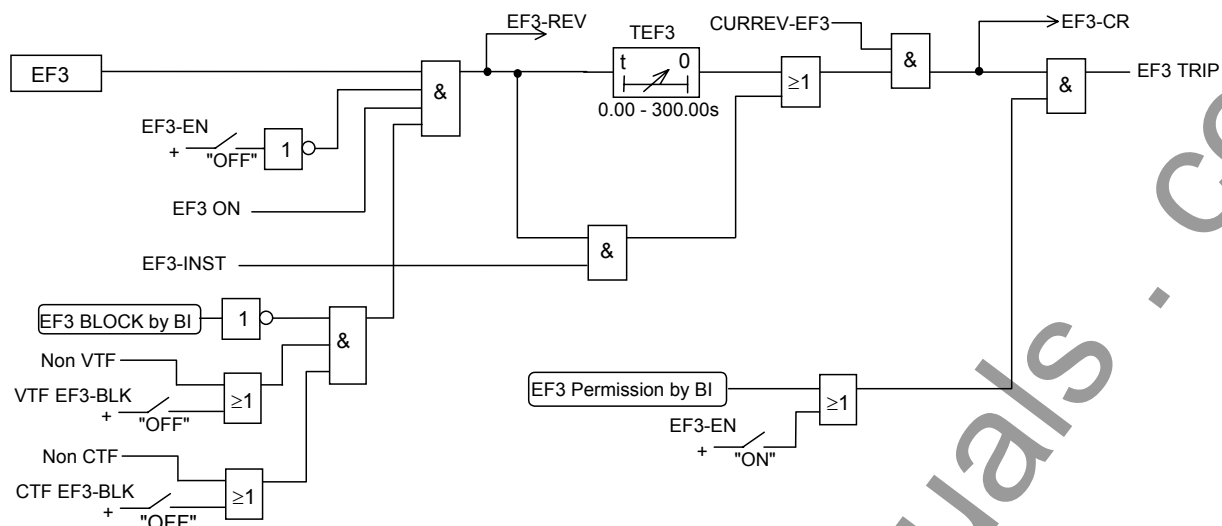


Figure 2.1.22 EF3 Definite Time Earth Fault Protection

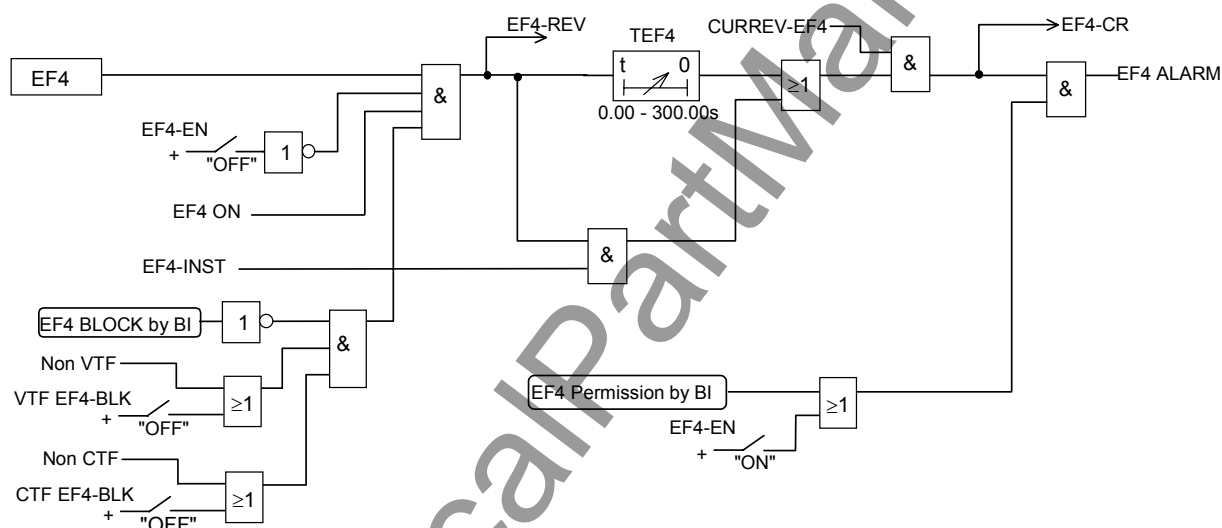


Figure 2.1.23 EF4 Definite Time Earth Fault Protection

Earth fault command protection

GRD140 can provide the command protection. These protections require two stage EF elements, one is for tripping and the other is for blocking or for current reverse detection.

Current reverse detection logic is provided with all stages EF1 to EF4 for command protection as shown in Figure 2.1.24. In response to power system faults on parallel lines, sequential opening of the circuit breaker may cause a fault current reversal on healthy lines. This logic is provided to prevent false operation in the worst case. When EF reverse zone operates and EF*-REV outputs for 20ms or more, then even if the EF forward zone subsequently operates, CURREV-EF* becomes 0 to block tripping of the local terminal relay or transmission of the trip permission signal, for a time set by the TREBK setting.

The stage used for current reverse detection should be selected by the scheme switch [CURREV]. The selected stage should have scheme switch [EF*-DIR] set to "REV".

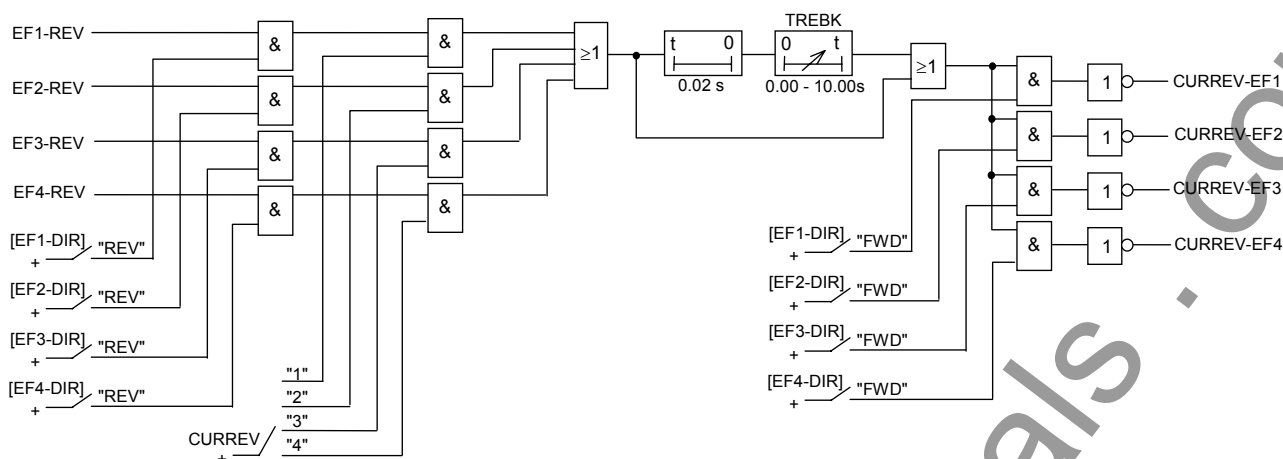


Figure 2.1.24 Current Reverse Detection

2.1.3.3 Setting for OC and EF protection

The table shows the setting elements necessary for the phase overcurrent and earth fault protection and their setting ranges.

Element	Range	Step	Default	Remarks
OC0	-95 – 95°	1°	-45°	OC characteristic angle
OC1	0.1 – 25.0 A (0.02 – 5.00 A)(*)	0.1 A (0.01 A)	5.0 A (1.00 A)	OC1 threshold setting
TOC1	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	OC1 definite time setting. Required if [MOC1] = DT.
TOC1M	0.010 – 1.500	0.001	1.000	OC1 time multiplier setting. Required if [MOC1] = IEC, IEEE or US.
TOC1R	0.0 – 300.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s	OC1 definite time delayed reset. Required if [OC1R] = DEF.
TOC1RM	0.010 – 1.500	0.001	1.000	OC1 dependent time delayed reset time multiplier. Required if [OC1R] = DEP.
OC2	0.1 – 25.0 A (0.02 – 5.00 A)(*)	0.1 A (0.01 A)	5.0 A (1.00 A)	OC2 threshold setting
TOC2	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	OC2 definite time setting.
OC3	0.1 – 250.0 A (0.02 – 50.00 A)(*)	0.1 A (0.01 A)	50.0 A (10.00 A)	OC3 threshold setting
TOC3	0.00 – 300.0 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	OC3 definite time setting
OC4	0.1 – 250.0 A (0.02 – 50.00 A)(*)	0.1 A (0.01 A)	100.0 A (20.00 A)	OC4 threshold setting
TOC4	0.0 – 300.0 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	OC4 definite time setting
EF0	-95 – 95 °	1°	-45 °	EF characteristic angle
EFV	0.5 – 100.0 V	0.1 V	3.0 V	EF ZPS voltage level
EF1	0.1 – 25.0 A (0.02 – 5.00 A)	0.1 A (0.01 A)	1.5 A (0.30 A)	EF1 threshold setting
TEF1	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	EF1 definite time setting. Required if [MEF1] = DT.

Element	Range	Step	Default	Remarks
TEF1M	0.010 – 1.500	0.001	1.000	EF1 time multiplier setting. Required if [MEF1] = IEC, IEEE or US.
TEF1R	0.0 – 300.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s	EF1 definite time delayed reset. Required if [EF1R] = DEF.
TEF1RM	0.010 – 1.500	0.001	1.000	EF1 dependent time delayed reset time multiplier. Required if [EF1R] = DEP.
EF2	0.1 – 25.0 A (0.02 – 5.00 A)	0.1 A (0.01 A)	1.5 A (0.30 A)	EF2 threshold setting
TEF2	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	EF2 definite time setting
EF3	0.1 – 250.0 A (0.02 – 50.00 A)(*)	0.1 A (0.01 A)	25.0 A (5.00 A)	EF3 threshold setting
TEF3	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	EF3 definite time setting
EF4	0.1 – 250.0 A (0.02 – 50.00 A)(*)	0.1 A (0.01 A)	50.0 A (10.00 A)	EF4 threshold setting
TEF4	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	EF4 definite time setting
TREBK	0.00 – 10.00 s	0.01 s	0.10	Current reverse blocking time
[OC1EN]	Off / On		On	OC1 Enable
[OC1-DIR]	FWD/REV/NON		FWD	OC1 directional characteristic
[MOC1]	DT/IEC/IEEE/US/CON		DT	OC1 time characteristic
[MOC1C]				OC1 inverse curve type.
MOC1C-IEC	NI / VI / EI / LTI		NI	Required if [MOC1] = IEC.
MOC1C-IEEE	MI / VI / EI		MI	Required if [MOC1] = IEEE.
MOC1C-US	CO2 / CO8		CO2	Required if [MOC1] = US.
[OC1R]	DEF / DEP		DEF	OC1 reset characteristic. Required if [MOC1] = IEEE or US.
[VTF-OC1BLK]	Off / On		Off	VTF block enable
[OC2EN]	Off / On		Off	OC2 Enable
[OC2-DIR]	FWD/REV/NON		FWD	OC2 directional characteristic
[VTF-OC2BLK]	Off / On		Off	VTF block enable
[OC3EN]	Off / On		Off	OC3 Enable
[OC3-DIR]	FWD/REV/NON		FWD	OC3 directional characteristic
[VTF-OC3BLK]	Off / On		Off	VTF block enable
[OC4EN]	Off / On		Off	OC4 Enable
[OC4-DIR]	FWD/REV/NON		FWD	OC4 directional characteristic
[VTF-OC4BLK]	Off / On		Off	VTF block enable
[OCTP]	3POR / 2OUTOF3		3POR	OC trip mode
[EF1EN]	Off / On / POP		On	EF1 Enable
[EF1-DIR]	FWD/REV/NON		FWD	EF1 directional characteristic
[MEF1]	DT/IEC/IEEE/US/CON		DT	EF1 time characteristic
[MEF1C]				EF1 inverse curve type.
MEF1C-IEC	NI / VI / EI / LTI		NI	Required if [MEF1] = IEC.

Element	Range	Step	Default	Remarks
MEF1C-IEEE	MI / VI / EI		MI	Required if [MEF1] = IEEE.
MEF1C-US	CO2 / CO8		CO2	Required if [MEF1] = US.
[EF1R]	DEF / DEP		DEF	EF1 reset characteristic. Required if [MEF1] = IEEE or US.
[VTF-EF1BLK]	Off / On		Off	VTF block enable
[CTF-EF1BLK]	Off / On		Off	CTF block enable
[EF2EN]	Off / On / POP		Off	EF2 Enable
[EF2-DIR]	FWD/REV/NON		FWD	EF2 directional characteristic
[VTF-EF2BLK]	Off / On		Off	VTF block enable
[CTF-EF2BLK]	Off / On		Off	CTF block enable
[EF3EN]	Off / On / POP		Off	EF3 Enable
[EF3-DIR]	FWD/REV/NON		FWD	EF3 directional characteristic
[VTF-EF3BLK]	Off / On		Off	VTF block enable
[CTF-EF3BLK]	Off / On		Off	CTF block enable
[EF4EN]	Off / On / POP		Off	EF4 Enable
[EF4-DIR]	FWD/REV/NON		FWD	EF4 directional characteristic
[VTF-EF4BLK]	Off / On		Off	VTF block enable
[CTF-EF4BLK]	Off / On		Off	CTF block enable
CURREV	Off / 1 / 2 / 3 / 4		Off	Current reverse detection

(*) Current values shown in the parenthesis are in the case of a 1 A rating. Other current values are in the case of a 5 A rating.

[Setting Example of Command Protection]

The followings show a setting example of command protection when the EF1 is applied for forward fault detection and the EF2 is applied for reverse fault detection.

(1) POP (Permissive overreach protection)

(a) Setting of EF element

EF1: ** --- depends on power system condition

TEF1: ** --- for time delay trip

EF1EN: POP

EF1-DIR: FWR

EF2: ** --- depends on power system condition

TEF2: 0.00s

◆ EF2EN: POP

EF2-DIR: REV

CURREV: 2

(b) Setting of BO (Binary Output)

The signal "EF1-CR (No.285)" is assigned to BOn. --- carrier signal send BO

(c) Setting of BI (Binary Input)

The “EF1 protection permission” is assigned to BIn. --- carrier signal receive BI
BIn SNS: Norm

(2) BOP (Blocking overreach protection)

(a) Setting of EF element

EF1: ** --- depends on power system condition
TEF1: ** --- for time delay trip
EF1EN: POP
EF1-DIR: FWR
EF2: ** --- depends on power system condition
TEF2: 0.30s(minimum) --- coordination time for blocking carrier signal receiving
EF2EN: POP
EF2-DIR: REV
CURREV: 2

(b) Setting of BO (Binary Output)

The signal “EF2-CR (No.286)” is assigned to BOn. --- carrier signal send BO

(c) Setting of BI (Binary Input)

The “EF1 protection permission” is assigned to BIn. --- carrier signal receive BI
BIn SNS: Inv

[Time Overcurrent Protection Setting]

(1) Settings for Inverse Time Overcurrent Protection

Current setting

In Figure 2.1.25, the current setting at terminal A is set lower than the minimum fault current in the event of a fault at remote end F1. Furthermore, when also considering backup protection for a fault on the next feeder section, it is set lower than the minimum fault current in the event of a fault at remote end F3.

To calculate the minimum fault current, phase-to-phase faults are assumed for the phase overcurrent element, and phase to earth faults for residual overcurrent element, assuming the probable maximum source impedance. When considering the fault at F3, the remote end of the next section is assumed to be open.

The higher the current setting, the more effective the inverse characteristic. On the other hand, the lower the setting, the more dependable the operation. The setting is normally 1 to 1.5 times or less of the minimum fault current.

For grading of the current settings, the terminal furthest from the power source is set to the lowest value and the terminals closer to the power source are set to a higher value.

The minimum setting of the phase overcurrent element is restricted so as not to operate for the maximum load current, and that of the residual overcurrent element is restricted so as to not operate on false zero-sequence current caused by an unbalance in the load current, errors in the current transformer circuits, or zero-sequence mutual coupling of parallel lines.

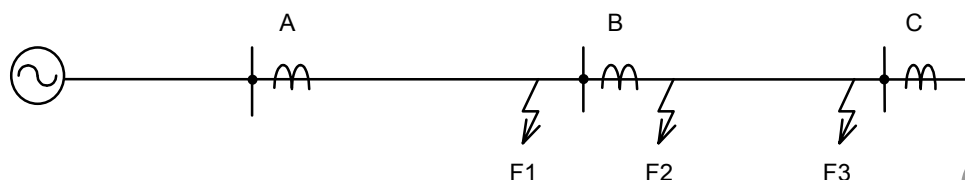


Figure 2.1.25 Current Settings in Radial Feeder

Time setting

Time setting is performed to provide selectivity in relation to the relays on adjacent feeders. Consider the minimum source impedance when the current flowing through the relay reaches a maximum. In Figure 2.1.25, in the event of a fault at F2, the operating time is set so that terminal A may operate by time grading T_c behind terminal B. The current flowing in the relays may sometimes be greater when the remote end of the adjacent line is open. At this time, time coordination must also be kept.

The reason why the operating time is set when the fault current reaches a maximum is that if time coordination is obtained for a large fault current, then time coordination can also be obtained for the small fault current as long as relays with the same operating characteristic are used for each terminal.

The grading margin T_c of terminal A and terminal B is given by the following expression for a fault at point F2 in Figure 2.1.25.

$$T_c = T_1 + T_2 + T_m$$

where, T_1 : circuit breaker clearance time at B

T_2 : relay reset time at A

T_m : time margin

(2) Settings of Definite Time Overcurrent Protection

Current setting

The current setting is set lower than the minimum fault current in the event of a fault at the remote end of the protected feeder section. Furthermore, when also considering backup protection for a fault in a next feeder section, it is set lower than the minimum fault current, in the event of a fault at the remote end of the next feeder section.

Identical current values can be set for terminals, but graded settings are better than identical settings, in order to provide a margin for current sensitivity. The farther from the power source the terminal is located, the higher the sensitivity (i.e. the lower setting) that is required.

The minimum setting of the phase overcurrent element is restricted so as not to operate for the maximum load current, and that of the residual overcurrent element is restricted so as to not operate on false zero-sequence current caused by an unbalance in the load current, errors in the current transformer circuits, or zero-sequence mutual coupling of parallel lines. Taking the selection of instantaneous operation into consideration, the settings must be high enough not to operate for large motor starting currents or transformer inrush currents.

Time setting

When setting the delayed pick-up timers, the time grading margin T_c is obtained in the same way as explained in "Settings for Inverse Time Overcurrent Protection".

(3) Directional Characteristic Angle Setting

OC Characteristic Angle

The quadrature voltages used for polarization of the phase fault directional elements are automatically phase-shifted in GRD140 by $+90^\circ$, such that they are in phase with the corresponding phase voltages under normal conditions. Under fault conditions, the faulted phase current will lag its phase voltage (and hence its polarising voltage) by an angle dependent on the system X/R ratio. Therefore, it is necessary to apply a negative characteristic angle to the phase fault directional elements in order to obtain maximum sensitivity.

The characteristic angle is determined by the [OC0] setting. The actual value chosen will depend on the application, but recommended settings for the majority of typical applications are as follows:

- -60° , for protection of plain feeders, or applications with an earthing point behind the relay location.
- -45° , for protection of transformer feeders, or applications with an earthing point in front of the relay location.

EF Characteristic Angle

When determining the characteristic angle for directional earth fault protection, the method of system earthing must be considered. In solidly earthed systems, the earth fault current tends to lag the faulted phase voltage (and hence the inverted residual voltage used for polarising) by a considerable angle, due to the reactance of the source. In resistance earthed systems the angle will be much smaller.

Commonly applied settings are as follows:

- -60° , for protection of solidly earthed transmission systems.
- -45° , for protection of solidly earthed distribution systems.
- 0° or -15° , for protection of resistance earthed systems.

Further guidance on application of directional earth fault protection is given in appendix B.

2.1.3.4 Sensitive Earth Fault Protection

The sensitive earth fault (SEF) protection is applied for distribution systems earthed through high impedance, where very low levels of fault current are expected in earth faults. Furthermore, the SEF elements of GRD140 are also applicable to the “standby earth fault protection” and the “high impedance restricted earth fault protection of transformers”.

GRD140 provides directional earth fault protection with more sensitive settings for use in applications where the fault current magnitude may be very low. A 4-stage directional overcurrent function is provided, with the first stage programmable for inverse time or definite time operation. The second, third and fourth stages provide definite time operation.

The sensitive earth fault element includes a digital filter which rejects all harmonics other than the fundamental power system frequency.

The sensitive earth fault quantity is measured directly, using a dedicated core balance earth fault CT.

This input can also be used in transformer restricted earth fault applications, by the use of external metrosils (varistors) and setting resistors.

The directional sensitive earth fault elements can be configured for directional operation in the same way as the standard earth fault pole, by polarising against the residual voltage. An additional

restraint on operation can be provided by a Residual Power element RP, for use in protection of power systems which utilise resonant (Petersen coil) earthing methods.

The SEF elements provide 20 times more sensitive setting ranges (10 mA to 1 A in 5A rating) than the regular earth fault protection.

Since very low levels of current setting may be applied, there is a danger of unwanted operation due to harmonics of the power system frequency, which can appear as residual current. Therefore the SEF elements operate only on the fundamental component, rejecting all higher harmonics.

The SEF protection is provided in Model 110 and 420 series which have a dedicated earth fault input circuit.

The element SEF1 provides inverse time or definite time selective two-stage overcurrent protection. Stage 2 of the two-stage overcurrent protection is used only for the standby earth fault protection. The SEF2 to SEF4 provide definite time overcurrent protection.

When SEF employs IEEE or USA inverse time characteristics, two reset modes are available: definite time or dependent time resetting. If the IEC inverse time characteristic is employed, definite time resetting is provided. For other characteristics, refer to Section 2.1.1.1.

In applications of SEF protection, it must be ensured that any erroneous zero-phase current is sufficiently low compared to the fault current, so that a highly sensitive setting is available.

The erroneous current may be caused with load current due to unbalanced configuration of the distribution lines, or mutual coupling from adjacent lines. The value of the erroneous current during normal conditions can be acquired on the metering screen of the relay front panel.

The earth fault current for SEF may be fed from a core balance CT, but if it is derived from three phase CTs, the erroneous current may be caused also by the CT error in phase faults. Transient false functioning may be prevented by a relatively long time delay.

Standby earth fault protection

The SEF is energised from a CT connected in the power transformer low voltage neutral, and the standby earth fault protection trips the transformer to backup the low voltage feeder protection, and ensures that the neutral earthing resistor is not loaded beyond its rating. Stage 1 trips the transformer low voltage circuit breaker, then stage 2 trips the high voltage circuit breaker(s) with a time delay after stage 1 operates.

The time graded tripping is valid for transformers connected to a ring bus, banked transformers and feeder transformers.

Restricted earth fault protection

The SEF elements can be applied in a high impedance restricted earth fault scheme (REF), for protection of a star-connected transformer winding whose neutral is earthed directly or through impedance.

As shown in Figure 2.1.26, the differential current between the residual current derived from the three-phase feeder currents and the neutral current in the neutral conductor is introduced into the SEF elements. Two external components, a stabilising resistor and a varistor, are connected as shown in the figure. The former increases the overall impedance of the relay circuit and stabilises the differential voltage, and the latter suppresses any overvoltage in the differential circuit.

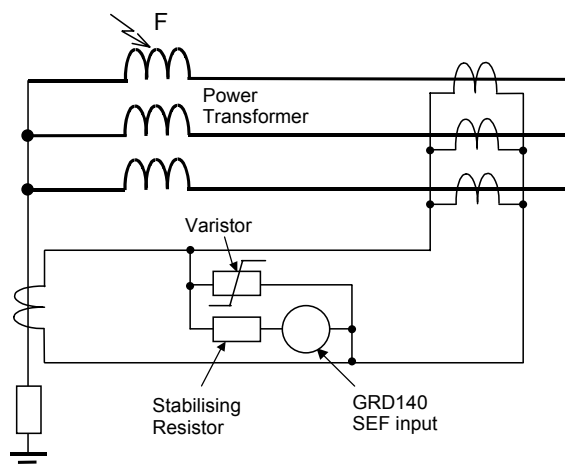


Figure 2.1.26 High Impedance REF

Scheme Logic

Figure 2.1.27 to 2.1.30 show the scheme logic of directional sensitive earth fault protection. The directional control characteristic can be selected to “FWD” or “REV” or “Non” by scheme switch setting [SE*-DIR].

Figure 2.1.27 shows the scheme logic of directional sensitive earth fault protection SEF1 with inverse time or definite time selective two-stage overcurrent protection. The definite time protection is selected by setting [MSE1] to “DT”. The element SEF1 is enabled for sensitive earth fault protection and stage 1 trip signal SEF1 TRIP is given through the delayed pick-up timer TSE1. The inverse time protection is selected by setting [MSE1] to either “IEC”, “IEEE”, “US” or “CON” and then setting [MEF1C] according to the required IDMT characteristic. The element SEF1 is enabled and stage 1 trip signal SEF1 TRIP is given.

Both protections provide stage 2 trip signal SEF1-S2 through a delayed pick-up timer TSE12.

When the standby earth fault protection is applied by introducing earth current from the transformer low voltage neutral circuit, stage 1 trip signals are used to trip the transformer low voltage circuit breaker. If SEF1 continues operating after stage 1 has operated, the stage 2 trip signal can be used to trip the transformer high voltage circuit breaker(s).

SEF1HS (high speed) element is used for blocked overcurrent protection. See Section 2.1.3.6.

Figure 2.1.28 to Figure 2.1.30 show the scheme logic of the definite time sensitive earth fault protection SEF2 to SEF4. SEF2 to SEF4 give trip and alarm signals SEF2 TRIP, SEF3 TRIP and SEF4 ALARM through delayed pick-up timers TSE2, TSE3 and TSE4 respectively.

The signal SE1-INST to SE4-INST are available to trip instantaneously for a fault such as a reclose-on-to-a-fault. (See Section 2.5.)

The SEF1 to SEF4 protections can be disabled by the scheme switches [SE1EN] to [SE4EN] or binary input signals SEF1 BLOCK to SEF4 BLOCK. The SEF1 stage 2 trip of standby earth fault protection can be disabled by the scheme switch [SE1S2].

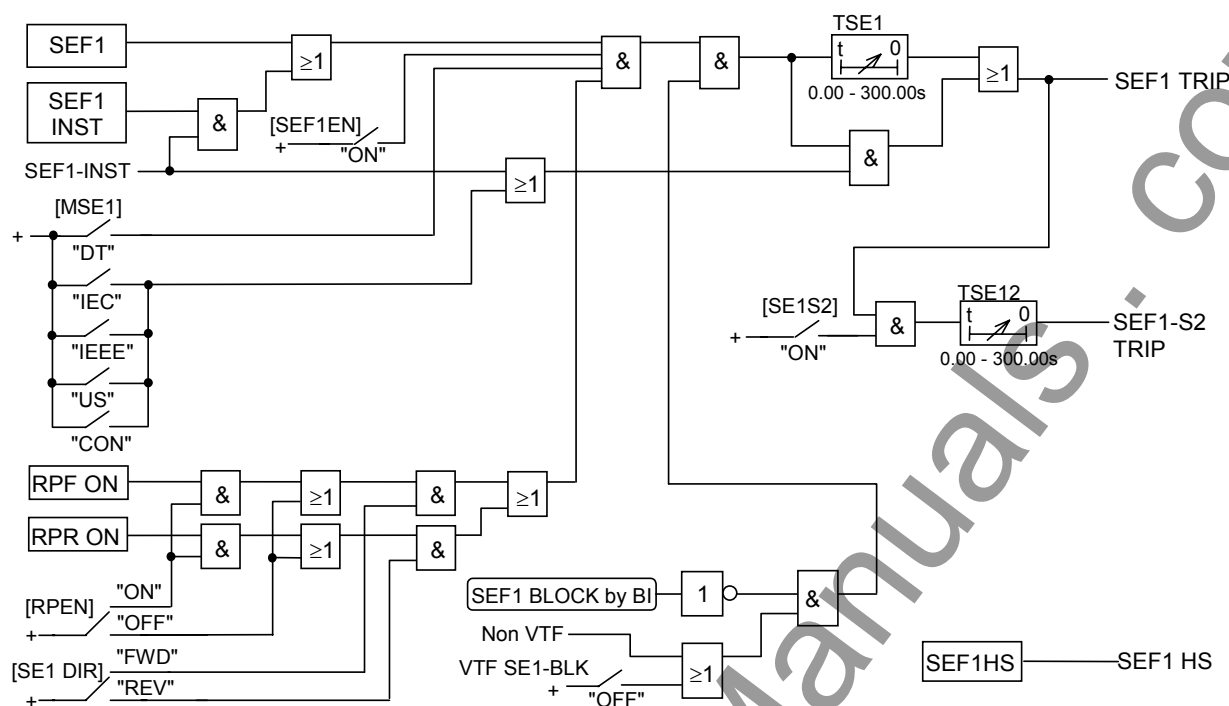


Figure 2.1.27 SEF1 Sensitive Earth Fault Protection Scheme Logic

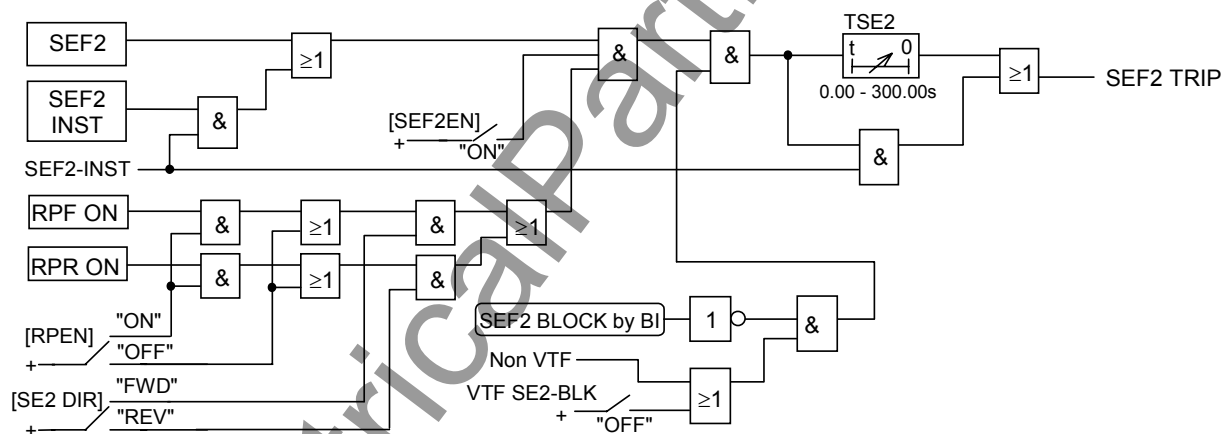


Figure 2.1.28 SEF2 Sensitive Earth Fault Protection Scheme Logic

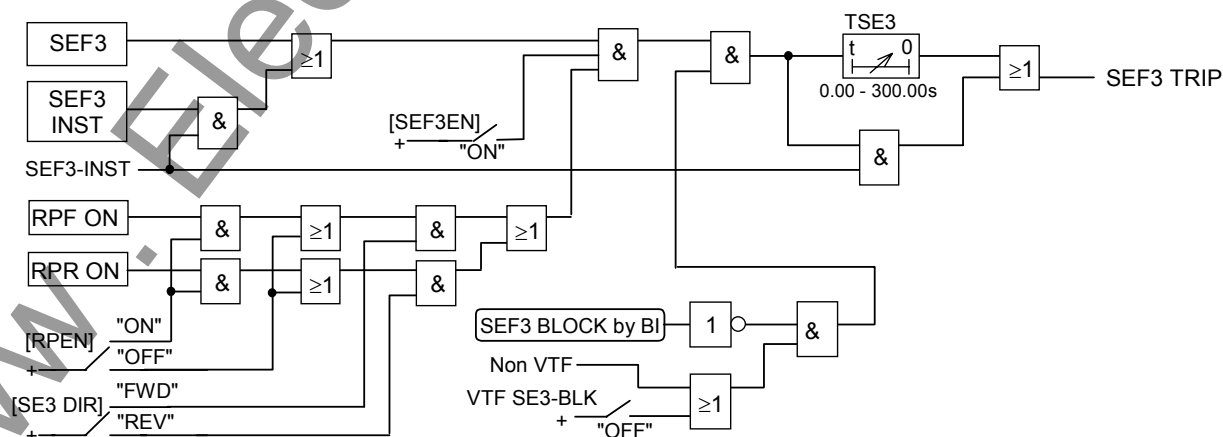


Figure 2.1.29 SEF3 Sensitive Earth Fault Protection Scheme Logic

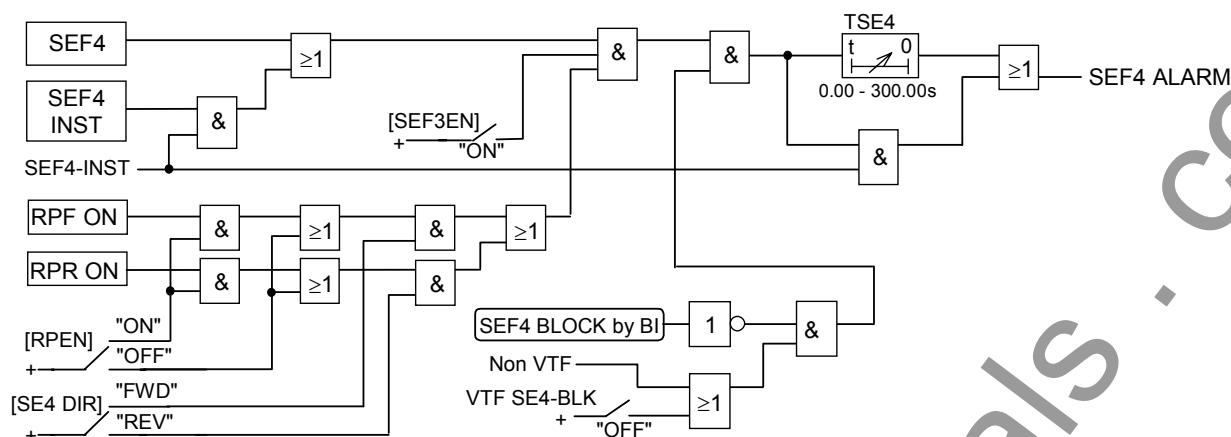


Figure 2.1.30 SEF4 Sensitive Definite Earth Fault Protection Scheme Logic

Setting

The table below shows the setting elements necessary for the sensitive earth fault protection and their setting ranges.

Element	Range	Step	Default	Remarks
SE0	-95° – 95°	1°	0°	SEF characteristic angle
SEV	0.5 – 100.0	0.1 V	3.0V	SEF ZPS voltage level
SE1	0.01 – 1.00 A (0.002 – 0.200 A)(*)	0.01 A (0.001 A)	0.05 A (0.010 A)	SEF1 threshold setting
TSE1M	0.010 – 1.500	0.001	1.000	SEF1 inverse time multiplier setting. Required if [MSE1] = IEC, IEEE or US.
TSE1	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	SEF1 definite time setting. Required if [MSE1] = DT.
TSE1R	0.0 – 300.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s	SEF1 definite time delayed reset. Required if [MSE1] = IEC or [SE1R] = DEF.
TSE1RM	0.010 – 1.500	0.001	1.000	SEF1 dependent time delayed reset time multiplier. Required if [SE1R] = DEP.
TSE12	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	SEF1 stage 2 definite time setting
SE2	0.01 – 1.00 A (0.002 – 0.200 A)(*)	0.01 A (0.001 A)	0.05 A (0.010 A)	SEF2 threshold setting
TSE2	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	SEF2 definite time setting.
SE3	0.01 – 1.00 A (0.002 – 0.200 A)(*)	0.01 A (0.001 A)	0.05 A (0.010 A)	SEF3 threshold setting
TSE3	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	SEF3 definite time setting.
SE4	0.01 – 1.00 A (0.002 – 0.200 A)(*)	0.01 A (0.001 A)	0.05 A (0.010 A)	SEF4 threshold setting
TSE4	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	SEF4 definite time setting.
RP	0.00 – 100.00 W (0.00 – 20.00 W)(*)	0.01 W (0.01 W)	0.00 W (0.00 W)	Residual power sensitivity
[SE1EN]	Off / On		Off	SEF1 Enable
[SE1-DIR]	FWD / REV / NON		FWD	SEF1 directional characteristic

Element	Range	Step	Default	Remarks
[MSE1]	DT/IEC/IEEE/US/CON		DT	SEF1 characteristic
[MSE1C]				SEF1 inverse curve type.
MSE1C-IEC	NI / VI / EI / LT1		NI	Required if [MSE1] = IEC.
MSE1C-IEEE	MI / VI / EI		MI	Required if [MSE1] = IEEE.
MSE1C-US	CO2 / CO8		CO2	Required if [MSE1] = US.
[SE1R]	DEF / DEP		DEF	SEF1 reset characteristic. Required if [MSE1] = IEEE or US.
[SE1S2]	Off / On		Off	SEF1 stage 2 timer enable
[VTF-SE1BLK]	Off / On		Off	VTF block enable
[SE2EN]	Off / On		Off	SEF2 Enable
[SE2-DIR]	FWD / REV / NON		FWD	SEF2 directional characteristic
[VTF-SE2BLK]	Off / On		Off	VTF block enable
[SE3EN]	Off / On		Off	SEF3 Enable
[SE3-DIR]	FWD / REV / NON		FWD	SEF3 directional characteristic
[VTF-SE3BLK]	Off / On		Off	VTF block enable
[SE4EN]	Off / On		Off	SEF4 Enable
[SE4-DIR]	FWD / REV / NON		FWD	SEF4 directional characteristic
[VTF-SE4BLK]	Off / On		Off	VTF block enable
[RPEN]	Off / On		Off	Residual power block enable

(*) Current values shown in parenthesis are in the case of a 1 A rating. Other current values are in the case of a 5 A rating.

SEF

SEF is set smaller than the available earth fault current and larger than the erroneous zero-phase current. The erroneous zero-phase current exists under normal conditions due to the unbalanced feeder configuration. The zero-phase current is normally fed from a core balance CT on the feeder, but if it is derived from three phase CTs, the erroneous current may be caused also by the CT error in phase faults.

The erroneous steady state zero-phase current can be acquired on the metering screen of the relay front panel.

Directional SEF

Directional SEF protection is commonly applied to unearthed systems, and to systems earthed by an inductance (Peterson Coil). Refer to appendix B for application guidance.

High impedance REF protection

CT saturation under through fault conditions results in voltage appearing across the relay circuit. The voltage setting of the relay circuit must be arranged such that it is greater than the maximum voltage that can occur under through fault conditions. The worst case is considered whereby one CT of the balancing group becomes completely saturated, while the others maintain linear operation. The excitation impedance of the saturated CT is considered to approximate a short-circuit.

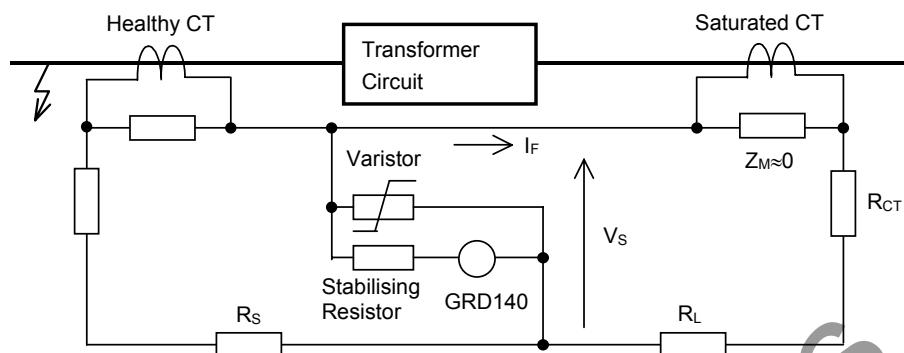


Figure 2.1.31 Maximum Voltage under Through Fault Condition

The voltage across the relay circuit under these conditions is given by the equation:

$$V_S = I_F \times (R_{CT} + R_L)$$

where:

V_S = critical setting voltage (rms)

I_F = maximum prospective secondary through fault current (rms)

R_{CT} = CT secondary winding resistance

R_L = Lead resistance (total resistance of the loop from the saturated CT to the relaying point)

A series stabilising resistor is used to raise the voltage setting of the relay circuit to V_S . No safety margin is needed since the extreme assumption of unbalanced CT saturation does not occur in practice. The series resistor value, R_S , is selected as follows:

$$R_S = V_S / I_S$$

I_S is the current setting (in secondary amps) applied to the GRD140 relay. However, the actual fault setting of the scheme includes the total current flowing in all parallel paths. That is to say that the actual primary current for operation, after being referred to the secondary circuit, is the sum of the relay operating current, the current flowing in the varistor, and the excitation current of all the parallel connected CTs at the setting voltage. In practice, the varistor current is normally small enough that it can be neglected. Hence:

$$I_S \leq I_P / N - 4I_{mag}$$

where:

I_S = setting applied to GRD140 relay (secondary amps)

I_P = minimum primary current for operation (earth fault sensitivity)

N = CT ratio

I_{mag} = CT magnetising (excitation) current at voltage V_S

More sensitive settings for I_S allow for greater coverage of the transformer winding, but they also require larger values of R_S to ensure stability, and the increased impedance of the differential circuit can result in high voltages being developed during internal faults. The peak voltage, V_{pk} , developed may be approximated by the equation:

$$V_{pk} = 2 \times \sqrt{2 \times V_k \times (I_F R_S - V_k)}$$

where:

V_k = CT knee point voltage

I_F = maximum prospective secondary current for an internal fault

When a Metrosil is used for the varistor, it should be selected with the following characteristics:

$$V = CI^\beta$$

where:

V = instantaneous voltage

I = instantaneous current

β = constant, normally in the range 0.20 - 0.25

C = constant.

The C value defines the characteristics of the metrosil, and should be chosen according to the following requirements:

1. The current through the metrosil at the relay voltage setting should be as low as possible, preferably less than 30mA for a 1Amp CT and less than 100mA for a 5Amp CT.
2. The voltage at the maximum secondary current should be limited, preferably to 1500Vrms.

Restricted earth fault schemes should be applied with high accuracy CTs whose knee point voltage V_k is chosen according to the equation:

$$V_k \geq 2 \times V_S$$

where V_S is the differential stability voltage setting for the scheme.

2.1.3.5 Negative Sequence Overcurrent Protection

The negative sequence overcurrent protection (NOC) is used to detect asymmetrical faults (phase-to-phase and phase-to-earth faults) with high sensitivity in conjunction with phase overcurrent protection and residual overcurrent protection. It also used to detect load unbalance conditions.

Phase overcurrent protection must be set to lower sensitivity when the load current is large but NOC sensitivity is not affected by magnitude of the load current, except in the case of erroneous negative sequence current due to the unbalanced configuration of the distribution lines.

For some earth faults, only a small zero sequence current is fed while the negative sequence current is comparatively larger. This is probable when the fault occurs at the remote end with a small reverse zero sequence impedance and most of the zero sequence current flows to the remote end.

In these cases, NOC backs up the phase overcurrent and residual overcurrent protection. The NOC also protects the rotor of a rotating machine from over heating by detecting a load unbalance. Unbalanced voltage supply to a rotating machine due to a phase loss can lead to increases in the negative sequence current and in machine heating.

GRD140 provides the directional negative sequence overcurrent protection with definite time characteristics.

Two independent elements NOC1 and NOC2 are provided for tripping and alarming. These elements can be directionalised by polarising against the negative sequence voltage.

The NOC protection is enabled when three-phase current is introduced and the scheme switch [APPL-CT] is set to "3P".

Scheme Logic

Figure 2.1.32 and 2.1.33 show the scheme logic of directional negative sequence overcurrent protection NOC1 and NOC2. The directional control characteristic can be selected to "Forward"

or “Reverse” or “Non” by scheme switch setting [NC1-DIR] and [NC2-DIR] (not shown in Figures 2.1.32 and 2.1.33).

In Figures 2.1.32 and 2.1.33, the NOC1 and NOC2 gives a trip signal NOC1 TRIP and an alarm signal NOC2 ALARM through delayed pick-up timers TNC1 and TNC2.

When the VTFS or CTFS detects a VT failure or a CT failure, it can alarm and block the NC1 and NC2 protection by the scheme switch [VTF NC1-BLK] and [VTF NC2-BLK] or [CTF NC1-BLK] and [CTF NC2-BLK] respectively.

The NC1 and NC2 protection can be disabled by the scheme switches [NC1EN], [NC2EN] and [APPL-CT] or the binary input signals NC1 BLOCK and NC2 BLOCK respectively.

The scheme switch [APPL-CT] is available in which three-phase overcurrent protection can be selected. The NOC protection is enabled when three-phase current is introduced and [APPL-CT] is set to “3P”.

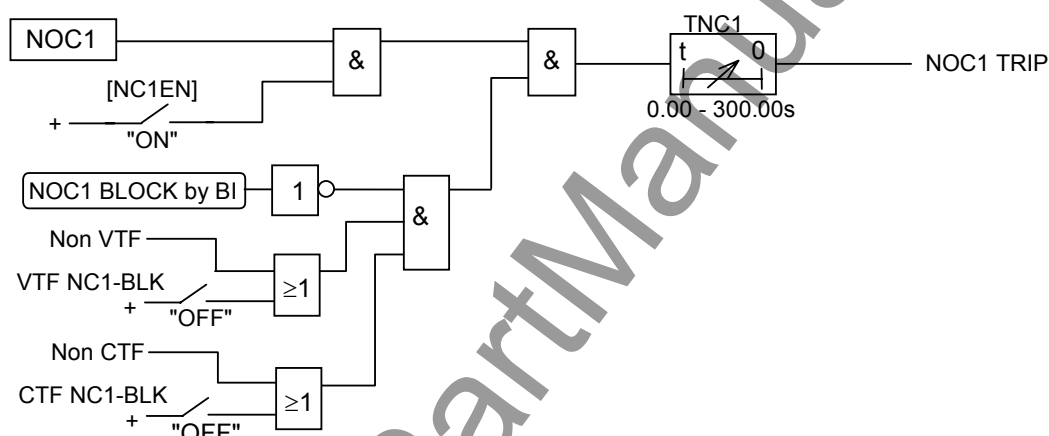


Figure 2.1.32 Negative Sequence Overcurrent Protection NOC1 Scheme Logic

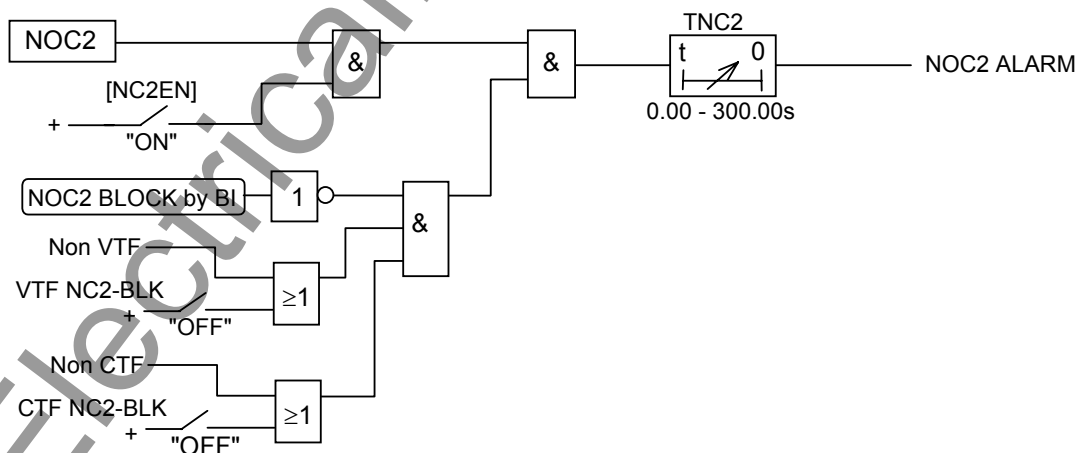


Figure 2.1.33 Negative Sequence Overcurrent Protection NOC2 Scheme Logic

Setting

The table below shows the setting elements necessary for the NOC protection and their setting ranges.

Element	Range	Step	Default	Remarks
NCθ	−95° – 95°	1°	−45°	NOC characteristic angle
NCV	0.5 – 25.0 V	0.1 V	3.0 V	NOC NPS voltage level

NC1	0.5 – 10.0 A (0.10 – 2.00 A)(*)	0.1 A (0.01 A)	2.0 A (0.40 A)	NOC1 threshold setting.
TNC1	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	NOC1 definite time setting. Required if [MNC1] = DT.
TNC1M	0.010 – 1.500	0.001	1.000	NOC1 time multiplier setting. Required if [MNC1] = IEC, IEEE or US.
TNC1R	0.0 – 300.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s	NOC1 definite time delayed reset. Required if [NC1R] = DEF.
TNC1RM	0.010 – 1.500	0.001	1.000	NC1 dependent time delayed reset time multiplier. Required if [NC1R] = DEP.
NC2	0.5 - 10.0 A (0.10 – 2.00 A)	0.1 A (0.01 A)	1.0 A (0.20 A)	NOC2 threshold setting.
TNC2	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	NOC2 definite time setting
[NC1EN]	Off / On		Off	NOC1 Enable
[MNC1C]				NOC1 inverse curve type.
MNC1C-IEC	NI / VI / EI / LTI	NI		Required if [MNC1] = IEC.
MNC1C-IEEE	MI / VI / EI	MI		Required if [MNC1] = IEEE.
MNC1C-US	CO2 / CO8	CO2		Required if [MNC1] = US.
[NC1R]	DEF / DEP	DEF		NOC1 reset characteristic. Required if [MNC1] = IEEE or US.
[CTF-NC1BLK]	Off / On	Off		CTF block enable for NOC1
[VTF-NC1BLK]	Off / On	Off		VTF block enable for NOC1
[NC2EN]	Off / On	Off		NOC2 Enable
[CTF-NC2BLK]	Off / On	Off		CTF block enable for NOC2
[VTF-NC2BLK]	Off / On	Off		VTF block enable for NOC2
[APPL-CT]	3P / 2P / 1P	3P		Three-phase current input

(*) Current values shown in the parenthesis are in the case of a 1 A rating. Other current values are in the case of a 5 A rating.

Sensitive setting of NOC1 and NOC2 thresholds is restricted by the negative phase sequence current normally present on the system. The negative phase sequence current is measured in the relay continuously and displayed on the metering screen of the relay front panel along with the maximum value. It is recommended to check the display at the commissioning stage and to set NOC1 and NOC2 to 130 to 150% of the maximum value displayed.

The delay time setting TNC1 and TNC2 is added to the inherent delay of the measuring elements NOC1 and NOC2. The minimum operating time of the NOC elements is around 200ms.

Under fault conditions, the negative sequence current lags the negative sequence voltage by an angle dependent on the negative sequence source impedance of the system. This should be accounted for by setting the NOC characteristic angle setting [NC0] when the negative sequence protection is used in directional mode. Typical settings are as follows:

- -60° for transmission systems
- $+45^\circ$ for distribution systems

2.1.3.6 Application of Protection Inhibits

All GRD140 protection elements can be blocked by a binary input signal. This feature is useful in a number of applications.

Blocked Overcurrent Protection

Conventional time-graded definite time overcurrent protection can lead to excessive fault clearance times being experienced for faults closest to the source. The implementation of a blocked overcurrent scheme can eliminate the need for grading margins and thereby greatly reduce fault clearance times. Such schemes are suited to radial feeder circuits, particularly where substations are close together and pilot cables can be economically run between switchboards.

Figure 2.1.34 shows the operation of the scheme.

Instantaneous phase fault and earth fault pick-up signals OC1HS, EF1HS and SEF1HS of OC1, EF1 and SEF1 elements are allocated to any of the binary output relays and used as a blocking signal. OC2, EF2 and SEF2 protections are set with a short delay time. (For pick-up signals, refer to Figure 2.1.16, 2.1.20 and 2.1.27.)

For a fault at F as shown, each relay sends the blocking signal to its upstream neighbor. The signal is input as a binary input signal OC2 BLOCK, EF2 BLOCK and SEF2 BLOCK at the receiving end, and blocks the OC2, EF2 and SEF2 protection. Minimum protection delays of 50ms are recommended for the OC2, EF2 and SEF2 protection, to ensure that the blocking signal has time to arrive before protection operation.

Inverse time graded operation with elements OC1, EF1 and SEF1 are available with the scheme switch [MOC1], [MEF1] and [MSE1] setting, thus providing back-up protection in the event of a failure of the blocked scheme.

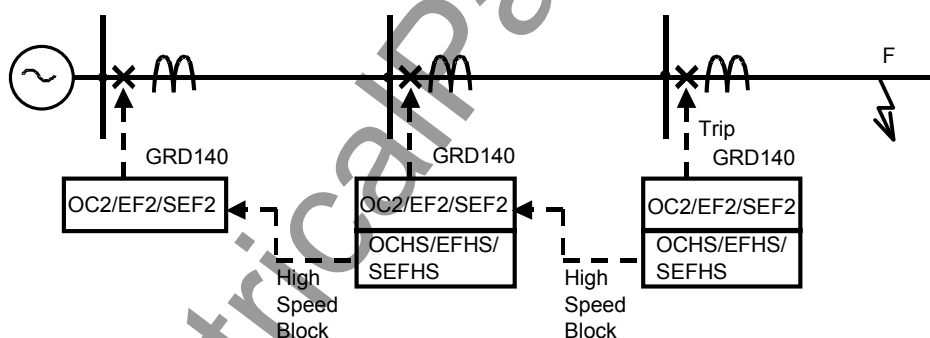


Figure 2.1.34 Blocked Overcurrent Protection

Blocked Busbar Protection

Non-directional overcurrent protection can be applied to provide a busbar zone scheme for a simple radial system where a substation has only one source, as illustrated in Figure 2.1.35.

For a fault on an outgoing feeder F1, the feeder protection sends a hardwired blocking signal to inhibit operation of the incomer, the signal OCHS, EFHS and SEFHS being generated by the instantaneous phase fault, and earth fault pick-up outputs of OC1, EF1 and SEF1 allocated to any of the binary output relays. Meanwhile, the feeder is tripped by the OC1, EF1 and SEF1 elements, programmed with inverse time or definite time delays and set to grade with downstream protections.

The incomer protection is programmed to trip via its instantaneous elements OC2, EF2 and SEF2 set with short definite time delay settings (minimum 50ms), thus providing rapid isolation for faults in the busbar zone F2.

At the incomer, inverse time graded operation with elements OC1, EF1 and SEF1 are available with the scheme switch [MOC1], [MEF1] and [MSE1] setting, thus providing back-up protection in the event of failure of the blocked scheme.

GRD140 integrated circuit breaker failure protection can be used to provide additional back-trips from the feeder protection to the incomer, and from the incomer to the HV side of the power transformer, in the event of the first trip failing to clear the earth fault.

In the case of more complex systems where the substation has two incomers, or where power can flow into the substation from the feeders, then directional protection must be applied.

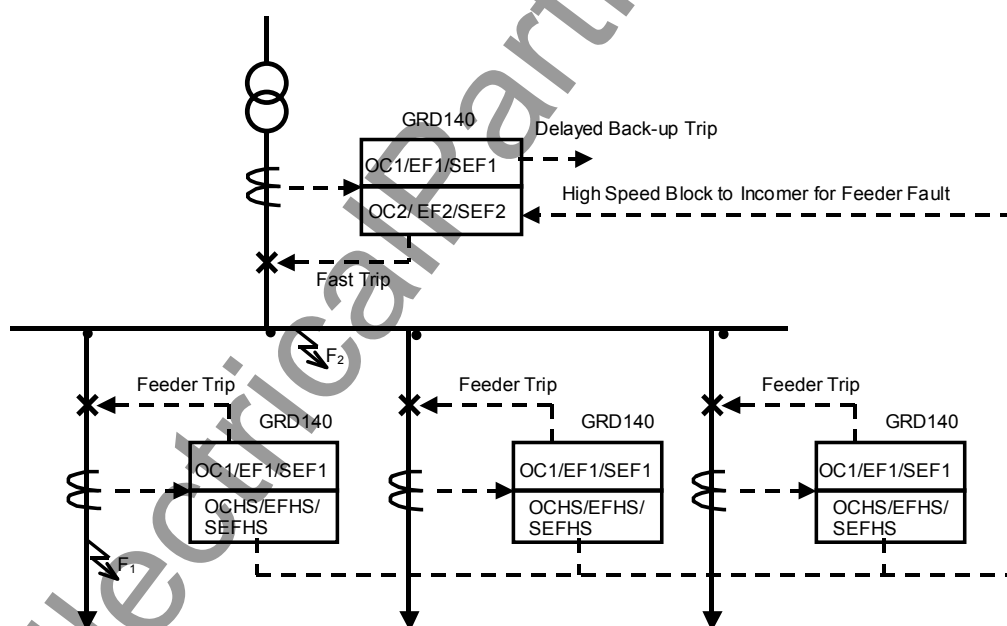


Figure 2.1.35 Blocked Busbar Protection Scheme 1

Figure 2.1.36 shows one half of a two-incomer station. A directional overcurrent relay protects the incomer, with non-directional overcurrent units on the feeders.

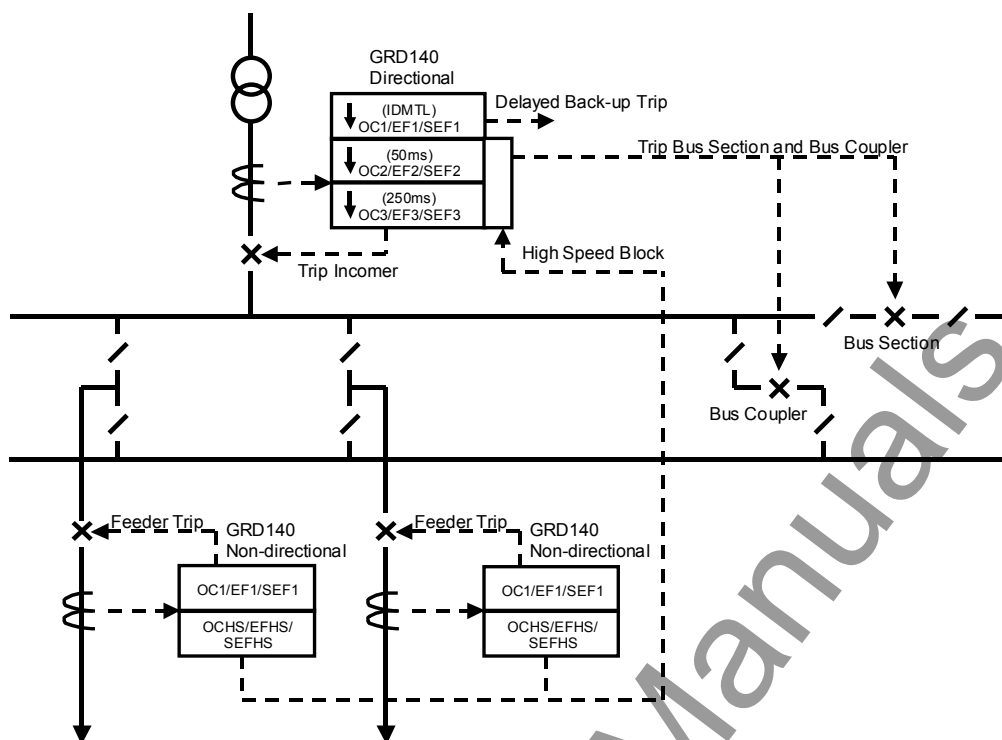


Figure 2.1.36 Blocked Busbar Protection Scheme 2

For a fault on an outgoing feeder, the non-directional feeder protection sends a hardwired blocking signal to inhibit operation of both incomers, the signal OCHS, EFHS and SEFHS being generated by the instantaneous phase fault and earth fault pick-up outputs. Meanwhile, the feeder is tripped by the OC1, EF1 and SEF1 elements, programmed with inverse time delays and set to grade with downstream protections.

The incomer protection is programmed for directional operation such that it will only trip for faults on the busbar side of its CTs. Hence, although a fault on the HV side may be back-fed from the busbars, the relay does not trip.

For a fault in the busbar zone, the GRD140 is programmed to trip the bus section and bus coupler circuit breakers via its instantaneous elements OC2, EF2 and SEF2 set with short definite time delay settings (minimum 50ms). This first stage trip maintains operation of half the substation in the event of a busbar fault or incomer fault in the other half.

If the first stage trip fails to clear the fault, a second stage trip is given to the local incomer circuit breaker via instantaneous elements OC3, EF3 and SEF3 after a longer delay, thus isolating a fault on the local busbar.

GRD140 integrated circuit breaker fail protection can be used to provide additional back-trips from the feeder protection to the incomer, and from the incomer to the HV side of the power transformer, in the event of the main trip failing to clear the fault.

A further development of this scheme might see directional relays being applied directly to the bus section and bus coupler circuit breakers, to speed up operation of the scheme.

This scheme assumes that a busbar fault cannot be fed from the outgoing feeder circuits. In the case of an interconnected system, where a remote power source may provide a back-feed into the substation, directional relays must also be applied to protect the feeders.

2.1.4 Phase Undercurrent Protection

The phase undercurrent protection is used to detect a decrease in current caused by a loss of load, typically motor load. Two stage undercurrent protection UC1 and UC2 are available.

The undercurrent element operates for current falling through the threshold level. But the operation is blocked when the current falls below 4 % of CT secondary rating to discriminate the loss of load from the feeder tripping by other protection. Figure 2.4.37 shows the undercurrent element characteristic.

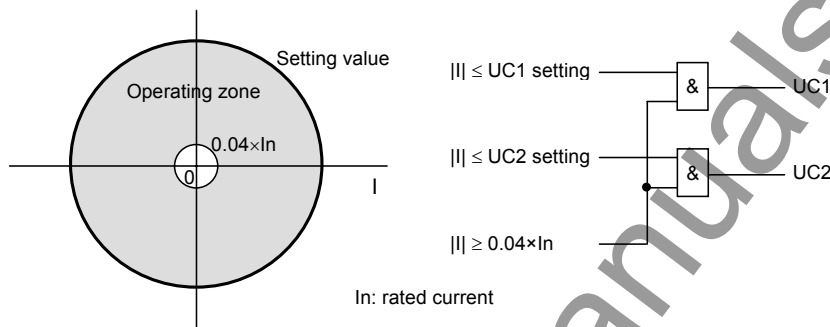


Figure 2.1.37 Undercurrent Element Characteristic

Each phase has two independent undercurrent elements for tripping and alarming. The elements are programmable for instantaneous or definite time delayed operation.

The undercurrent element operates on per phase basis, although tripping and alarming is three-phase only.

Scheme Logic

Figure 2.1.38 shows the scheme logic of the phase undercurrent protection.

The undercurrent elements UC1 and UC2 output UC1 TRIP and UC2 ALARM through delayed pick-up timers TUC1 and TUC2.

This protection can be disabled by the scheme switch [UC1EN] and [UC2EN] or binary input signals UC1 BLOCK and UC2 BLOCK.

Further, this protection can be blocked when CT failure (CTF) is detected.

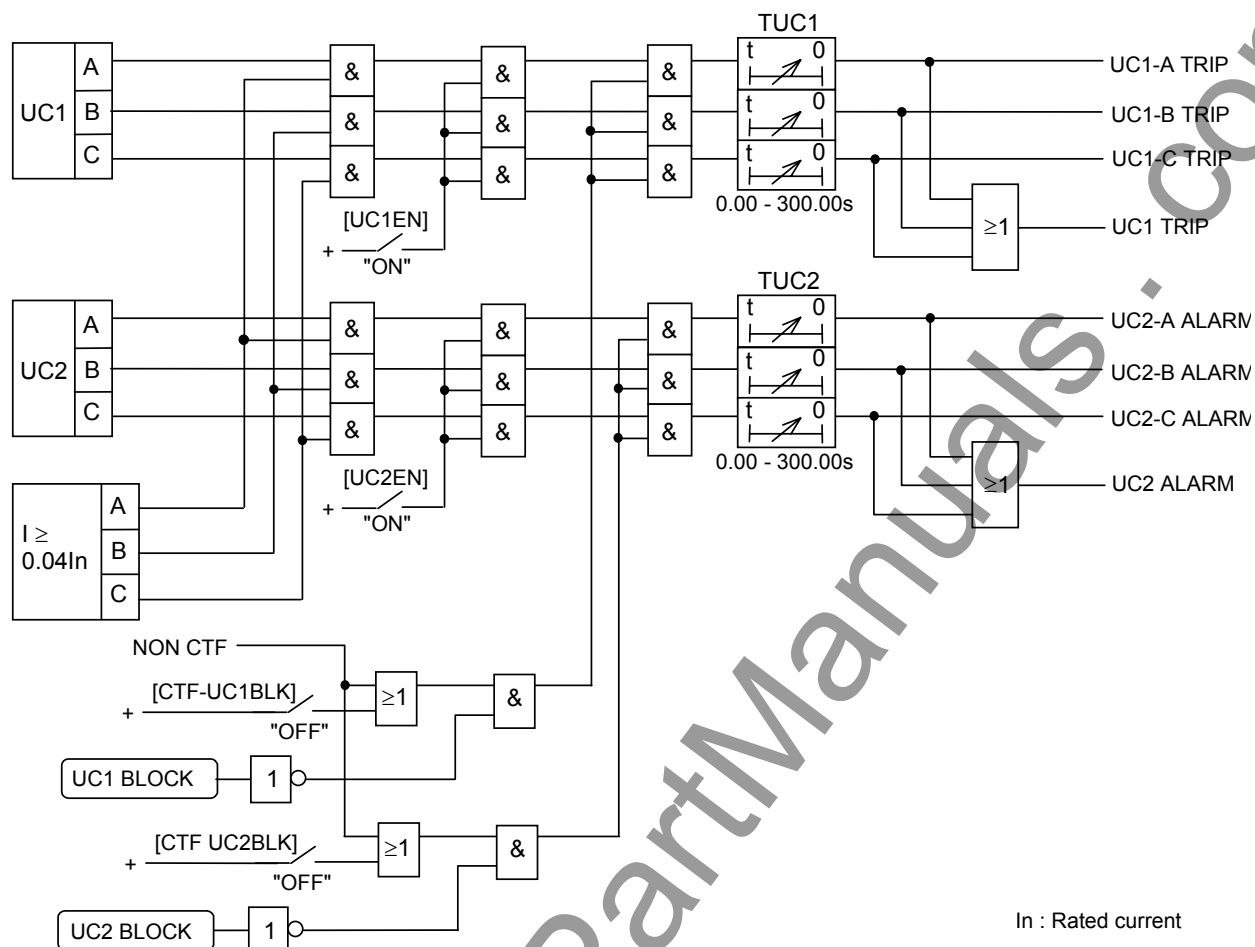


Figure 2.1.38 Undercurrent Protection Scheme Logic

Setting

The table below shows the setting elements necessary for the undercurrent protection and their setting ranges.

Element	Range	Step	Default	Remarks
UC1	0.5 – 10.0 A (0.10 – 2.00 A)(*)	0.1 A (0.01 A)	1.0 A (0.20 A)	UC1 threshold setting
TUC1	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	UC1 definite time setting
UC2	0.5 – 10.0 A (0.10 – 2.00 A)	0.1 A (0.01 A)	2.0 A (0.40 A)	UC2 threshold setting
TUC2	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	UC2 definite time setting
[UC1EN]	Off / On		Off	UC1 Enable
[UC2EN]	Off / On		Off	UC2 Enable
[CTF-UC1BLK]	Off / On		Off	UC1 CTF block
[CTF-UC2BLK]	Off / On		Off	UC2 CTF block

(*) Current values shown in parenthesis are in the case of a 1 A rating. Other current values are in the case of a 5 A rating.

2.1.5 Thermal Overload Protection

The temperature of electrical plant rises according to an I^2t function and the thermal overload protection in GRD140 provides a good protection against damage caused by sustained overloading. The protection simulates the changing thermal state in the plant using a thermal model.

The thermal state of the electrical system can be shown by equation (1).

$$\theta = \frac{I^2}{I_{AOL}^2} \left(1 - e^{-\frac{t}{\tau}} \right) \times 100\% \quad (1)$$

where:

θ = thermal state of the system as a percentage of allowable thermal capacity,

I = applied load current,

I_{AOL} = allowable overload current of the system,

τ = thermal time constant of the system.

The thermal state 0% represents the cold state and 100% represents the thermal limit, which is the point at which no further temperature rise can be safely tolerated and the system should be disconnected. The thermal limit for any given system is fixed by the thermal setting I_{AOL} . The relay gives a trip output when $\theta = 100\%$.

The thermal overload protection measures the largest of the three phase currents and operates according to the characteristics defined in IEC60255-8. (Refer to Appendix A for the implementation of the thermal model for IEC60255-8.)

Time to trip depends not only on the level of overload, but also on the level of load current prior to the overload - that is, on whether the overload was applied from 'cold' or from 'hot'.

Independent thresholds for trip and alarm are available.

The characteristic of the thermal overload element is defined by equation (2) and equation (3) for 'cold' and 'hot'. The cold curve is a special case of the hot curve where prior load current I_p is zero, catering to the situation where a cold system is switched on to an immediate overload.

$$t = \tau \cdot \ln \left[\frac{I^2}{I^2 - I_{AOL}^2} \right] \quad (2)$$

$$t = \tau \cdot \ln \left[\frac{I^2 - I_p^2}{I^2 - I_{AOL}^2} \right] \quad (3)$$

where:

t = time to trip for constant overload current I (seconds)

I = overload current (largest phase current) (amps)

I_{AOL} = allowable overload current (amps)

I_p = previous load current (amps)

τ = thermal time constant (seconds)

$\ln$ = natural logarithm

Figure 2.1.39 illustrates the IEC60255-8 curves for a range of time constant settings. The left-hand chart shows the 'cold' condition where an overload has been switched onto a previously un-loaded system. The right-hand chart shows the 'hot' condition where an overload is switched onto a

system that has previously been loaded to 90% of its capacity.

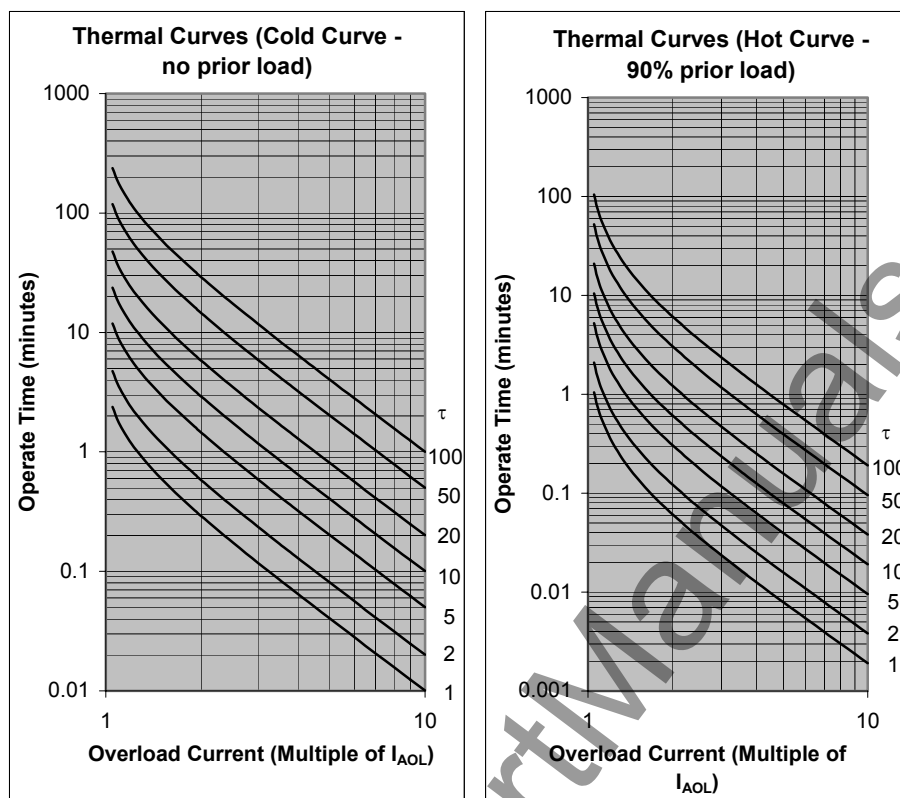


Figure 2.1.39 Thermal Curves

Scheme Logic

Figure 2.1.40 shows the scheme logic of the thermal overload protection.

The thermal overload element THM has independent thresholds for alarm and trip, and outputs alarm signal THM ALARM and trip signal THM TRIP. The alarming threshold level is set as a percentage of the tripping threshold.

The alarming and tripping can be disabled by the scheme switches [THMAEN] and [THMEN] respectively or binary input signals THMA BLOCK and THM BLOCK.

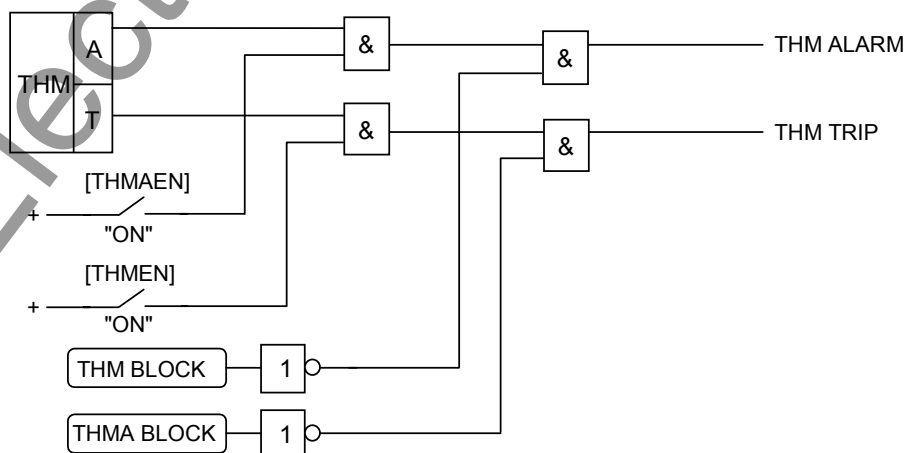


Figure 2.1.40 Thermal Overload Protection Scheme Logic

Setting

The table below shows the setting elements necessary for the thermal overload protection and their setting ranges.

Element	Range	Step	Default	Remarks
THM	2.0 – 10.0 A (0.40 – 2.00 A)(*)	0.1 A (0.01 A)	5.0 A (1.00 A)	Thermal overload setting. (THM = I_{AOL} : allowable overload current)
THMIP	0.0 – 5.0 A (0.00 – 1.00 A)(*)	0.1 A (0.01 A)	0.0 A (0.00 A)	Previous load current
TTHM	0.5 - 100.0 min	0.1 min	10.0 min	Thermal time constant
THMA	50 – 99 %	1 %	80 %	Thermal alarm setting. (Percentage of THM setting.)
[THMEN]	Off / On		Off	Thermal OL enable
[THMAEN]	Off / On		Off	Thermal alarm enable

(*) Current values shown in the parenthesis are in the case of a 1 A rating. Other current values are in the case of a 5 A rating.

Note: THMIP sets a minimum level of previous load current to be used by the thermal element, and is typically used when testing the element. For the majority of applications, THMIP should be set to its default value of zero, in which case the previous load current, I_p , is calculated internally by the thermal model, providing memory of conditions occurring before an overload.

2.1.6 Broken Conductor Protection

Series faults or open circuit faults which do not accompany any earth faults or phase faults are caused by broken conductors, breaker contact failure, operation of fuses, or false operation of single-phase switchgear.

Figure 2.1.41 shows the sequence network connection diagram in the case of a single-phase series fault assuming that the positive, negative and zero sequence impedance of the left and right side system of the fault location is in the ratio of k_1 to $(1 - k_1)$, k_2 to $(1 - k_2)$ and k_0 to $(1 - k_0)$.

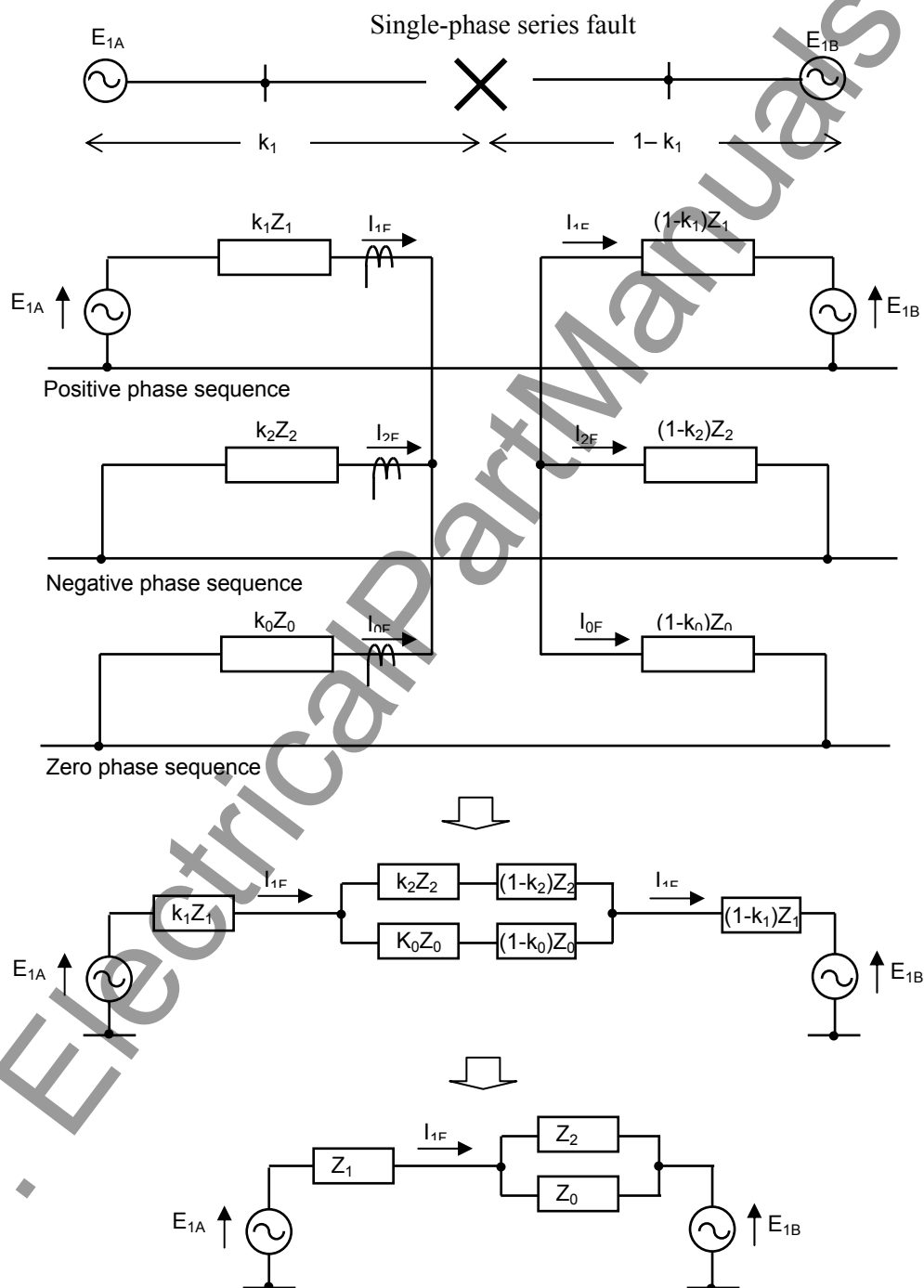


Figure 2.1.41 Equivalent Circuit for a Single-phase Series Fault

Positive phase sequence current I_{1F} , negative phase sequence current I_{2F} and zero phase sequence

current I_{0F} at fault location in an single-phase series fault are given by:

$$I_{1F} + I_{2F} + I_{0F} = 0 \quad (1)$$

$$Z_{2F}I_{2F} - Z_{0F}I_{0F} = 0 \quad (2)$$

$$E_{1A} - E_{1B} = Z_{1F}I_{1F} - Z_{2F}I_{2F} \quad (3)$$

where,

E_{1A}, E_{1B} : power source voltage

Z_1 : positive sequence impedance

Z_2 : negative sequence impedance

Z_0 : zero sequence impedance

From the equations (1), (2) and (3), the following equations are derived.

$$I_{1F} = \frac{Z_2 + Z_0}{Z_1Z_2 + Z_1Z_0 + Z_2Z_0} (E_{1A} - E_{1B})$$

$$I_{2F} = \frac{-Z_0}{Z_1Z_2 + Z_1Z_0 + Z_2Z_0} (E_{1A} - E_{1B})$$

$$I_{0F} = \frac{-Z_2}{Z_1Z_2 + Z_1Z_0 + Z_2Z_0} (E_{1A} - E_{1B})$$

The magnitude of the fault current depends on the overall system impedance, difference in phase angle and magnitude between the power source voltages behind both ends.

Broken conductor protection element BCD detects series faults by measuring the ratio of negative to positive phase sequence currents (I_{2F} / I_{1F}). This ratio is given with negative and zero sequence impedance of the system:

$$\frac{I_{2F}}{I_{1F}} = \frac{|I_{2F}|}{|I_{1F}|} = \frac{Z_0}{Z_2 + Z_0}$$

The ratio is higher than 0.5 in a system when the zero sequence impedance is larger than the negative sequence impedance. It will approach 1.0 in a high-impedance earthed or a one-end earthed system.

The characteristic of BCD element is shown in Figure 2.1.42 to obtain the stable operation.

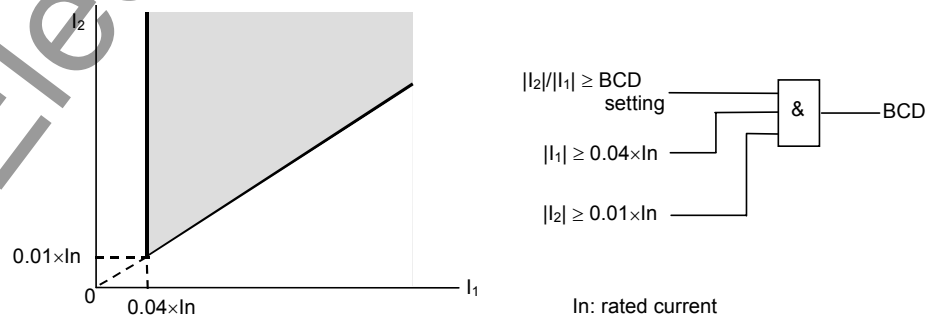


Figure 2.1.42 BCD Element Characteristic

Scheme Logic

Figure 2.1.43 shows the scheme logic of the broken conductor protection. BCD element outputs trip signals BCD TRIP through a delayed pick-up timer TBCD.

The tripping can be disabled by the scheme switch [BCDEN], [APPL] or binary input signal BCD BLOCK. The scheme switch [APPL-CT] is available in Model 400 and 420 in which three-phase or two-phase phase overcurrent protection can be selected. The broken conductor protection is enabled when three-phase current is introduced and [APPL-CT] is set to “3P” in those models.

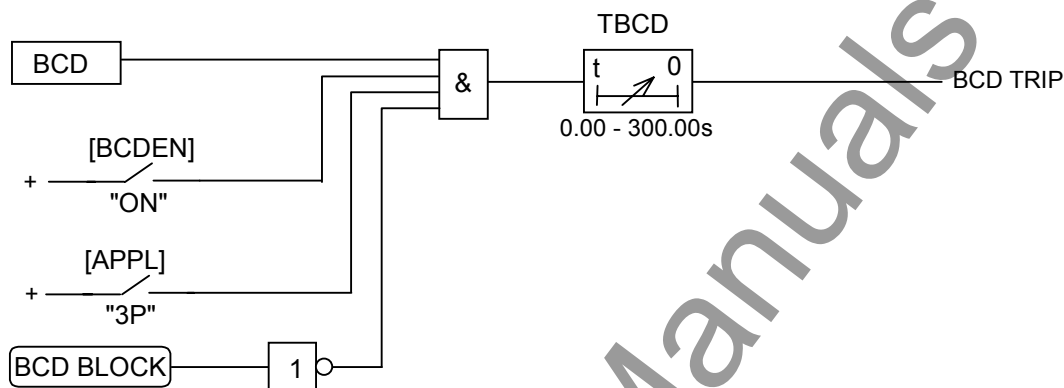


Figure 2.1.43 Broken Conductor Protection Scheme Logic

Settings

The table below shows the setting elements necessary for the broken conductor protection and their setting ranges.

Element	Range	Step	Default	Remarks
BCD	0.10 – 1.00	0.01	0.20	I_2 / I_1
TBCD	0.00 – 300.00s	0.01s	0.00 s	BCD definite time setting
[BCDEN]	Off / On		Off	BCD Enable
[APPL-CT]	3P / 2P / 1P		3P	Three-phase current input. Only required in Model 400 and 420.

Minimum setting of the BC threshold is restricted by the negative phase sequence current normally present on the system. The ratio I_2 / I_1 of the system is measured in the relay continuously and displayed on the metering screen of the relay front panel, along with the maximum value of the last 15 minutes $I_{21} \text{ max}$. It is recommended to check the display at the commissioning stage. The BCD setting should be 130 to 150% of I_2 / I_1 displayed.

Note: It must be noted that I_2 / I_1 is displayed only when the positive phase sequence current (or load current) in the secondary circuit is larger than 2 % of the rated secondary circuit current.

TBCD should be set to more than 1 cycle to prevent unwanted operation caused by a transient operation such as CB closing.

2.1.7 Breaker Failure Protection

When fault clearance fails due to a breaker failure, the breaker failure protection (BFP) clears the fault by backtripping adjacent circuit breakers.

If the current continues to flow even after a trip command is output, the BFP judges it as a breaker failure. The existence of the current is detected by an overcurrent element CBF provided for each phase. For high-speed operation of the BFP, a high-speed reset overcurrent element (less than 20ms) is used. The CBF element resets when the current falls below 80% of the operating value as shown in Figure 2.1.44.

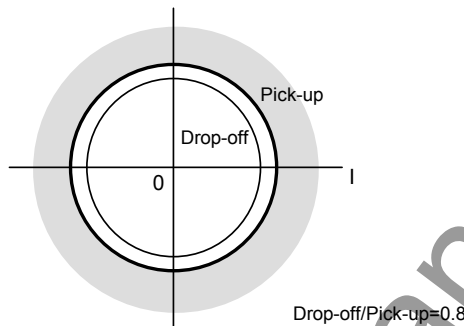


Figure 2.1.44 CBF element Characteristic

In order to prevent the BFP from starting by accident during maintenance work and testing, and thus tripping adjacent breakers, the BFP has the optional function of retripping the original breaker. To make sure that the breaker has actually failed, a trip command is made to the original breaker again before tripping the adjacent breakers to prevent unnecessary tripping of the adjacent breakers following the erroneous start-up of the BFP. It is possible to choose not to use retripping at all, or use retripping with trip command plus delayed pick-up timer, or retripping with trip command plus overcurrent detection plus delayed pick-up timer.

An overcurrent element and delayed pick-up timer are provided for each phase which also operate correctly during the breaker failure routine in the event of an evolving fault.

Scheme logic

The BFP initiation is performed on per-phase basis. Figure 2.1.45 shows the scheme logic for the BFP. The BFP is started by per-phase base trip signals EXT TRIP-APH to EXT TRIP-CPH or three-phase base trip signal EXT TRIP-3PH by binary inputs. These trip signals must continuously exist as long as the fault is present.

The backtripping signal to the adjacent breakers CBF TRIP is output if the overcurrent element CBF operates continuously for the setting time of the delayed pick-up timer TBTC after initiation. Tripping of adjacent breakers can be blocked with the scheme switch [BTC].

There are two kinds of modes of the retrip signal to the original breaker CBF RETRIP, the mode in which retrip is controlled by the overcurrent element CBF, and the direct trip mode in which retrip is not controlled. The retrip mode together with the trip block can be selected with the scheme switch [RTC]. In the scheme switch [RTC], "DIR" is the direct trip mode, and "OC" is the trip mode controlled by the overcurrent element CBF.

Figure 2.1.46 shows a sequence diagram for the BFP when a retrip and backup trip are used. If the circuit breaker trips normally, the CBF is reset before timer TRTC or TBTC is picked up and the BFP is reset. As TRTC and TBTC start at the same time, the setting value of TBTC should include that of TRTC.

If the CBF continues to operate, a retrip command is given to the original breaker after the setting time of TRTC. Unless the breaker fails, the CBF is reset by retrip. TBTC does not time-out and the BFP is reset. This sequence of events may happen if the BFP is initiated by mistake and

unnecessary tripping of the original breaker is unavoidable.

If the original breaker fails, retrip has no effect and the CBF continues operating and the TBTC finally picks up. A trip command CBF TRIP is given to the adjacent breakers and the BFP is completed.

The BFP protection can be disabled by the scheme switches [BTC] and [RTC] or the binary input signal CBF BLOCK.

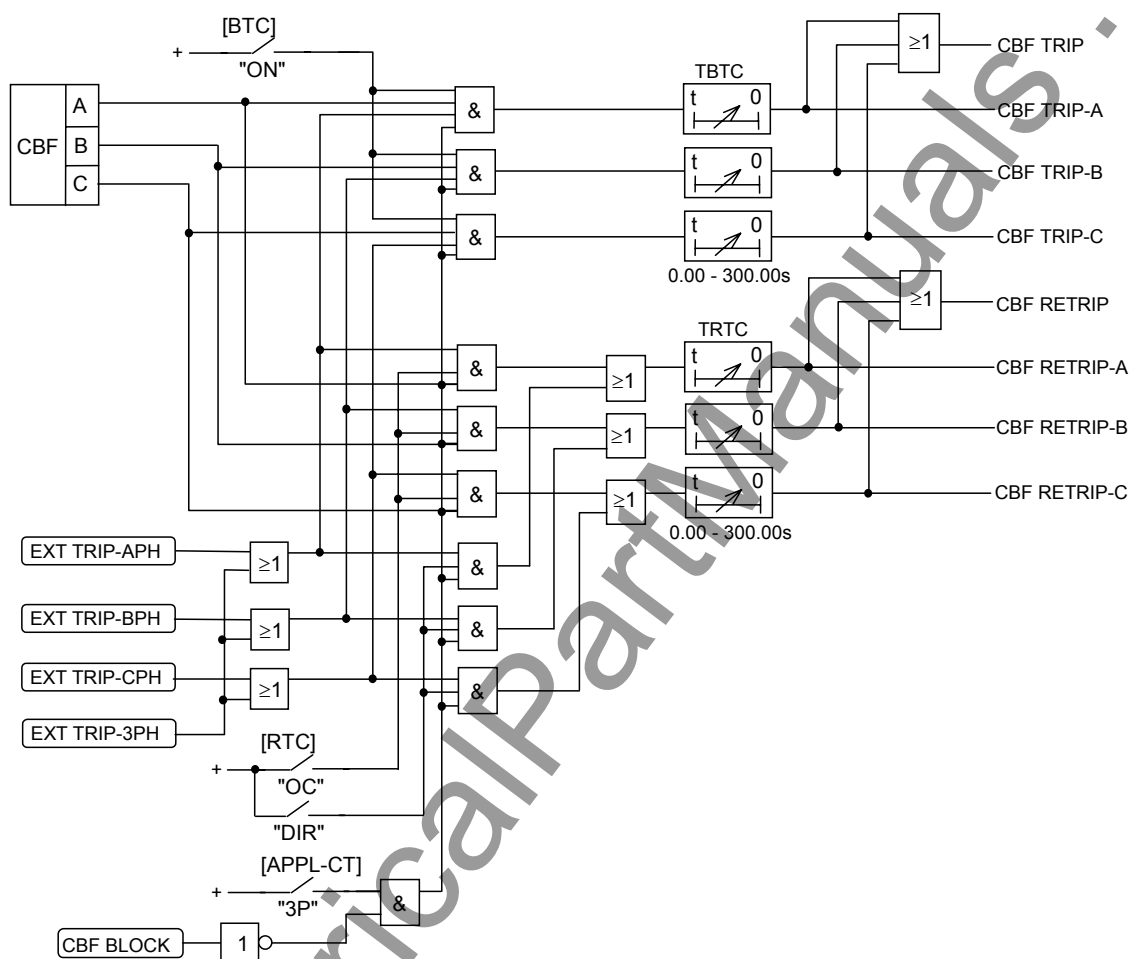


Figure 2.1.45 Breaker Failure Protection Scheme Logic

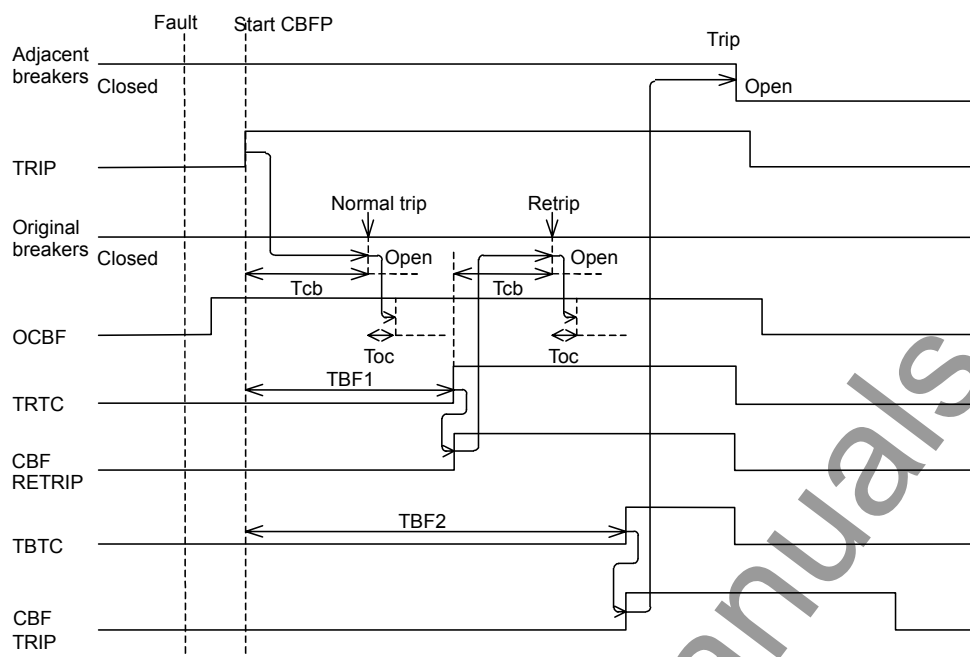


Figure 2.1.46 Sequence Diagram

Setting

The setting elements necessary for the breaker failure protection and their setting ranges are as follows:

Element	Range	Step	Default	Remarks
CBF	0.5 – 10.0 A (0.10 - 2.00 A)(*)	0.1 A (0.01 A)	2.5 A (0.50 A)	Overcurrent setting
TRTC	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	0.40 s	Retrip time setting
TBTC	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	0.50 s	Back trip time setting
[RTC]	Off / DIR / OC		Off	Retrip control
[BTC]	Off / On		Off	Back trip control

(*) Current values shown in the parentheses are in the case of 1 A rating. Other current values are in the case of 5 A rating.

The overcurrent element CBF checks that the circuit breaker has opened and that the current has disappeared. Therefore, since it is allowed to respond to load current, it can be set to 10 to 200% of the rated current.

The settings of TRTC and TBTC are determined by the opening time of the original circuit breaker (Tcb in Figure 2.1.46) and the reset time of the overcurrent element (Toc in Figure 2.1.46). The timer setting example when using retrip can be obtained as follows.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Setting of TRTC} &= \text{Breaker opening time} + \text{CBF reset time} + \text{Margin} \\
 &= 40\text{ms} + 10\text{ms} + 20\text{ms} \\
 &= 70\text{ms}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Setting of TBTC} &= \text{TCBF1} + \text{Output relay operating time} + \text{Breaker opening time} + \\
 &\quad \text{CBF reset time} + \text{Margin} \\
 &= 70\text{ms} + 10\text{ms} + 40\text{ms} + 10\text{ms} + 10\text{ms} \\
 &= 140\text{ms}
 \end{aligned}$$

If retrip is not used, the setting of the TBTC can be the same as the setting of the TRTC.

2.1.8 Cold Load Protection

GRD140 provides cold load protection to prevent incorrect operation from a magnetising inrush current during transformer energisation.

In normal operation, the load current on the distribution line is smaller than the sum of the rated loads connected to the line. But it amounts to several times the maximum load current for a moment when all of the loads are energised at once after a long interruption, and decreases to 1.5 times normal peak load after three or four seconds.

To protect those lines with overcurrent element, it is necessary to use settings to discriminate the inrush current in cold load restoration and the fault current.

This function modifies the overcurrent protection settings for a period after closing on to the type of load that takes a high level of load on energisation. This is achieved by a 'Cold Load Setting', in which the user can program alternative setting. Normally the user will choose higher current settings within this setting.

A state transition diagram and its scheme logic are shown in Figure 2.1.47 and Figure 2.1.48 for the cold load protection. Note that the scheme requires the use of two binary inputs assigned by PLC function, one each for CB OPEN and CB CLOSED.

Under normal conditions, where the circuit breaker has been closed for some time, the scheme is in STATE 0, and the normal default setting is applied to the overcurrent protection.

If the circuit breaker opens then the scheme moves to STATE 1 and runs the Cold Load Enable timer TCLE. If the breaker closes again while the timer is running, then STATE 0 is re-entered. Alternatively, if TCLE expires then the load is considered cold and the scheme moves to STATE 2, and stays there until the breaker closes, upon which it goes to STATE 3.

In STATE 2 and STATE 3, the 'Cold Load Setting' is applied.

In STATE 3 the Cold Load Reset timer TCLR runs. If the circuit breaker re-opens while the timer is running then the scheme returns to STATE 2. Alternatively, if TCLR expires then it goes to STATE 0, the load is considered warm and normal settings can again be applied.

Accelerated reset of the cold load protection is also possible. In STATE 3, the phase currents are monitored by overcurrent element ICLDO and if all phase currents drop below the ICLDO threshold for longer than the cold load drop off time (TCLDO) then the scheme automatically reverts to STATE 0. The accelerated reset function can be enabled with the scheme switch [CLDOEN] setting.

Cold load protection can be disabled by setting [CLEN] to "Off".

To test the cold load protection function, the switch [CLPTST] is provided to set the STATE 0 or STATE 3 condition forcibly.

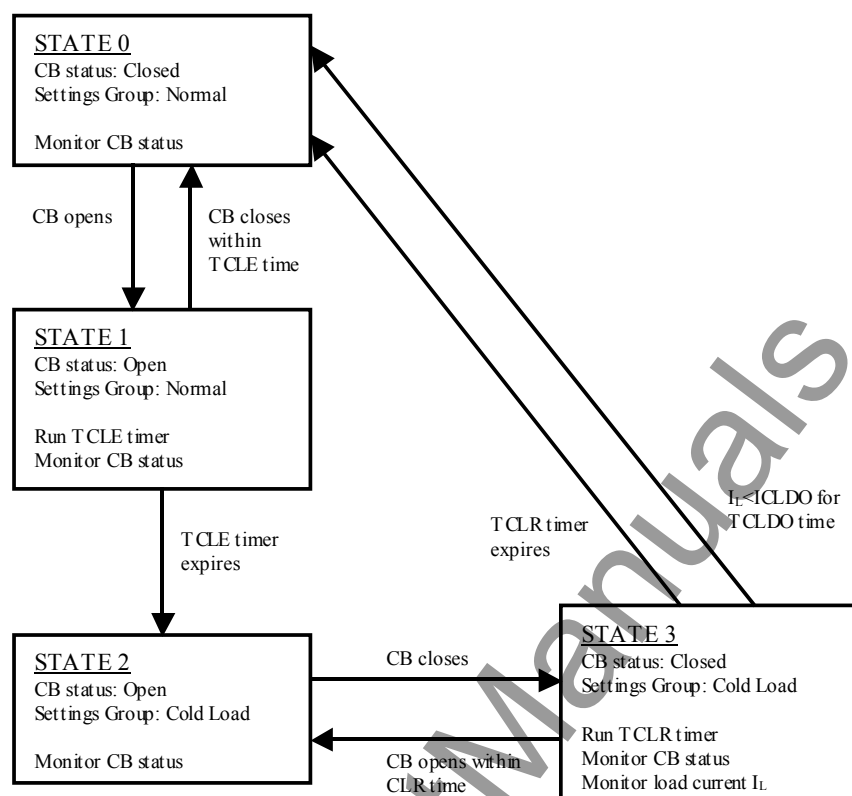


Figure 2.1.47 State Transition Diagram for Cold Load Protection

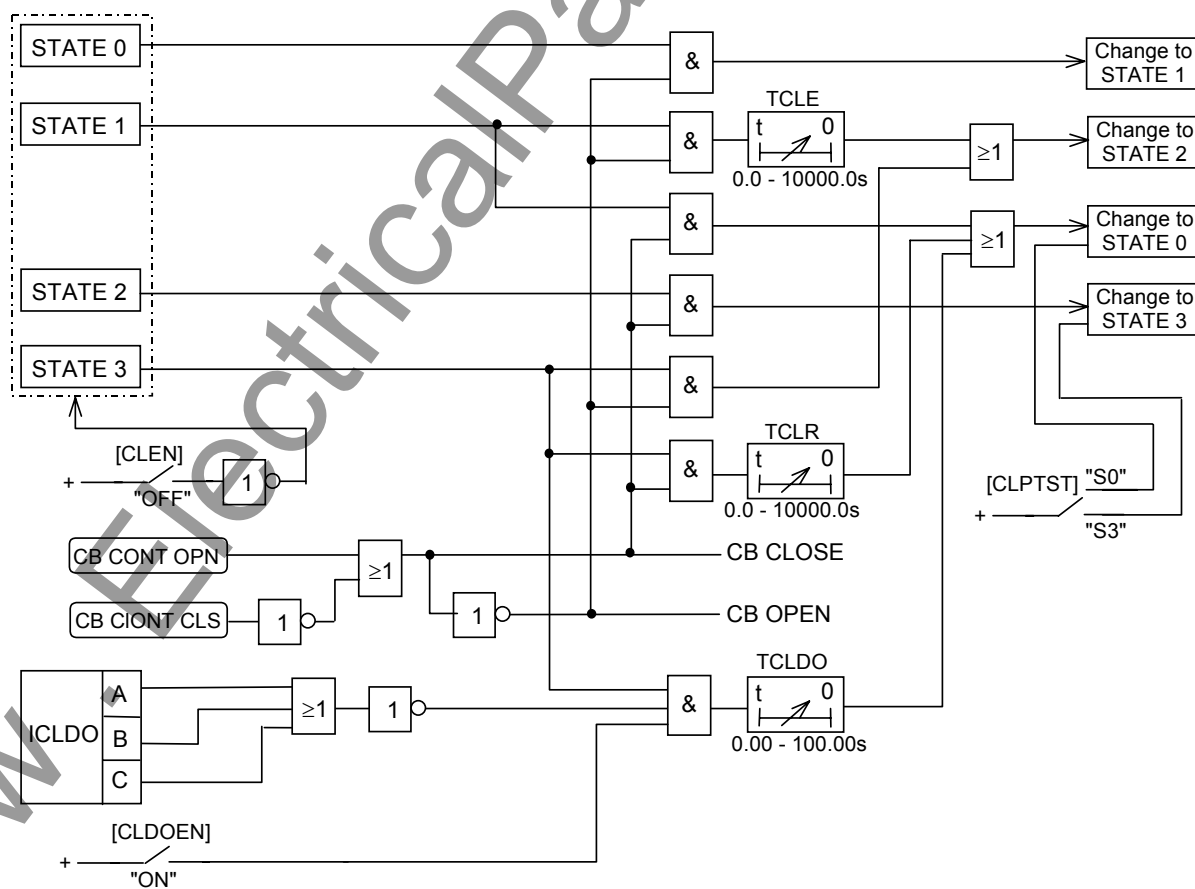


Figure 2.1.48 Scheme Logic for Cold Load Protection

Setting

The setting elements necessary for the cold load protection and their setting ranges are as follows:

Element	Range	Step	Default	Remarks
ICLDO	0.5 – 10.0 A (0.10 - 2.00 A)(*)	0.1 A (0.01 A)	2.5 A (0.50 A)	Cold load drop-off threshold setting
TCLE	0-10000 s	1 s	100 s	Cold load enable timer
TCLR	0-10000 s	1 s	100 s	Cold load reset timer
TCLDO	0.00-100.00 s	0.01 s	0.00 s	Cold load drop-off timer
[CLEN]	Off / On		Off	Cold load protection enable
[CLDOEN]	Off / On		Off	Cold load drop-off enable

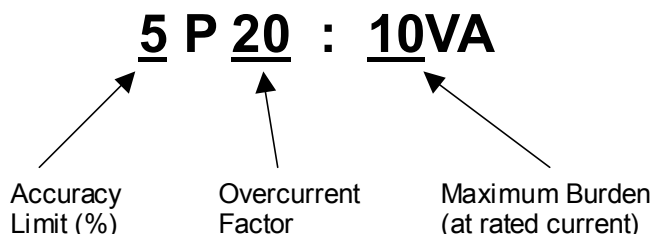
(*) Current values shown in the parentheses are in the case of a 1 A rating. Other current values are in the case of a 5 A rating.

Further, other element settings (OC1 to OC4, EF1 to EF4, SEF1 to SEF4, NOC1, NOC2 and BCD) are required for the cold load protection.

2.1.9 CT Requirements

2.1.9.1 Phase Fault and Earth Fault Protection

Protection class current transformers are normally specified in the form shown below. The CT transforms primary current within the specified accuracy limit, for primary current up to the overcurrent factor, when connected to a secondary circuit of the given burden.



Accuracy limit : Typically 5 or 10%. In applications where current grading is to be applied and small grading steps are desirable, then a 5% CT can assist in achieving the necessary accuracy. In less onerous applications, a limit of 10% may be acceptable.

Overcurrent factor : The multiple of the CT rating up to which the accuracy limit is claimed, typically 10 or 20 times. A value of 20 should be specified where maximum fault current is high and accurate inverse time grading is required. In applications where fault current is relatively low, or where inverse time grading is not used, then an overcurrent factor of 10 may be adequate.

Maximum burden : The total burden calculated at rated secondary current of all equipment connected to the CT secondary, including relay input burden, lead burden, and taking the CT's own secondary resistance into account. GRD140 has an extremely low AC current burden, typically less than 0.1VA for a 1A phase input, allowing relatively low burden CTs to be applied. Relay burden does not vary with settings.

If a burden lower than the maximum specified is connected, then the practical overcurrent factor may be scaled accordingly. For the example given above, at a rated current of 1A, the maximum value of CT secondary resistance plus secondary circuit resistance ($R_{CT} + R_2$) should be 10Ω . If a lower value of, say, $(R_{CT} + R_2) = 5\Omega$ is applied, then the practical overcurrent factor may be increased by a factor of two, that is, to 40A.

In summary, the example given of a 5P20 CT of suitable rated burden will meet most applications of high fault current and tight grading margins. Many less severe applications may be served by 5P10 or 10P10 transformers.

2.1.9.2 Minimum Knee Point Voltage

An alternative method of specifying a CT is to calculate the minimum knee point voltage, according to the secondary current which will flow during fault conditions:

$$V_k \geq I_f (R_{CT} + R_2)$$

where:

V_k = knee point voltage

I_f = maximum secondary fault current

R_{CT} = resistance of CT secondary winding

R_2 = secondary circuit resistance, including lead resistance.

When using this method, it should be noted that it is often not necessary to transform the maximum fault current accurately. The knee point should be chosen with consideration of the settings to be applied and the likely effect of any saturation on protection performance. Further,

care should be taken when determining R2, as this is dependent on the method used to connect the CTs (E.g. residual connection, core balanced CT connection, etc).

2.1.9.3 Sensitive Earth Fault Protection

A core balance CT should be applied, with a minimum knee point calculated as described above.

2.1.9.4 Restricted Earth Fault Protection

High accuracy CTs should be selected with a knee point voltage V_k chosen according to the equation:

$$V_k \geq 2 \times V_s$$

where V_s is the differential stability voltage setting for the scheme.

2.2 Overvoltage and Undervoltage Protection

2.2.1 Phase Overvoltage Protection

GRD140 provides two independent phase overvoltage elements with programmable dropoff/pickup(DO/PU) ratio. OV1 is programmable for inverse time (IDMT) or definite time (DT) operation. OV2 has definite time characteristic only.

Figure 2.2.1 shows the characteristic of overvoltage elements.

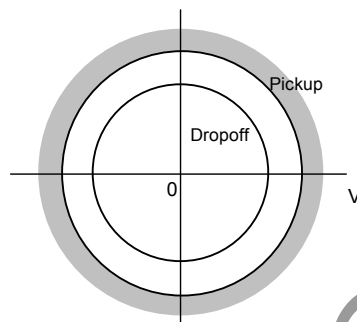


Figure 2.2.1 Characteristic of Overvoltage Elements

The overvoltage protection element OV1 has the IDMT characteristic defined by equation (1):

$$t = TMS \times \left[\frac{1}{\left(\frac{V}{V_s} \right) - 1} \right] \quad (1)$$

where:

t = operating time for constant voltage V (seconds),

V = energising voltage (V),

V_s = overvoltage setting (V),

TMS = time multiplier setting.

The IDMT characteristic is illustrated in Figure 2.2.2.

The OV2 element is used for definite time overvoltage protection.

Definite time reset

The definite time resetting characteristic is applied to the OV1 element when the inverse time delay is used.

If definite time resetting is selected, and the delay period is set to instantaneous, then no intentional delay is added. As soon as the energising voltage falls below the reset threshold, the element returns to its reset condition.

If the delay period is set to some value in seconds, then an intentional delay is added to the reset period. If the energising voltage exceeds the setting for a transient period without causing tripping, then resetting is delayed for a user-definable period. When the energising voltage falls below the reset threshold, the integral state (the point towards operation that it has travelled) of the timing function (IDMT) is held for that period.

This does not apply following a trip operation, in which case resetting is always instantaneous.

Both OV1 and OV2 have a programmable dropoff/pickup(DO/PU) ratio.

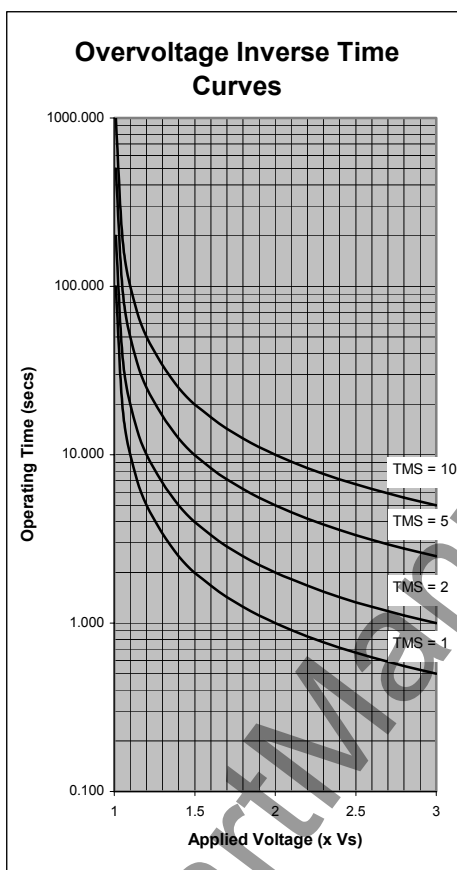


Figure 2.2.2 IDMT Characteristic

Scheme Logic

Figure 2.2.3 shows the scheme logic of the OV1 overvoltage protection with selective definite time or inverse time characteristic.

The definite time protection is enabled by setting [OV1EN] to “DT”, and trip signal OV1 TRIP is given through the delayed pick-up timer TOV1. The inverse time protection is enabled by setting [OV1EN] to “IDMT”, and trip signal OV1 TRIP is given.

The OV1 protection can be disabled by the scheme switch [OV1EN] or the binary input signal OV1 BLOCK.

Figure 2.2.4 shows the scheme logic of the OV2 protection with definite time characteristic. The OV2 gives the signal OV2-ALARM through delayed pick-up timer TOV2.

The OV2-ALARM signal can be blocked by incorporated scheme switch [OV2EN] and the binary input signal OV2 BLOCK.

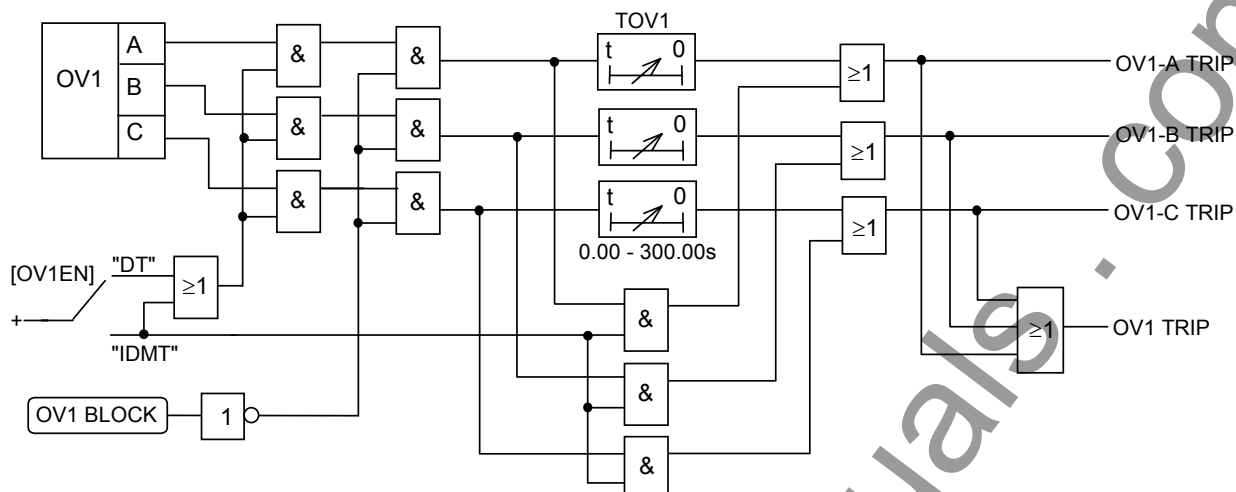


Figure 2.2.3 OV1 Overvoltage Protection

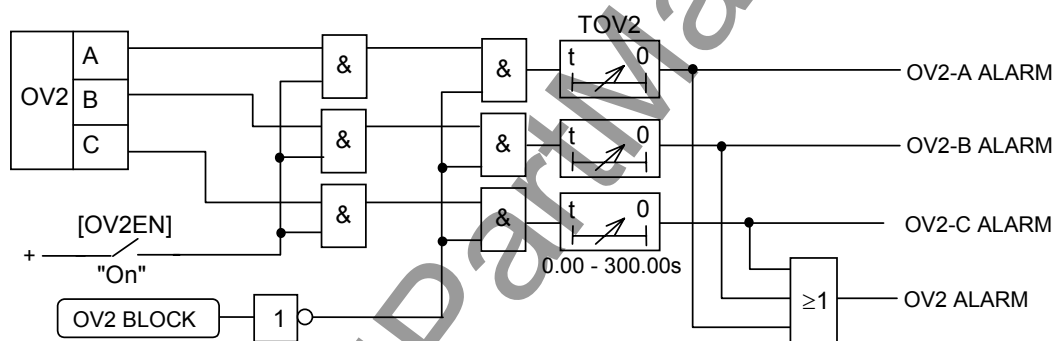


Figure 2.2.4 OV2 Overvoltage Protection

Setting

The table shows the setting elements necessary for the overvoltage protection and their setting ranges.

Element	Range	Step	Default	Remarks
OV1	10.0 – 200.0 V	0.1 V	120.0 V	OV1 threshold setting
TOV1M	0.05 – 100.00	0.01	1.00	OV1 time multiplier setting. Required if [OV1EN] = IDMT.
TOV1	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	OV1 definite time setting. Required if [OV1EN] = DT.
TOV1R	0.0 – 300.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s	OV1 definite time delayed reset.
OV1DPR	10 – 98 %	1 %	95 %	OV1 DO/PU ratio setting.
OV2	10.0 – 200.0 V	0.1 V	140.0 V	OV2 threshold setting.
TOV2	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	OV2 definite time setting.
OV2DPR	10 - 98 %	1 %	95 %	OV2 DO/PU ratio setting.
[OV1EN]	Off / DT / IDMT		Off	OV1 Enable
[OV2EN]	Off / On		Off	OV2 Enable

2.2.2 Phase Undervoltage Protection

GRD140 provides two independent phase undervoltage elements. UV1 programmable for inverse time (IDMT) or definite time (DT) operation. UV2 has definite time characteristic only.

Figure 2.2.5 shows the characteristic of the undervoltage elements.

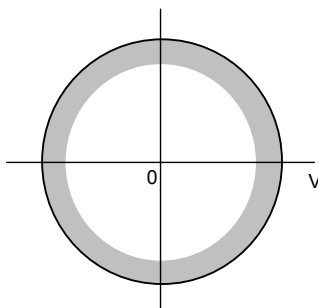


Figure 2.2.5 Characteristic of Undervoltage Elements

The undervoltage protection element UV1 has an IDMT characteristic defined by equation (2):

$$t = TMS \times \left[\frac{1}{1 - (V/V_s)} \right] \quad (2)$$

where:

t = operating time for constant voltage V (seconds),

V = energising voltage (V),

V_s = undervoltage setting (V),

TMS = time multiplier setting.

The IDMT characteristic is illustrated in Figure 2.2.6.

The UV2 element is used for definite time undervoltage protection.

Definite time reset

The definite time resetting characteristic is applied to the UV1 element when the inverse time delay is used.

If definite time resetting is selected, and the delay period is set to instantaneous, then no intentional delay is added. As soon as the energising voltage rises above the reset threshold, the element returns to its reset condition.

If the delay period is set to some value in seconds, then an intentional delay is added to the reset period. If the energising voltage is below the undercurrent setting for a transient period without causing tripping, then resetting is delayed for a user-definable period. When the energising voltage rises above the reset threshold, the integral state (the point towards operation that it has travelled) of the timing function (IDMT) is held for that period.

This does not apply following a trip operation, in which case resetting is always instantaneous.

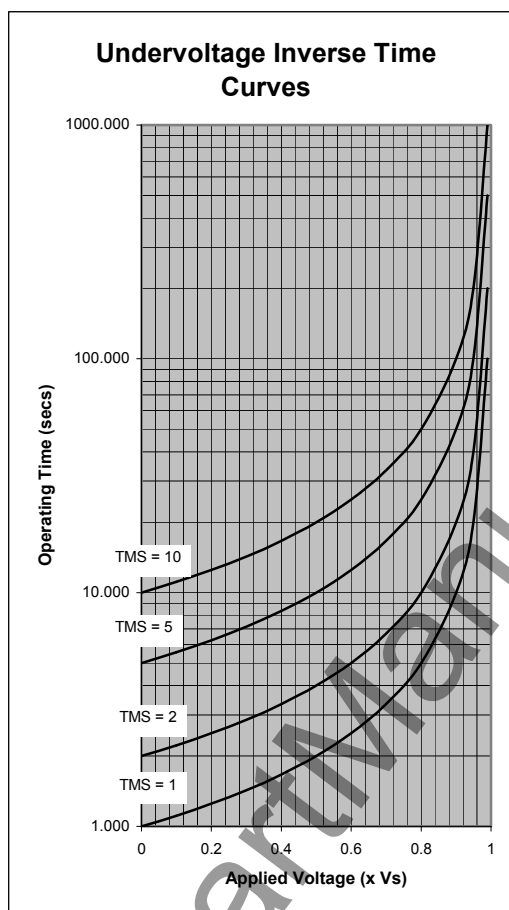


Figure 2.2.6 IDMT Characteristic

Scheme Logic

Figure 2.2.7 shows the scheme logic of the UV1 undervoltage protection with selective definite time or inverse time characteristic.

The definite time protection is selected by setting [UV1EN] to “DT”, and trip signal UV1 TRIP is given through the delayed pick-up timer TUV1. The inverse time protection is selected by setting [UV1EN] to “IDMT”, and trip signal UV1 TRIP is given.

The UV1 protection can be disabled by the scheme switch [UV1EN] or binary input signal UV1 BLOCK.

Figure 2.2.8 shows the scheme logic of the UV2 protection with definite time characteristic. The UV2 gives the signal UV2-ALARM through delayed pick-up timer TUV2.

The UV2-ALARM can be blocked by incorporated scheme switch [UV2EN] and the binary input signal UV2 BLOCK.

In addition, there is a user programmable voltage threshold VBLK. If all measured phase voltages drop below this setting, then both UV1 and UV2 are prevented from operating. This function can be blocked by the scheme switch [VBLKEN]. The [VBLKEN] should be set to “OFF” (not used) when the UV elements are used as fault detectors, and set to “ON” (used) when used for load shedding.

Note: The VBLK must be set lower than any other UV setting values.

Further, these protection can be blocked when VT failure (VTF) is detected.

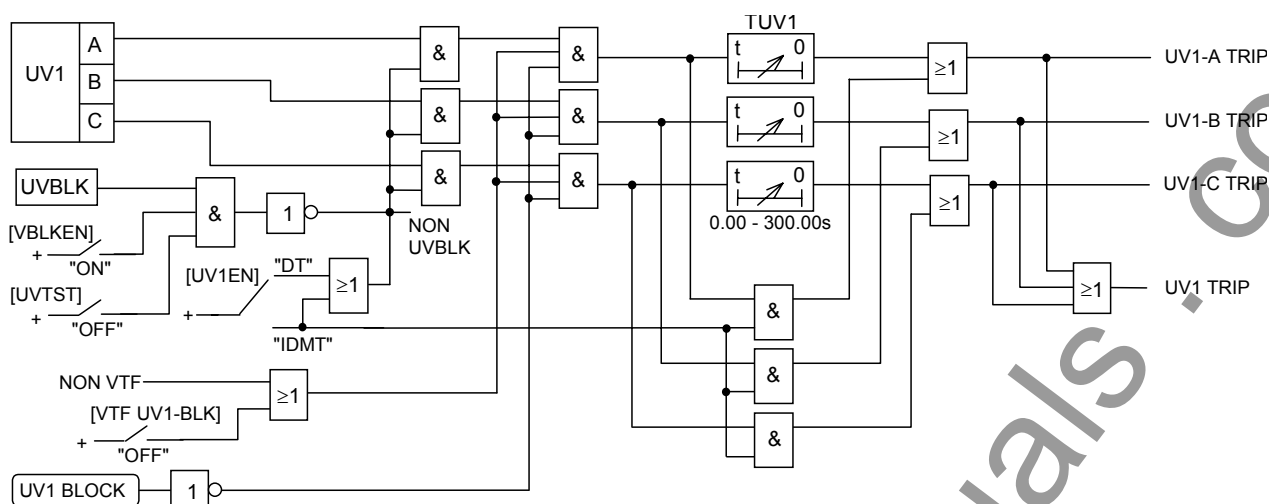


Figure 2.2.7 UV1 Undervoltage Protection

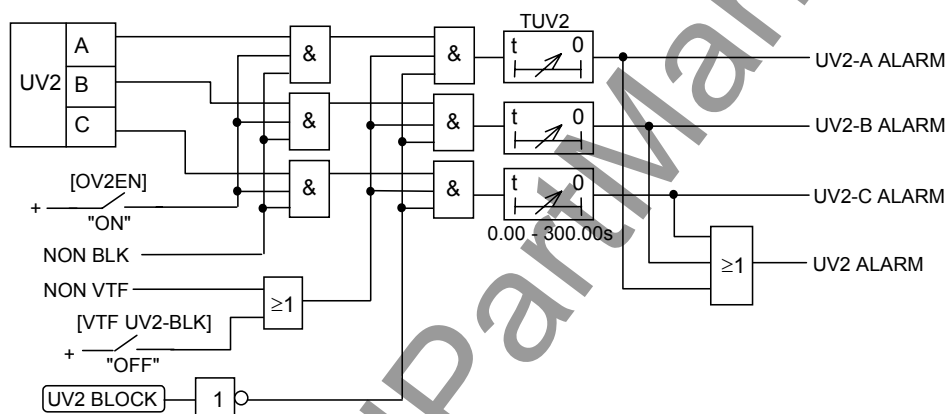


Figure 2.2.8 UV2 Undervoltage Protection

Setting

The table shows the setting elements necessary for the undervoltage protection and their setting ranges.

Element	Range	Step	Default	Remarks
UV1	5.0 – 130.0 V	0.1 V	60.0 V	UV1 threshold setting
TUV1M	0.05 – 100.00	0.01	1.00	UV1 time multiplier setting. Required if [UV1EN] = IDMT.
TUV1	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	UV1 definite time setting. Required if [UV1EN] = DT.
TUV1R	0.0 – 300.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s	UV1 definite time delayed reset.
UV2	5.0 – 130.0 V	0.1 V	40.0 V	UV2 threshold setting.
TUV2	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	UV2 definite time setting.
VBLK	5.0 - 20.0 V	0.1 V	10.0 V	Undervoltage block threshold setting.
[UV1EN]	Off / DT / IDMT		DT	UV1 Enable
[VTF UV1BLK]	Off / On		Off	UV1 VTF block
[VBLKEN]	Off / On		Off	UV block Enable
[UV2EN]	Off / On		Off	UV2 Enable
[VTF UV2BLK]	Off / On		Off	UV2 VTF block

2.2.3 Zero Phase Sequence Overvoltage Protection

The zero phase sequence overvoltage protection (ZOV) is applied to earth fault detection on unearthed, resistance-earthed system or on ac generators.

The ZOV is available for the following models and their [APPL-VT] settings:

Model	110	400, 420	
[APPL-VT] setting	—	3PN	3PV
ZOV	✓(*1)	✓(*2)	✓(*1)

Note: (*1); V_0 is measured directly in the form of the system residual voltage.

(*2); V_0 is calculated from the three measured phase voltages.

The low voltage settings which may be applied make the ZOV element susceptible to any 3rd harmonic component which may be superimposed on the input signal. Therefore, a 3rd harmonic filter is provided to suppress such superimposed components.

For the earth fault detection, following two methods are in general use.

- Measuring the zero sequence voltage produced by VT residual connection (broken-delta connection) as shown in Figure 2.2.9.
- Measuring the residual voltage across the earthing transformers as shown in Figure 2.2.10.

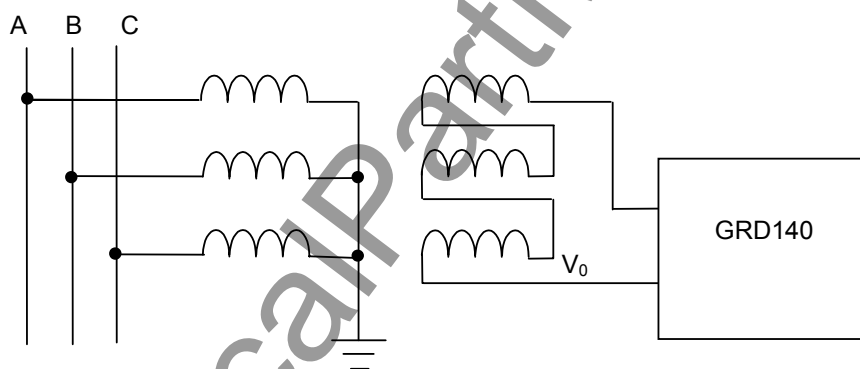


Figure 2.2.9 Earth Fault Detection on Unearthed System

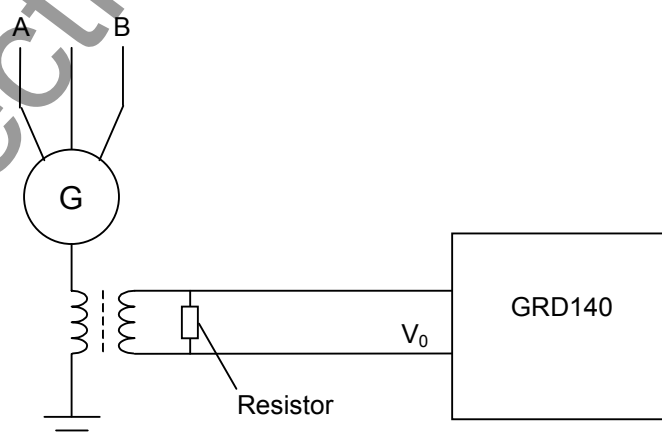


Figure 2.2.10 Earth Fault Detection on Generator

Two independent elements ZOV1 and ZOV2 are provided. The ZOV1 element is programmable for definite time delayed or inverse time delayed (IDMT) operation, and the ZOV2 element for

definite time delayed operation only.

The inverse time characteristic is defined by equation (3).

$$t = TMS \times \left[\frac{1}{\left(\frac{V_0}{V_s} \right)^2 - 1} \right] \quad (3)$$

where:

t = operating time for constant voltage V_0 (seconds),

V_0 = Zero sequence voltage (V),

V_s = Zero sequence overvoltage setting (V),

TMS = time multiplier setting.

The IDMT characteristic is illustrated in Figure 2.2.11.

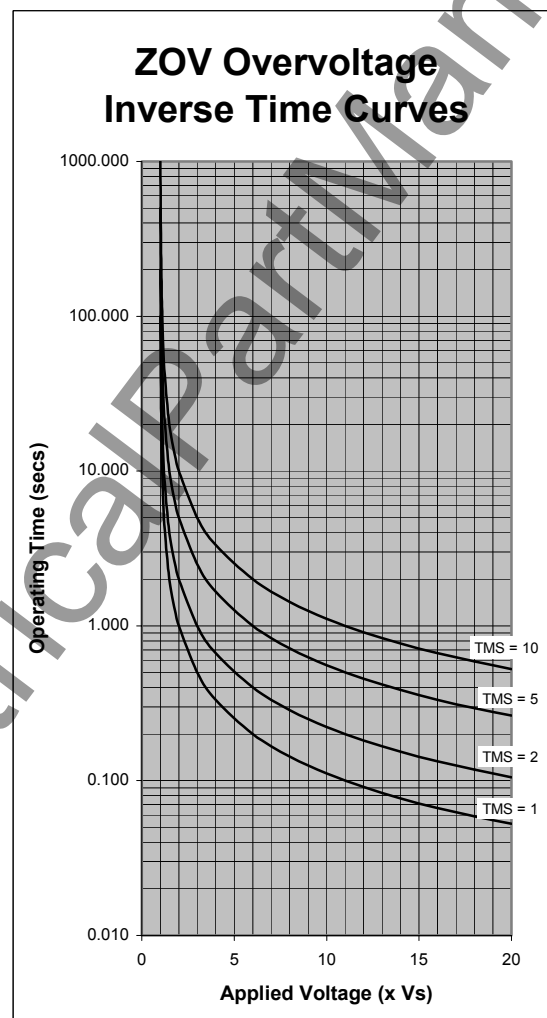


Figure 2.2.11 IDMT Characteristic of ZOV

Definite time reset

A definite time reset characteristic is applied to the ZOV1 element when the inverse time delay is used. Its operation is identical to that for the phase overvoltage protection.

Scheme Logic

Figure 2.2.12 shows the scheme logic of the zero sequence overvoltage protection. Two negative sequence overvoltage elements ZOV1 and ZOV2 with independent thresholds output trip signals ZOV1 TRIP and ZOV2 TRIP through delayed pick-up timers TZOV1 and TZOV2.

The tripping can be disabled by the scheme switches [ZOV1EN] and [ZOV2EN] or binary input signals ZOV1 BLOCK and ZOV2 BLOCK.

Further, this protection can be blocked when VT failure (VTF) is detected.

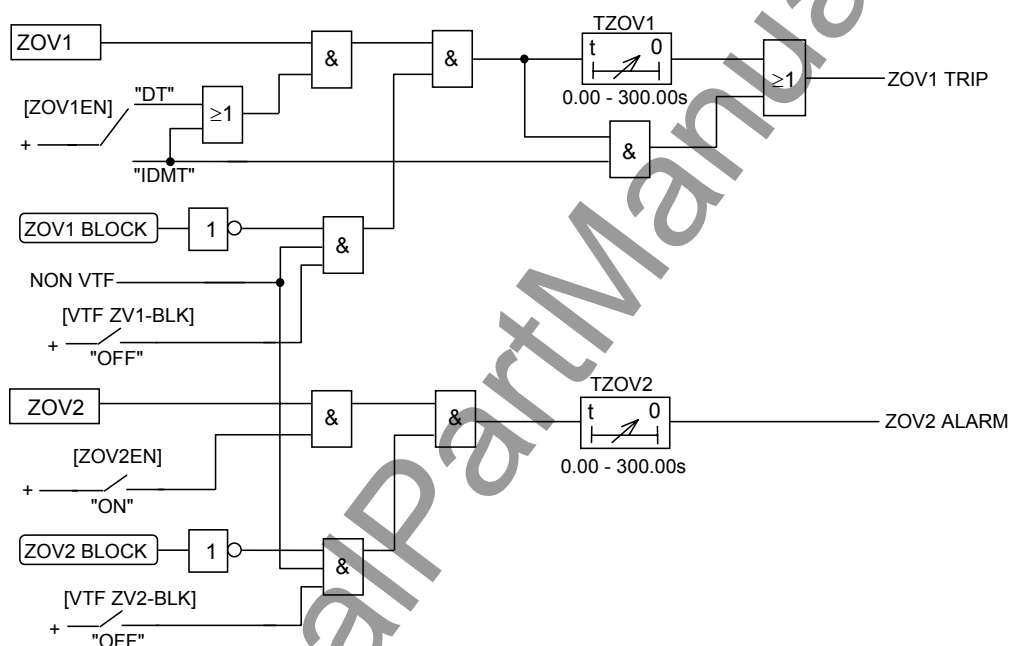


Figure 2.2.12 Zero Sequence Overvoltage Protection

Setting

The table below shows the setting elements necessary for the zero sequence overvoltage protection and their setting ranges.

Element	Range	Step	Default	Remarks
ZOV1	1.0 - 130.0 V	0.1V	20.0 V	ZOV1 threshold setting (V_0) for tripping.
ZOV2	1.0 - 130.0 V	0.1V	40.0 V	ZOV2 threshold setting (V_0) for alarming.
TZOV1P	0.05 - 100.00	0.01	1.00	ZOV1 time multiplier setting. Required if [ZOV1EN]=IDMT.
TZOV1D	0.00 - 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	ZOV1 definite time setting. Required if [ZOV1EN]=DT.
TZOV1R	0.0 - 300.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s	ZOV1 definite time delayed reset.
TZOV2	0.00 - 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	ZOV2 definite time setting
[ZOV1EN]	Off / DT/IDMT		DT	ZOV1 Enable
[VTF ZV1BLK]	Off / On		Off	ZOV1 VTF block
[ZOV2EN]	Off / On		Off	ZOV2 Enable
[VTF ZV2BLK]	Off / On		Off	ZOV2 VTF block

2.2.4 Negative Phase Sequence Overvoltage Protection

The negative phase sequence overvoltage protection is used to detect voltage unbalance conditions such as reverse-phase rotation, unbalanced voltage supply etc.

The NOV protection is applied to protect three-phase motors from the damage which may be caused by the voltage unbalance. Unbalanced voltage supply to motors due to a phase loss can lead to increases in the negative sequence voltage.

The NOV protection is also applied to prevent the starting of the motor in the wrong direction, if the phase sequence is reversed.

Two independent elements NOV1 and NOV2 are provided. The NOV1 element is programmable for definite time delayed or inverse time delayed (IDMT) operation, and the NOV2 element for definite time delayed operation only.

The inverse time characteristic is defined by equation (4).

$$t = TMS \times \left[\frac{1}{\left(\frac{V_2}{V_s} \right)^2 - 1} \right] \quad (4)$$

where:

t = operating time for constant voltage V_2 (seconds),

V_2 = Negative sequence voltage (V),

V_s = Negative sequence overvoltage setting (V),

TMS = time multiplier setting.

The IDMT characteristic is illustrated in Figure 2.2.13.

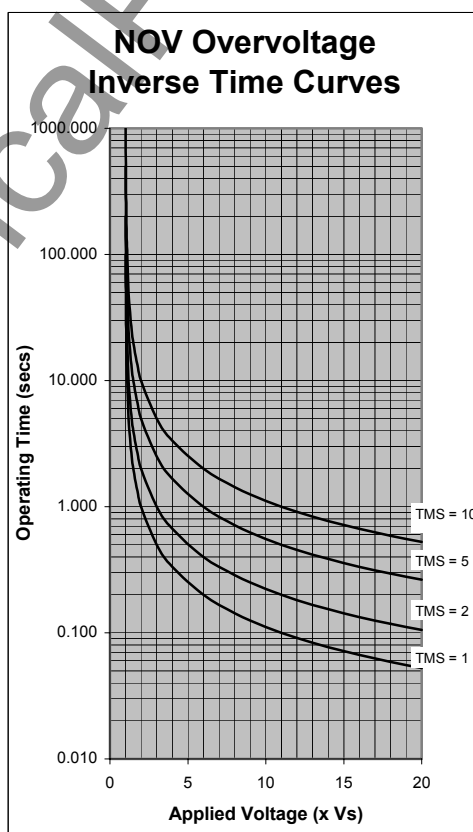


Figure 2.2.13 IDMT Characteristic of NOV

Definite time reset

A definite time reset characteristic is applied to the NOV1 element when the inverse time delay is used. Its operation is identical to that for the phase overvoltage protection.

Scheme Logic

Figure 2.2.14 shows the scheme logic of the negative sequence overvoltage protection. Two negative sequence overvoltage elements NOV1 and NOV2 with independent thresholds output trip signals NOV1 TRIP and NOV2 TRIP through delayed pick-up timers TNOV1 and TNOV2.

The tripping can be disabled by the scheme switches [NOV1EN] and [NOV2EN] or binary input signals NOV1 BLOCK and NOV2 BLOCK.

Further, this protection can be blocked when VT failure (VTF) is detected.

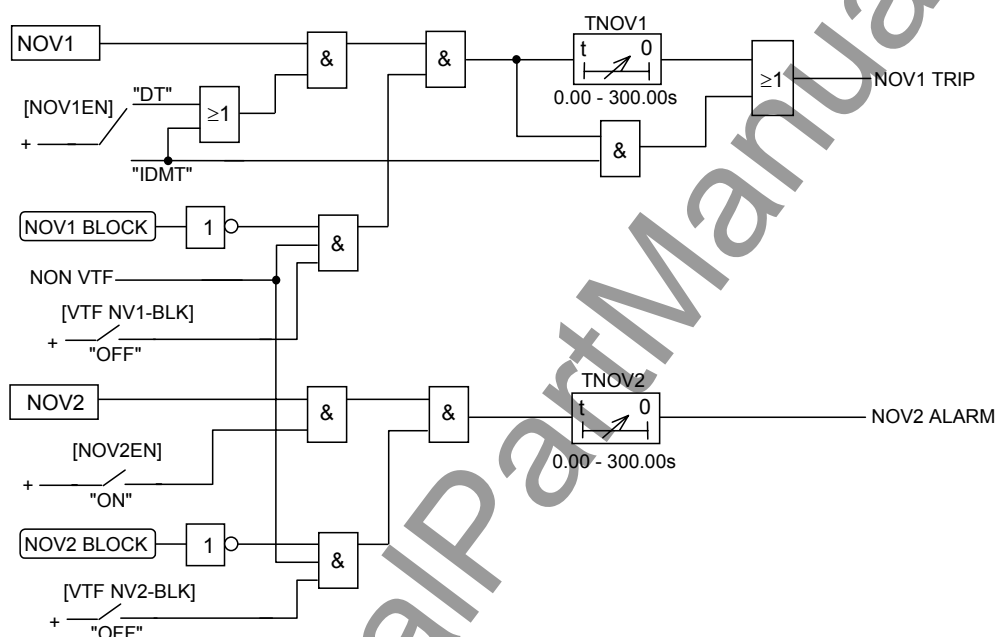


Figure 2.2.14 Negative Sequence Overvoltage Protection

Setting

The table below shows the setting elements necessary for the negative sequence overvoltage protection and their setting ranges.

The delay time setting TNOV1 and TNOV2 is added to the inherent delay of the measuring elements NOV1 and NOV2. The minimum operating time of the NOV elements is around 200ms.

Element	Range	Step	Default	Remarks
NOV1	1.0 - 130.0 V	0.1V	20.0 V	NOV1 threshold setting for tripping.
NOV2	1.0 - 130.0 V	0.1V	40.0 V	NOV2 threshold setting for alarming.
TNOV1P	0.05 – 100.00	0.01	1.00	NOV1 time multiplier setting. Required if [NOV1EN]=IDMT.
TNOV1D	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	NOV1 definite time setting. Required if [NOV1EN]=DT.
TNOV1R	0.0 – 300.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s	NOV1 definite time delayed reset.
TNOV2	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	NOV2 definite time setting
[NOV1EN]	Off / DT / IDMT		Off	NOV1 Enable
[NOV2EN]	Off / On		Off	NOV2 Enable

2.3 Frequency Protection

For a four-stage frequency protection, GRD140 incorporates dedicated frequency measuring elements and scheme logic for each stage. Each stage is programmable for underfrequency or overfrequency protection.

Underfrequency protection is provided to maintain the balance between the power generation capability and the loads. It is also used to maintain the frequency within the normal range by load shedding.

Overfrequency protection is typically applied to protect synchronous machines from possible damage due to overfrequency conditions.

A-phase to B-phase voltage is used to detect frequency.

Frequency element

Underfrequency element UF operates when the power system frequency falls under the setting value.

Overfrequency element OF operates when the power system frequency rises over the setting value.

These elements measure the frequency and check for underfrequency or overfrequency every 5 ms. They operate when the underfrequency or overfrequency condition is detected 16 consecutive times.

Both UF and OF elements output is invalidated by undervoltage block element (FVBLK) operation during undervoltage condition.

Figure 2.3.1 shows characteristics of UF and OF elements.

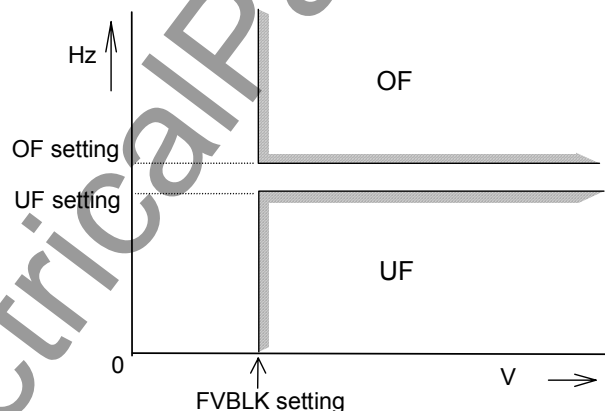


Figure 2.3.1 Underfrequency and Overfrequency Element

Scheme Logic

Figure 2.3.2 shows the scheme logic of frequency protection in stage 1. The frequency element FRQ1 can output a trip command under the condition that the system voltage is higher than the setting of the undervoltage element FVBLK (FVBLK=1). The FRQ1 element is programmable for underfrequency or overfrequency operation by the scheme switch [FRQ1EN].

The tripping can be disabled by the scheme switches [FRQ1EN].

The stage 2 (FRQ2) to stage 4 (FRQ4) are the same logic of FRQ1

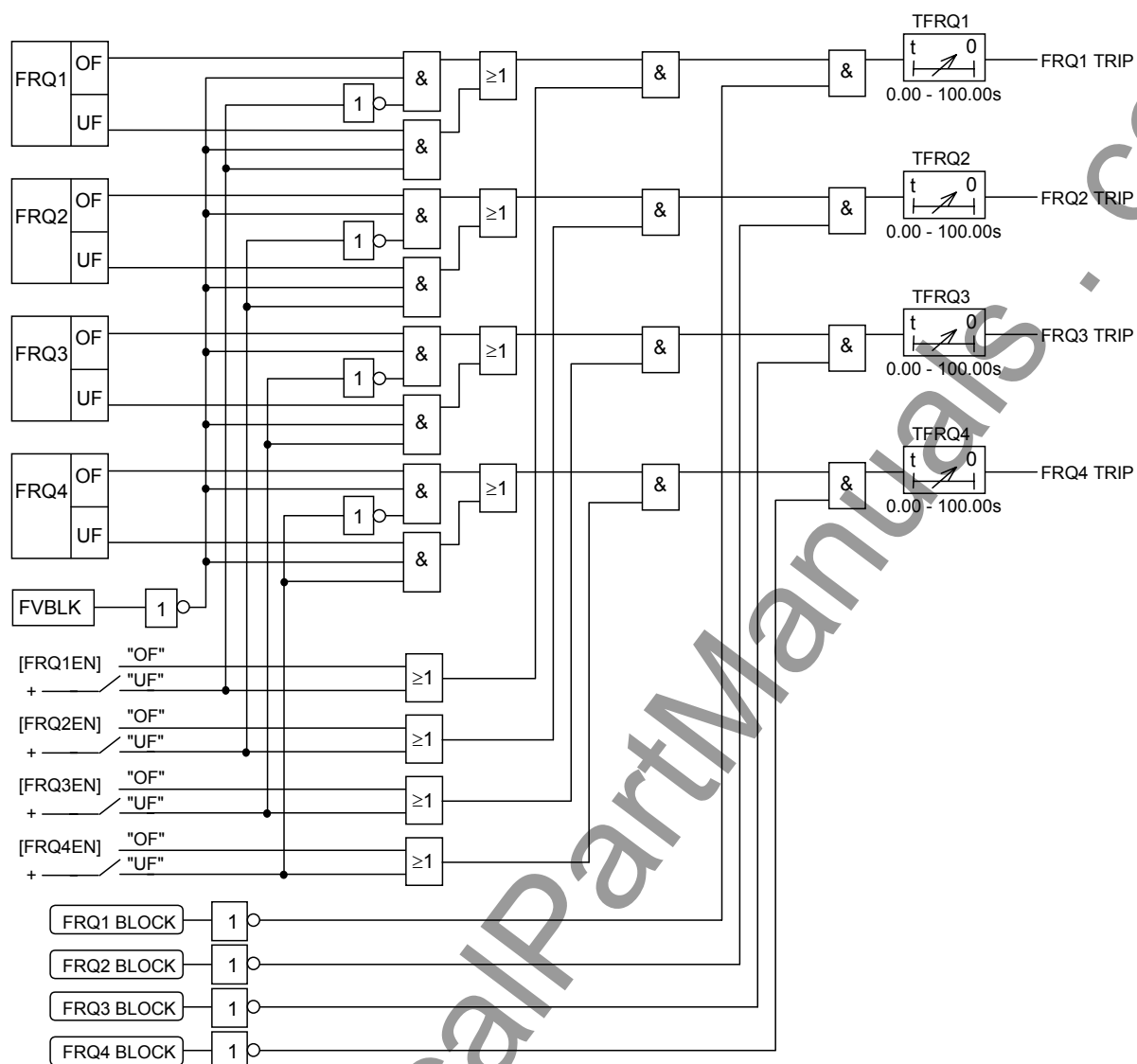


Figure 2.3.2 Scheme Logic of Frequency Protection

Setting

The setting elements necessary for the frequency protection and their setting ranges are shown in the table below.

Element	Range	Step	Default	Remarks
FRQ1	-10.00 – +10.00 Hz	0.01 Hz	-1.00 Hz	FRQ1 frequency element setting
TFRQ1	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	Timer setting of FRQ1
FRQ2	-10.00 – +10.00 Hz	0.01 Hz	-1.00 Hz	FRQ2 frequency element setting
TFRQ2	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	Timer setting of FRQ2
FRQ3	-10.00 – +10.00 Hz	0.01 Hz	-1.00 Hz	FRQ3 frequency element setting
TFRQ3	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	Timer setting of FRQ3
FRQ4	-10.00 – +10.00 Hz	0.01 Hz	-1.00 Hz	FRQ4 frequency element setting
TFRQ4	0.00 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	1.00 s	Timer setting of FRQ4
FVBLK	40.0 – 100.0 V	0.1 V	40.0 V	UV block setting
FRQ1EN	Off / OF / UF		Off	FRQ1 Enable
FRQ2EN	Off / OF / UF		Off	FRQ2 Enable
FRQ3EN	Off / OF / UF		Off	FRQ3 Enable
FRQ4EN	Off / OF / UF		Off	FRQ4 Enable

2.4 Trip and Alarm Signal Output

GRD140 provides various trip and alarm signal outputs such as three-phase and single-phase trip and alarm of each protection. Figures 2.4.1 and 2.4.2 show gathered trip and alarm signals of each protection.

GRD140 provides 8 auxiliary relays for binary outputs as described in Section 3.2.7 of the auxiliary relays can be assigned to any protection outputs.

After the trip signal disappears by clearing the fault, the reset time of the tripping output relay can be programmed. The setting is respective for each output relay.

When the relay is latched, it can be reset with the RESET key on the relay front panel or a binary input. This resetting resets all the output relays collectively.

In the tripping output relay, it must be checked that the tripping circuit is opened with a circuit breaker auxiliary contact prior to the tripping output relay resetting, in order to prevent the tripping output relay from directly interrupting the circuit breaker tripping coil current.

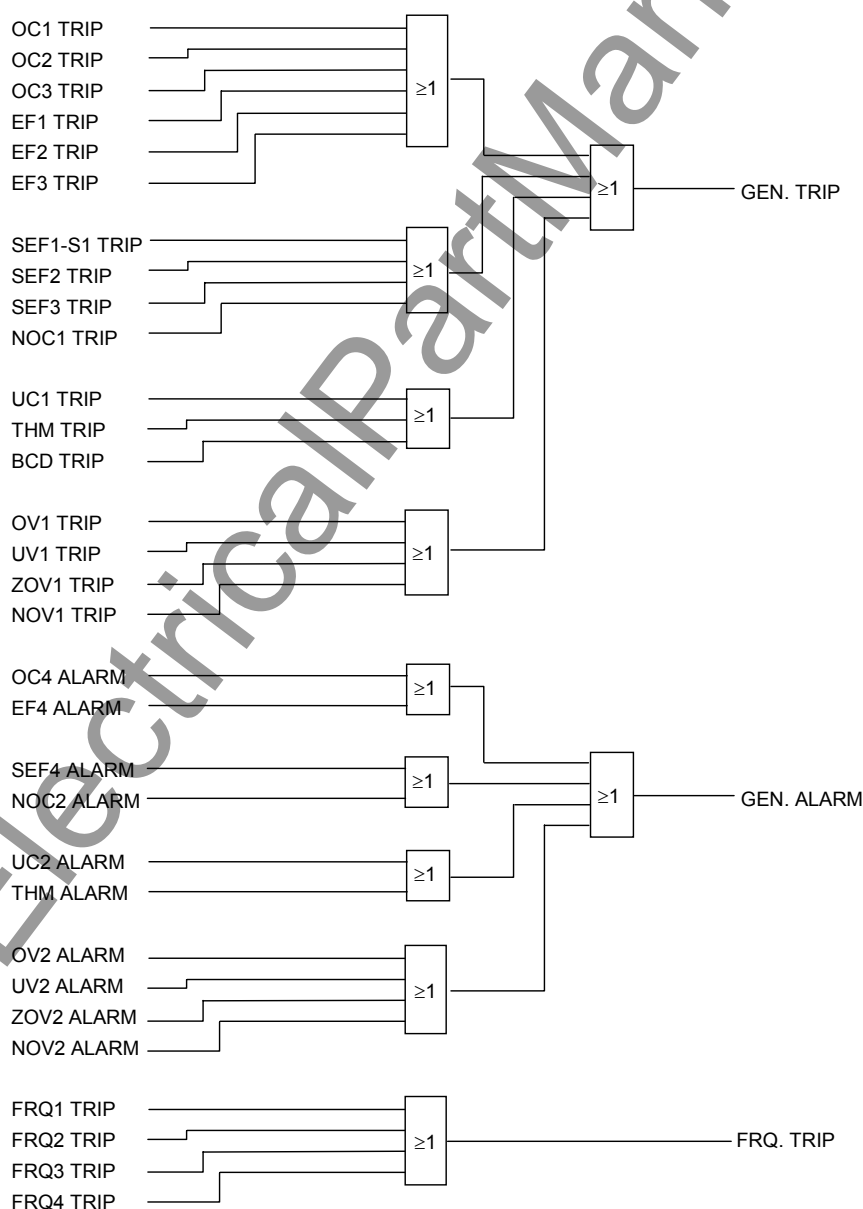


Figure 2.4.1 Three-phase Output

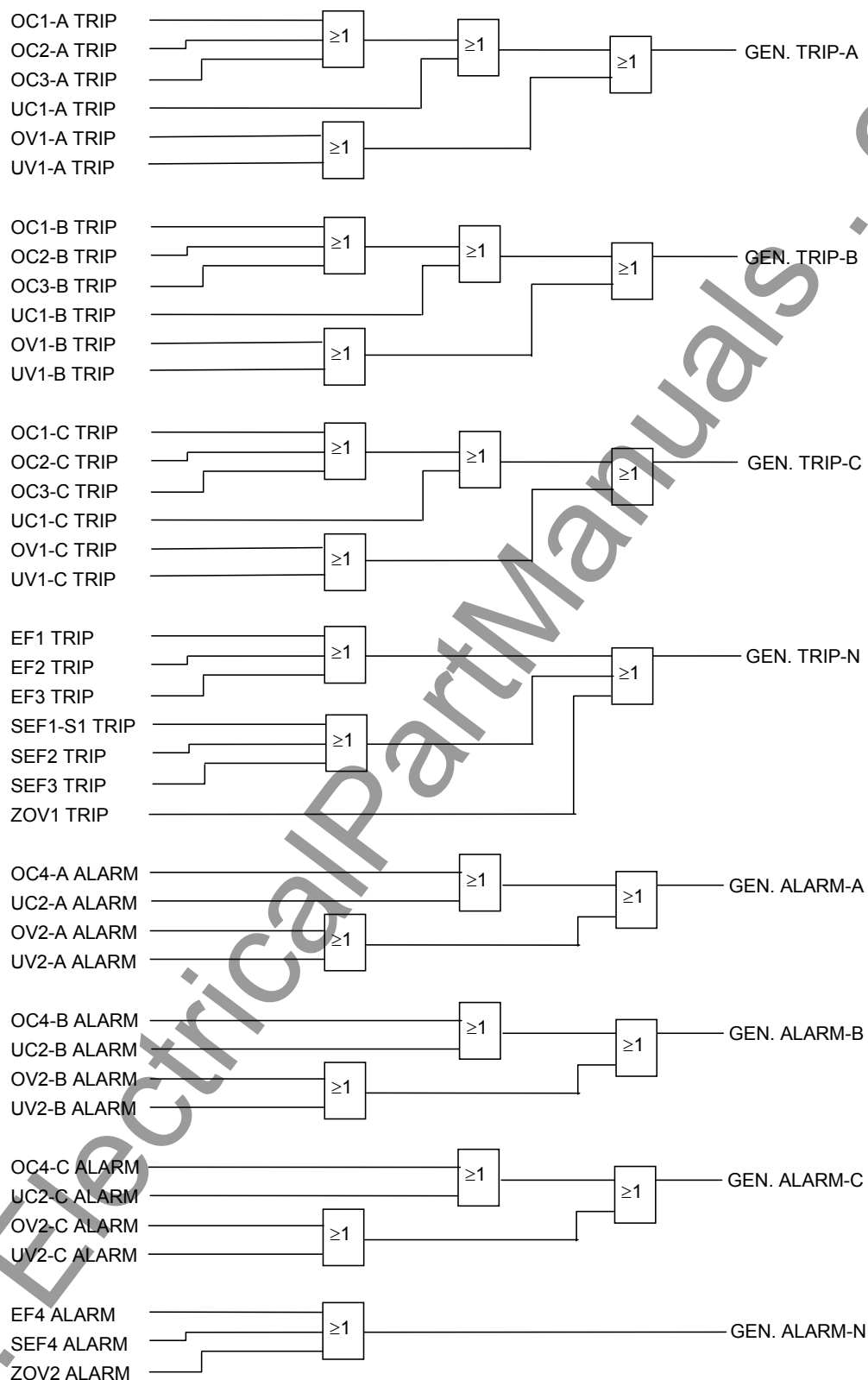


Figure 2.4.2 Single-phase Output

2.5 Autoreclose

The GRD140 provides a multi-shot (five shots) autoreclosing scheme applied for one-circuit breaker:

- Three phase autoreclosing scheme for all shots
- Autoreclosing counter

The autoreclosing (ARC) can be initialized by OC1 to OC4, EF1 to EF4, SEF1-S1 to SEF4 trip signals or external trip signals via binary inputs, as determined by scheme switches [****-INIT]. Trip signals are selected to be used or not used for ARC, by setting [****-INIT] to "On" or "NA" respectively. If a trip signal is used to block ARC, then [****-INIT] is set to "BLK". ARC can also be blocked by binary input signal ARC BLOCK.

Three-phase autoreclosing is provided for all shots, regardless of whether the fault is single-phase or multi-phase. Autoreclosing can be programmed to provide any number of shots, from one to five. In each case, if the first shot fails, then all subsequent shots apply three-phase tripping and reclosing.

To disable autoreclosing, scheme switch [ARCEN] is set to "Off".

2.5.1 Scheme Logic

Figure 2.5.1 shows the simplified scheme logic for the autoreclose. Autoreclose becomes ready when the circuit breaker is closed and ready for autoreclose (CB READY=1), the on-delay timer TRDY is picked up, and the [ARCEN] is set to "ON". TRDY is used to determine the reclaim time.

If the autoreclose is ready, then reclosing is activated by ARC INIT. ARC INIT is programmed from tripping commands of the various protections by scheme switches [****-INIT]. Further, the external tripping command signal EXT TRIP-APH, EXT TRIP-BPH, EXT TRIP-CPH or EXT TRIP-3PH can also activate the autoreclose via binary inputs.

Once autoreclose is activated, it is maintained by a flip-flop circuit until one reclosing cycle is completed.

Multi-shot autoreclose

Regardless of the tripping mode, three-phase reclose is performed. If the [ARCEN] is set to "On", the dead time counter TD1 for three-phase reclosing is started. After the dead time has elapsed, reclosing command ARC-SHOT is initiated.

Multi-shot autoreclose can be executed up to four times after the first-shot autoreclose fails. The multi-shot mode, one to five shots, is set with the scheme switch [ARC*-NUM].

During multi-shot reclosing, the dead time counter TD2 for the second shot is activated if the first shot autoreclose is performed, but tripping occurs again. Second shot autoreclose is performed after the period of time set on TD2 has elapsed. At this time, outputs of the step counter are: SP1 = 1, SP2 = 0, SP3 = 0, SP4 = 0 and SP5 = 0.

Autoreclose is completed at this step if the two shots mode is selected for the multi-shot mode. In this case, tripping following a "reclose-onto-a-fault" becomes the final trip (ARC FT = 1).

If three shot mode is selected for the multi-shot mode, autoreclose is further retried after the above tripping occurs. At this time, the TD3 is started. The third shot autoreclose is performed after the period of time set on the TD3 has elapsed. At this time, outputs of the step counter are: SP1 = 0, SP2 = 1, SP3 = 0, SP4 = 0 and SP5 = 0.

The three shot mode of autoreclose is then completed, and tripping following a "reclose-onto-a-fault" becomes the final trip (ARC FT = 1).

When four or five shot autoreclose is selected, autoreclose is further retried once again for tripping that occurs after "reclose-onto-a-fault". This functions in the same manner as the three shot autoreclose.

If a fault occurs under the following conditions, the final trip is performed and autoreclose is blocked.

- Reclosing block signal is applied.
- During the reclaim time

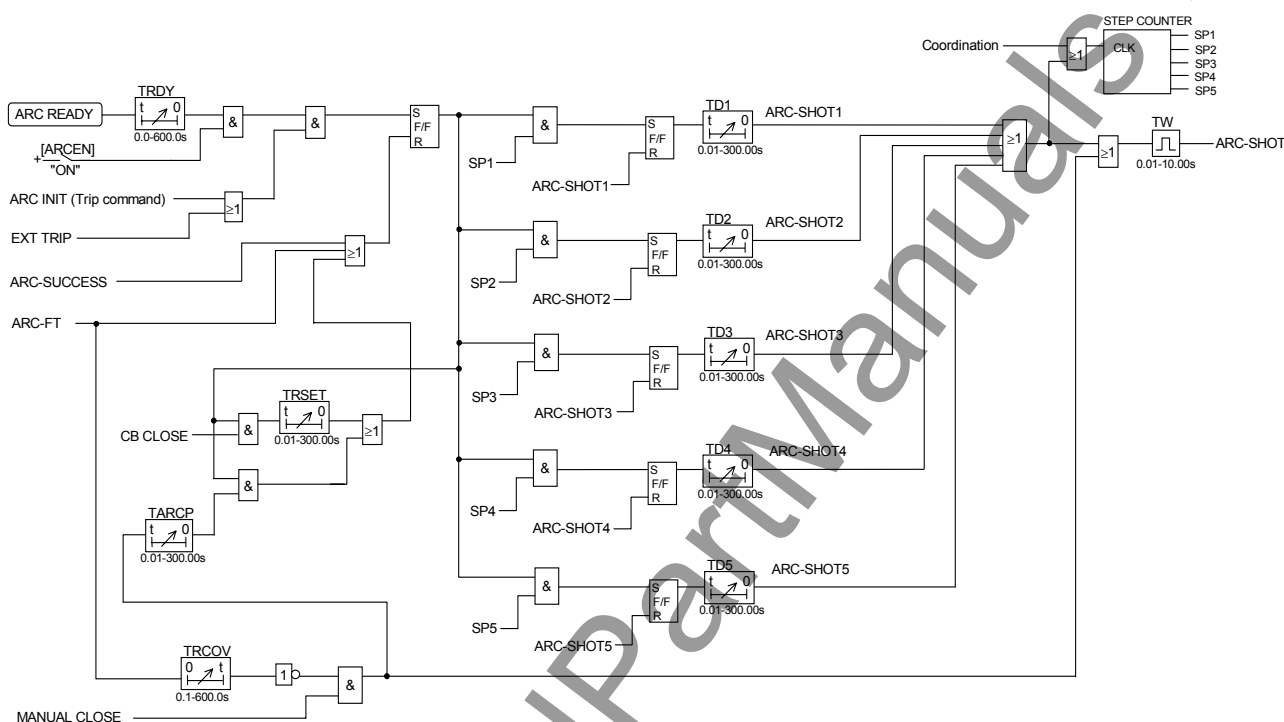


Figure 2.5.1 Autoreclose Scheme Logic

2.5.2 Sequence Coordination

Co-ordination is maintained between the autoreclose sequences of adjacent relays on a feeder. This means that a relay will register the flow of fault current and increment through its autoreclose sequence even if another relay actually carries out the tripping and reclosing operations. This function is initiated by the operation of OC, EF or SEF element, and can be disabled by the scheme switch [COORD-OC], [COORD-EF] or [COORD-SE].

The reclose shot number at the local terminal A is coordinated with that at the adjacent terminal B as shown in Figure 2.5.2.

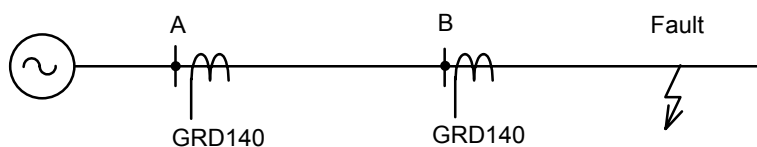


Figure 2.5.2 Sequence Coordination

2.5.3 Setting

The setting elements necessary for the autoreclose and their setting ranges are shown in the table below.

Element	Range	Step	Default	Remarks
ARC				
TRDY	0.0 – 600.0 s	0.1 s	60.0 s	Reclaim time
TD1	0.01 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	10.00 s	1 st shot dead time for Stage 1
TD2	0.01 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	10.00 s	2 nd shot dead time for Stage 1
TD3	0.01 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	10.00 s	3 rd shot dead time for Stage 1
TD4	0.01 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	10.00 s	4 th shot dead time for Stage 1
TD5	0.01 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	10.00 s	5 th shot dead time for Stage 1
TW	0.01 – 10.00 s	0.01 s	2.00 s	Output pulse time
TSUC	0.1 – 600.0 s	0.1 s	3.0 s	Autoreclose succeed judgement time
TRCOV	0.1 – 600.0 s	0.1 s	10.0 s	Autoreclose recovery time after final trip
TARCP	0.1 – 600.0 s	0.1 s	10.0 s	Autoreclose pause time after manually closing
TRSET	0.01 – 300.00 s	0.01 s	3.00 s	Autoreclose reset time
[ARCEN]	Off/On		On	Autoreclose enable
[ARC-NUM]	S1/S2/S3/S4/S5		S1	Autoreclosing shot number
[OC1-INIT]	NA/A1/A2/BLK		A1	Autoreclose initiation by OC1
[OC2-INIT]	NA/A1/A2/BLK		NA	Autoreclose initiation by OC2
[OC3-INIT]	NA/A1/A2/BLK		NA	Autoreclose initiation by OC3
[OC4-INIT]	NA/A1/A2/BLK		NA	Autoreclose initiation by OC4
[EF1-INIT]	NA/A1/A2/BLK		NA	Autoreclose initiation by EF1
[EF2-INIT]	NA/A1/A2/BLK		NA	Autoreclose initiation by EF2
[EF3-INIT]	NA/A1/A2/BLK		NA	Autoreclose initiation by EF3
[EF4-INIT]	NA/A1/A2/BLK		NA	Autoreclose initiation by EF4
[SE1-INIT]	NA/A1/A2/BLK		NA	Autoreclose initiation by SE1
[SE2-INIT]	NA/A1/A2/BLK		NA	Autoreclose initiation by SE2
[SE3-INIT]	NA/A1/A2/BLK		NA	Autoreclose initiation by SE3
[SE4-INIT]	NA/A1/A2/BLK		NA	Autoreclose initiation by SE4
[EXT-INIT]	NA/A1/A2/BLK		NA	Autoreclose initiation by external trip command
[COORD-OC]	Off/On		Off	OC relay for Co-ordination
[COORD-EF]	Off/On		Off	EF relay for Co-ordination
[COORD-SE]	Off/On		Off	SE relay for Co-ordination
OC	0.2 – 250.0 A (0.04 – 50.00 A) (*)	0.1 A (0.01 A)	5.0 A (1.00 A)	OC for co-ordination
EF	0.2 – 250.0 A (0.04 – 50.00 A)	0.1 A (0.01 A)	1.5 A (0.30 A)	EF for co-ordination
SEF	0.025 – 0.125 A (0.005 – 0.025 A)	0.01 A (0.01 A)	0.050 A (0.010 A)	SEF for co-ordination

(*) Current values shown in the parenthesis are in the case of a 1 A rating. Other current values are in the case of a 5 A rating.

To determine the dead time, it is essential to find an optimal value while taking factors, de-ionization time and power system stability, into consideration which normally contradict each other.

Normally, a longer de-ionization time is required as for a higher line voltage or larger fault current. For three-phase autoreclose, the dead time is generally 15 to 30 cycles.

3. Technical Description

3.1 Hardware Description

3.1.1 Outline of Hardware Modules

The case outline of GRD140 is shown in Appendix F.

The hardware structure of GRD140 is shown in Figure 3.1.1.

The GRD140 relay unit consists of the following hardware modules. These modules are fixed in a frame and cannot be taken off individually. The human machine interface module is provided with the front panel.

- Power module (POWD)
- Signal processing module (SPMD)
- Human machine interface module (HMI)

The hardware block diagram of GRD140 is shown in Figure 3.1.2.

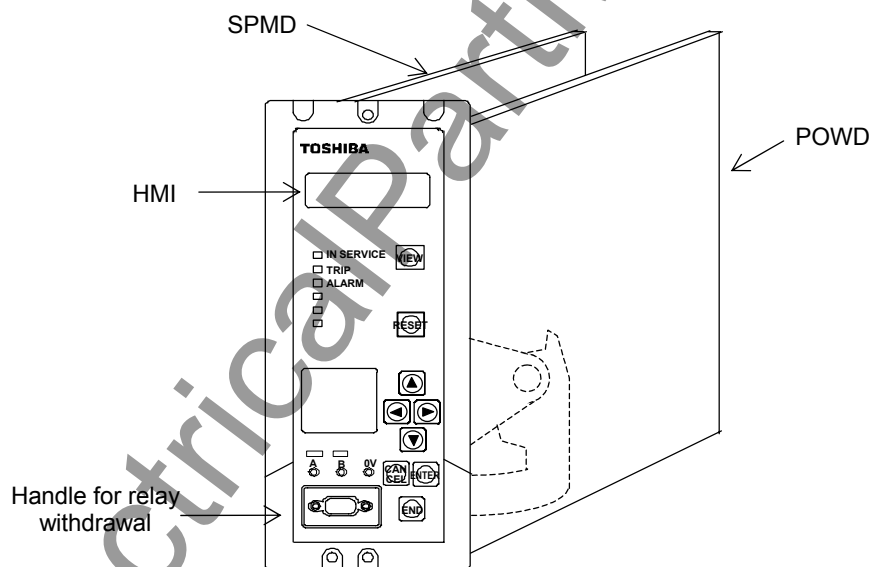


Figure 3.1.1 Hardware Structure without Case

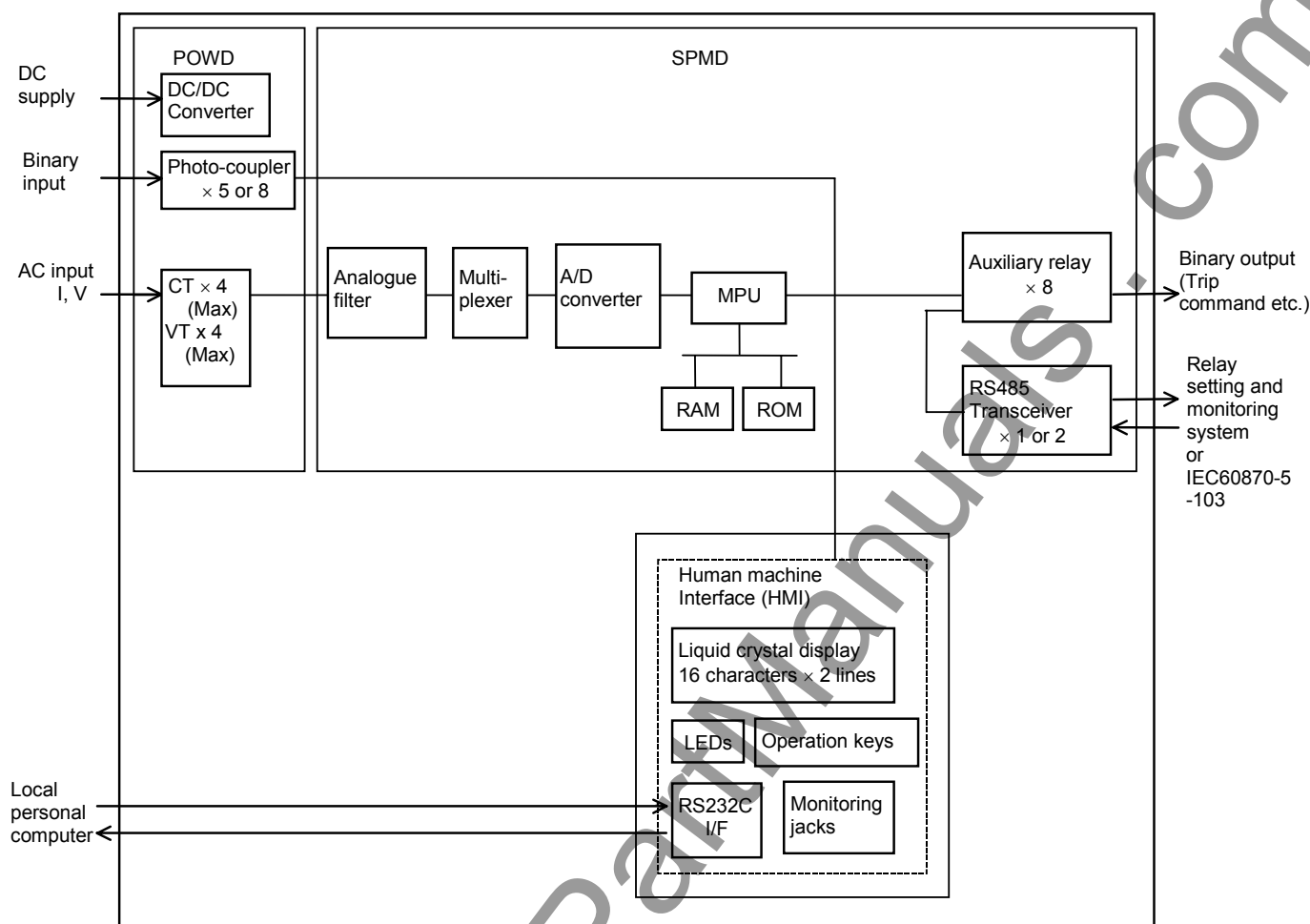


Figure 3.1.2 Hardware Block Diagram

POWD Module

The POWD module insulates between the internal and external circuits through an auxiliary transformer and transforms the magnitude of AC input signals to suit the electronic circuits. The AC input signals may be one to three phase currents and a residual current depending on the relay model.

This module incorporates max. 4 auxiliary CTs and max. 4 VTs, DC/DC converter and 5 or 8 photo-coupler circuits for binary input signals.

The available input voltage ratings of the DC/DC converter are, 48V, 110V/125V or 220/250V. The normal range of input voltage is -20% to +20%.

SPMD Module

The SPMD module consists of analogue filter, multiplexer, analogue to digital (A/D) converter, main processing unit (MPU), random access memory (RAM) and read only memory (ROM) and executes all kinds of processing such as protection, measurement, recording and display.

The analogue filter performs low-pass filtering for the corresponding current signals.

The A/D converter has a resolution of 12 bits and samples input signals at sampling frequencies of 2400 Hz (at 50 Hz) and 2880 Hz (at 60 Hz).

The MPU implements more than 240 MIPS and uses a RISC (Reduced Instruction Set Computer) type 32-bit microprocessors.

The SPMD module also incorporates 8 auxiliary relays (BO1-BO7 and FAIL) for binary output signals and an RS485 transceiver.

BO1 to BO6 are user configurable output signals and have one normally open and one normally closed contact. BO7 is also a user-configurable output signal and has one normally open contact.

The auxiliary relay FAIL has one normally open and one normally closed contacts, and operates when a relay failure or abnormality in the DC circuit is detected.

The RS485 transceiver is used for the link with the relay setting and monitoring (RSM) system or IEC60870-5-103 communication. The external signal is isolated from the relay's internal circuits.

Human Machine Interface (HMI) Module

The operator can access the GRD140 via the human machine interface (HMI) module. As shown in Figure 3.1.3, the HMI panel has a liquid crystal display (LCD), light emitting diodes (LED), view and reset keys, operation keys, monitoring jacks and an RS232C connector on the front panel.

The LCD consists of 16 columns by 2 rows with a back-light and displays recording, status and setting data.

There are a total of 6 LED indicators and their signal labels and LED colors are defined as follows:

Label	Color	Remarks
IN SERVICE	Green	Lit when the relay is in service and flickered when the relay is in "Test" menu.
TRIP	Red	Lit when a trip command is issued.
ALARM	Red	Lit when a failure is detected.
(LED1)	Yellow	
(LED2)	Yellow	
(LED3)	Yellow	

LED1, LED2 and LED3 are user-configurable. Each is driven via a logic gate which can be programmed for OR gate or AND gate operation. Further, each LED has a programmable reset characteristic, settable for instantaneous drop-off, or for latching operation. A configurable LED can be programmed to indicate the OR combination of a maximum of 4 elements, the individual statuses of which can be viewed on the LCD screen as "Virtual LEDs." For the setting, see Section 4.2.6.10. For the operation, see Section 4.2.1.

The TRIP LED and an operated LED if latching operation is selected, must be reset by user, either by pressing the **RESET** key, by energising a binary input which has been programmed for 'Remote Reset' operation, or by a communications command. Other LEDs operate as long as a signal is present. The **RESET** key is ineffective for these LEDs.

The **VIEW** key starts the LCD indication and switches between windows. The **RESET** key clears the LCD indication and turns off the LCD back-light.

The operation keys are used to display the record, status and setting data on the LCD, input the settings or change the settings.

The monitoring jacks and two pairs of LEDs, A and B, on top of the jacks can be used while the test mode is selected in the LCD window. Signals can be displayed on LED A or LED B by selecting the signal to be observed from the "Signal List" and setting it in the window and the signals can be transmitted to an oscilloscope via the monitoring jacks. (For the "Signal List", see Appendix C.)

The RS232C connector is a 9-way D-type connector for serial RS232C connection. This

connector is used for connection with a local personal computer.

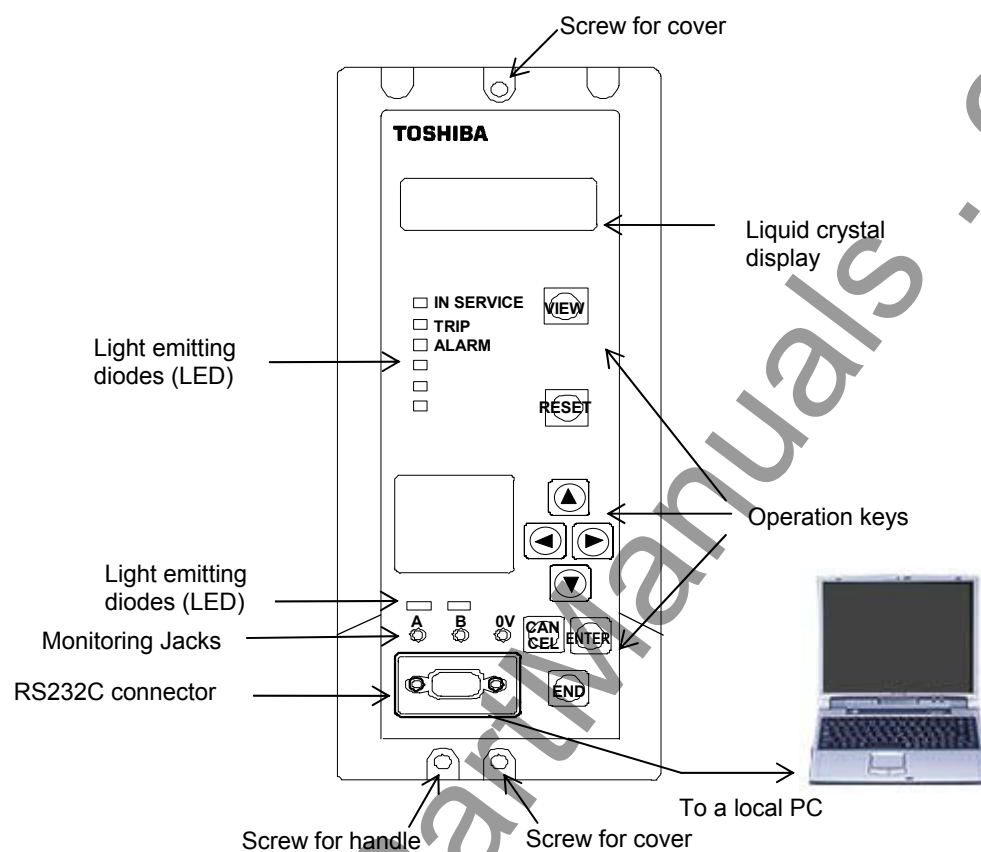


Figure 3.1.3 Front Panel

3.2 Input and Output Signals

3.2.1 AC Input Signals

Table 3.2.1 shows the AC input signals necessary for the GRD140 model and their respective input terminal numbers. Model 400 and 420 depend on their scheme switch [APPL] setting.

Table 3.2.1 AC Input Signals

Term. No.	[APPL-CT] setting			[APPL-VT] setting		
	3P	2P	1P (Model 110)	3PN	3PV	Model 110
TB1 1-2	A phase current Ia	A phase current Ia	---	---	---	Residual voltage Ve
TB1 3-4	B phase current Ib	C phase current Ic	---	---	---	---
TB1 5-6	C phase current Ic	Residual current Ie	Residual current Ie	---	---	---
TB1 7-8	Residual current Ie or Zero sequence current Ise(*)	Zero sequence current Ise(*)	Zero sequence current Ise(*)	---	---	---
TB2 A1-B2	---	---	---	A phase voltage Va	A phase voltage Va	---
TB2 B1-B2	---	---	---	B phase voltage Vb	B phase voltage Vb	---
TB2 A2-B2	---	---	---	C phase voltage Vc	C phase voltage Vc	---
TB2 A3-B3	---	---	---	---	Residual voltage Ve	---

(*): Ise required for SEF elements. In the model 420 and [APPL-CT]=3P, the residual current is calculated by Ia , Ib and Ic.

3.2.2 Binary Input, Output Signals

The GRD140 provides eight programmable binary input circuits. Each binary input circuit is programmable, and provided with the function of Logic level inversion and Function selection.

Logic level inversion

The binary input circuit of the GRD140 is provided with a logic level inversion function and a pick-up and drop-off delay timer function as shown in Figure 3.2.1. Each input circuit has a binary switch BISNS which can be used to select either normal or inverted operation. This allows the inputs to be driven either by normally open or normally closed contacts. Where the driving contact meets the contact conditions then the BISNS can be set to “Norm” (normal). If not, then “Inv” (inverted) should be selected. The pick-up and drop-off delay times can be set 0.0 to 300.00s respectively.

Logic level inversion function, and pick-up and drop-off delay timer settings are as follow:

Element	Contents	Range	Step	Default
BI1SNS - BI8SNS	Binary switch	Norm/ Inv		Norm
BI1PUD - BI8PUD	Delayed pick-up timer	0.00 - 300.00s	0.01s	0.00
BI1DOD - BI8DOD	Delayed drop-off timer	0.00 - 300.00s	0.01s	0.00

The operating voltage of binary input signal is typical 74V DC at 110V/125V DC rating and 138V DC at 220/250V DC. The minimum operating voltage is 70V DC at 110/125V DC rating and 125V DC at 220/250V DC.

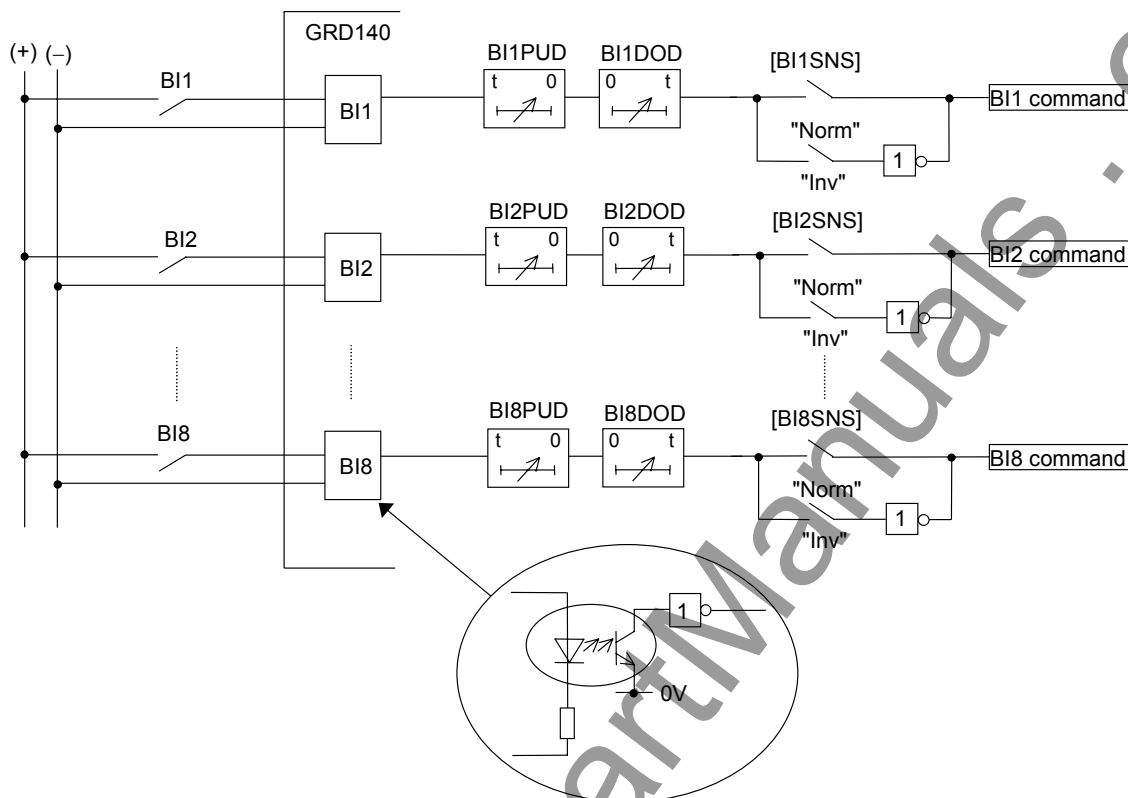


Figure 3.2.1 Logic Level Inversion

Function selection

The input signals BI1 COMMAND to BI5 COMMAND or to BI8 COMMAND are used for the functions listed in Table 3.2.2. Each input signal can be allocated for one or some of those functions by setting. For the setting, refer to Section 4.2.6.8.

The Table also shows the signal name corresponding to each function used in the scheme logic and LCD indication and driving contact condition required for each function.

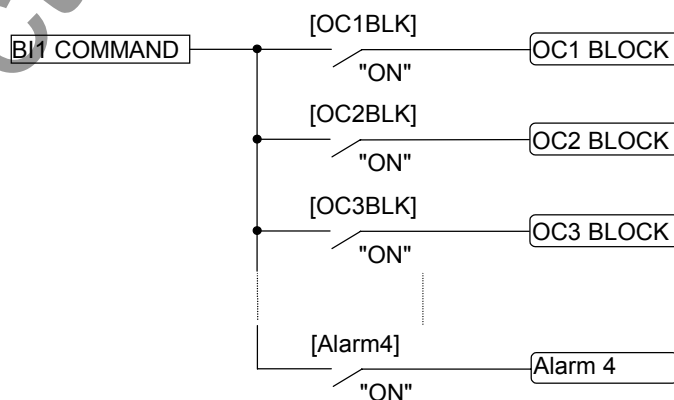


Figure 3.2.2 Function Scheme Logic

The logic of BI2 COMMAND to BI8 COMMAND are the same as that of BI1 COMMAND as shown in Figure 3.2.2.

Table 3.2.2 Function of Binary Input Signals

Functions	Signal Names (*1)	Driving Contact Condition
Change active setting Group 1	SET.GROUP1	Closed to change the setting to Group 1
Change active setting Group 2	SET.GROUP2	Closed to change the setting to Group 2
Change active setting Group 3	SET.GROUP3	Closed to change the setting to Group 3
Change active setting Group 4	SET.GROUP4	Closed to change the setting to Group 4
OC1 protection block	OC1 BLOCK / OC1BLK	Closed to block OC1
OC2 protection block	OC2 BLOCK / OC2BLK	Closed to block OC2
OC3 protection block	OC3 BLOCK / OC3BLK	Closed to block OC3
OC4 protection block	OC4 BLOCK / OC4BLK	Closed to block OC4
EF1 protection block	EF1 BLOCK / EF1BLK	Closed to block EF1
EF2 protection block	EF2 BLOCK / EF2BLK	Closed to block EF2
EF3 protection block	EF3 BLOCK / EF3BLK	Closed to block EF3
EF4 protection block	EF4 BLOCK / EF4BLK	Closed to block EF4
EF1 protection permission	EF1 PERMIT	Closed to permit EF1
EF2 protection permission	EF2 PERMIT	Closed to permit EF2
EF3 protection permission	EF3 PERMIT	Closed to permit EF3
EF4 protection permission	EF4 PERMIT	Closed to permit EF4
SEF1 protection block	SEF1 BLOCK / SEF1BLK	Closed to block SEF1
SEF2 protection block	SEF2 BLOCK / SEF2BLK	Closed to block SEF2
SEF3 protection block	SEF3 BLOCK / SEF3BLK	Closed to block SEF3
SEF4 protection block	SEF4 BLOCK / SEF4BLK	Closed to block SEF4
UC1 protection block	UC1 BLOCK / UC1BLK	Closed to block UC1
UC2 protection block	UC2 BLOCK / UC1BLK	Closed to block UC2
THM protection block	THM BLOCK / THMBLK	Closed to block THM
THMA protection block	THMA BLOCK / THMABLK	Closed to block THMA
NOC1 protection block	NOC1 BLOCK / NC1BLK	Closed to block NOC1
NOC2 protection block	NOC2 BLOCK / NC1BLK	Closed to block NOC2
BCD protection block	BCD BLOCK / BCDBLK	Closed to block BCD
CBF protection block	CBF BLOCK / CBFBLK	Closed to block CBF
OV1 protection block	OV1 BLOCK / OV1BLK	Closed to block OV1
OV2 protection block	OV2 BLOCK / OV2BLK	Closed to block OV2
UV1 protection block	UV1 BLOCK / OV1BLK	Closed to block UV1
UV2 protection block	UV2 BLOCK / OV2BLK	Closed to block UV2
ZOV1 protection block	ZOV1 BLOCK / ZOV1BLK	Closed to block ZOV1
ZOV2 protection block	ZOV2 BLOCK / ZOV2BLK	Closed to block ZOV2
NOV1 protection block	NOV1 BLOCK / NOV1BLK	Closed to block NOV1
NOV2 protection block	NOV2 BLOCK / NOV2BLK	Closed to block NOV2
FRQ1 protection block	FRQ1 BLOCK / FRQ1BLK	Closed to block FRQ1
FRQ2 protection block	FRQ2 BLOCK / FRQ1BLK	Closed to block FRQ2
FRQ3 protection block	FRQ3 BLOCK / FRQ1BLK	Closed to block FRQ3
FRQ4 protection block	FRQ4 BLOCK / FRQ1BLK	Closed to block FRQ4
Autoreclose (ARC) scheme block	ARC BLOCK / ARCBLK	Closed to block ARC

Functions	Signal Names (*1)	Driving Contact Condition
ARC ready	ARC READY / ARCRDY	Closed when CB is closed and gas pressure is sufficient.
ARC initiation	ARC INIT / ARCINI	Closed to initiate ARC
Manual close	MANUAL CLOSE / MNLCLS	Closed to close CB manually.
ARC not applied	ARC N/A / ARCNA	Closed not to apply ARC scheme
CTF function block	CTF BLOCK / CTFBLK	Closed to block CTF function
External CTF	EXT CTF / CTTEXT	Closed to block a protection
VTF function block	VTF BLOCK / VTFBLK	Closed to block VTF function
External VTF	EXT VTF / VTTEXT	Closed to block a protection
Trip circuit supervision	TC FAIL / TCFALM	Trip circuit failure alarm
State transition for cold load protection, trip supervision and CB monitoring	CB CONT OPN / CBOPN	CB normally open contact
CB monitoring	CB CONT CLS / CBCLS	CB normally closed contact.
Breaker failure protection initiate	EXT TRIP-3PH / EXT3PH	External trip - 3 phase.
Breaker failure protection initiate	EXT TRIP-APH / EXTAPH	External trip - A phase.
Breaker failure protection initiate	EXT TRIP-BPH / EXTBPB	External trip - B phase
Breaker failure protection initiate	EXT TRIP-CPH / EXTCPH	External trip - C phase
Indication remote reset	REMOTE RESET / RMTRST	Closed to reset TRIP LED indication and latch of binary output relays
Synchronise clock	SYNC CLOCK / SYNCLK	Synchronise clock
Disturbance record store	STORE RECORD / STORCD	Closed to store the record
Alarm 1	Alarm 1 / Alarm1	Closed to display Alarm 1 text.
Alarm 2	Alarm 2 / Alarm2	Closed to display Alarm 2 text.
Alarm 3	Alarm 3 / Alarm3	Closed to display Alarm 3 text.
Alarm 4	Alarm 4 / Alarm4	Closed to display Alarm 4 text.

(*1) : Signal names are those used in the scheme logic / LCD indication.

The binary input signals can be programmed to switch between four settings groups.

Element	Contents	Range	Step	Default
BI1SGS – BI8SGS	Setting group selection	OFF / 1 / 2 / 3 / 4		OFF

Four alarm messages can be set. The user can define a text message within 16 characters for each alarm. The messages are valid for any of the input signals BI1 to BI8 by setting. Then when inputs associated with that alarm are raised, the defined text is displayed on the LCD.

3.2.3 Binary Output Signals

The number of binary output signals and their output terminals are as shown in Appendix G. All outputs, except the relay failure signal, can be configured.

The signals shown in the signal list in Appendix B can be assigned to the output relays BO1 to BO7 individually or in arbitrary combinations. Signals can be combined using either an AND circuit or OR circuit with 4 gates each as shown in Figure 3.2.3. The output circuit can be configured according to the setting menu. Appendix H shows the factory default settings.

Further, each BO has a programmable reset characteristic, settable for instantaneous drop-off “Inst”, for delayed drop-off “DI”, for dwell operation “Dw” or for latching operation “Latch” by the scheme switch [RESET]. The time of the delayed drop-off “DI” or dwell operation “Dw” can be set by TBO. When “Dw” selected, the BO outputs for the TBO set time if the input signal does not continue on the TBO set time. If the input signal continues more, the BO output is continuous for the input signal time.

The relay failure contact closes when a relay defect or abnormality in the DC power supply circuit is detected.

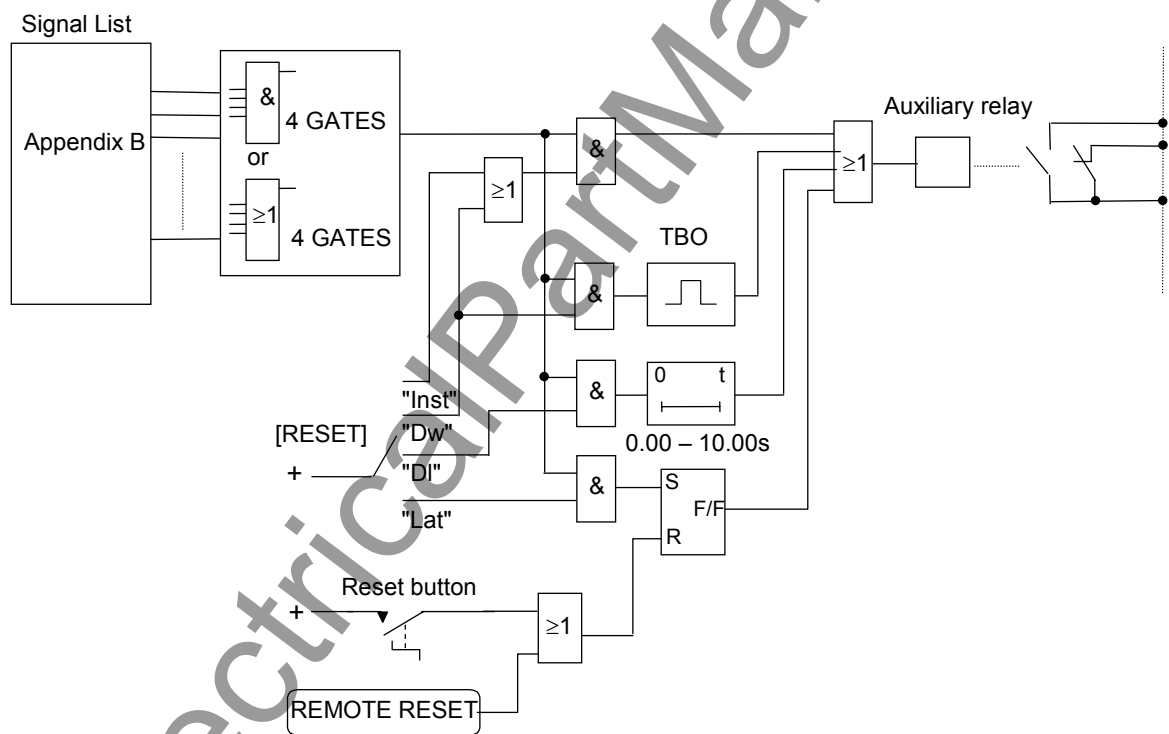


Figure 3.2.3 Configurable Output

Settings

The setting elements necessary for binary output relays and their setting ranges are as follows:

Element	Range	Step	Default	Remarks
[RESET]	Inst / DI / Dw / Latch		See Appendix C	Output relay reset time. Instantaneous, delayed, dwell or latched.
TBO	0.00 – 10.00s	0.01s	See Appendix C	

3.3 Automatic Supervision

3.3.1 Basic Concept of Supervision

Though the protection system is in a non-operating state under normal conditions, it waits for a power system fault to occur at any time, and must operate for the fault without fail. Therefore, the automatic supervision function, which checks the health of the protection system during normal operation, plays an important role. The GRD140 implements an automatic supervision function, based on the following concepts:

- The supervising function should not affect the protection performance.
- Perform supervision with no omissions wherever possible.
- When a failure occurs, it is recorded as Alarm record, the user should be able to easily identify the location of the failure.

3.3.2 Relay Monitoring

The relay is supervised by the following functions.

AC input imbalance monitoring

The AC current input is monitored to check that the following equation is satisfied and the health of the AC input circuit is verified.

- CT circuit current monitoring for [APPL-CT] = “3P” setting

$$\text{Max}(|I_a|, |I_b|, |I_c|) - 4 \times \text{Min}(|I_a|, |I_b|, |I_c|) \geq k_0$$

where,

$\text{Max}(|I_a|, |I_b|, |I_c|)$ = Maximum amplitude among I_a , I_b and I_c

$\text{Min}(|I_a|, |I_b|, |I_c|)$ = Minimum amplitude among I_a , I_b and I_c

k_0 = 20% of rated current

- Zero sequence voltage monitoring for [APPL-VT] = “3PN” setting

$$|V_a + V_b + V_c| / 3 \leq 6.35 \text{ (V)}$$

- Negative sequence voltage monitoring for [APPL-VT] = “3PN” and “3PV” setting

$$|V_a + a^2 V_b + a V_c| / 3 \leq 6.35 \text{ (V)}$$

where, a = Phase shifter of 120° , a^2 = Phase shifter of 240°

The CT circuit current monitoring allows high sensitivity detection of failures that have occurred in the AC input circuit. This monitoring can be disabled by the scheme switch [CTSVEN].

The zero sequence monitoring and negative sequence monitoring allow high sensitivity detection of failures that have occurred in the AC input circuits. These monitoring can be disabled by the scheme switches [V0SVEN] and [V2SVEN] respectively.

The negative sequence voltage monitoring allows high sensitivity detection of failures in the voltage input circuit, and it is effective for detection particularly when cables have been connected with the incorrect phase sequence.

A/D accuracy checking

An analog reference voltage is input to a prescribed channel in the analog-to-digital (A/D) converter, and it is checked that the data after A/D conversion is within a prescribed range, and

that the A/D conversion characteristics are correct.

Memory monitoring

Memory is monitored as follows, depending on the type of memory, and checks are done to verify that memory circuits are healthy:

- Random access memory monitoring: Writes/reads prescribed data and checks the storage function.
- Program memory monitoring: Checks the checksum value of the written data.
- Setting value monitoring: Checks discrepancies between the setting values stored in duplicate.

Watchdog Timer

A hardware timer that is cleared periodically by the software is provided, which checks that the software is running normally.

DC Supply Monitoring

The secondary voltage level of the built-in DC/DC converter is monitored, and is checked to see that the DC voltage is within a prescribed range.

3.3.3 CT Failure Supervision

This function is available for [APPL-CT] = “3P” setting only.

Figure 3.3.1 shows the scheme logic of the CT failure supervision (CTFS). If the residual overcurrent element EFF(EFCF) operates and the residual overvoltage element ZOVF(ZOVCF) does not operate, CT failure (CTF) is detected. When the CTFS detects a CTF, it can alarm and block various protections as EF, NOC and UC protections etc.

The CTF signal is reset 100 ms after the CT failure condition has reset. When the CTF continues for 10s or more, “Err: CTF” is displayed in LCD message.

Further, the CT failure is detected when the binary input signal (external CTF) is received.

This function can be enabled or disabled by the scheme switch [CTFEN] and has a programmable reset characteristic. For latching operation, set to “ON”, and for automatic reset after recovery, set to “OPT-ON”.

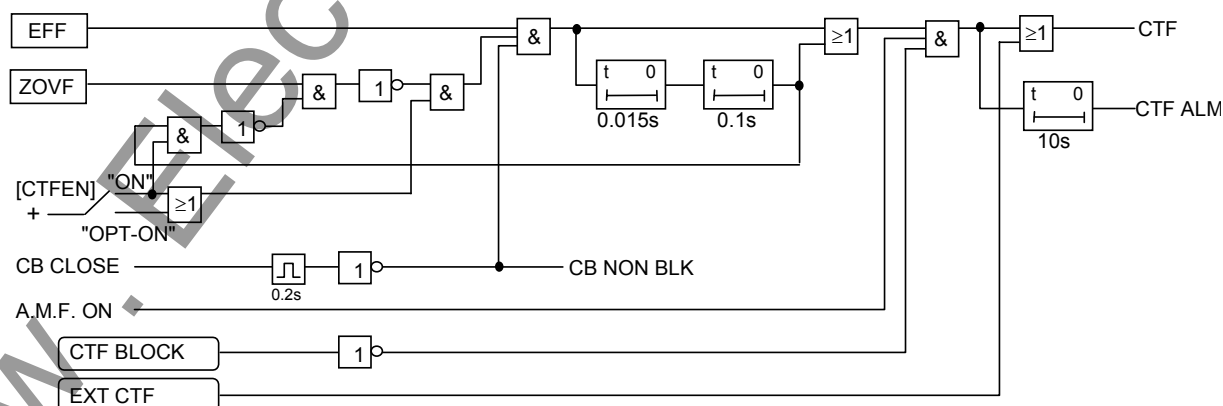


Figure 3.3.1 CT Failure Supervision

3.3.4 VT Failure Supervision

This function is available for [APPL-VT] = “3PN” and “3PV” settings.

When a fault occurs in the secondary circuit of the voltage transformer (VT), the voltage dependent measuring elements may operate incorrectly. GRD140 incorporates a VT failure supervision function (VTFS) as a measure against such incorrect operation. When the VTFS detects a VT failure, it can alarm and block the following voltage dependent protections by a binary input.

- Directional overcurrent protection
- Directional earth fault protection
- Directional sensitive earth fault protection
- Directional negative overcurrent protection
- Undervoltage protection
- Zero phase sequence overvoltage protection
- Negative phase sequence overvoltage protection

A binary input signal (external VTF) to indicate a miniature circuit breaker trip in the VT circuits is also available for the VTFS.

Scheme logic

Figure 3.3.2 shows the scheme logic for the VTFS. VT failure is detected by the following two schemes.

VTF1: The residual overcurrent element EFF(EFVF) does not operate (EFF=0), the residual overvoltage element ZOVF(ZOVVF) operates (ZOVF=1) and the phase current change detection element OCDF(OCDFV) does not operate (OCDF=0).

VTF2: The phase undervoltage element UVF(UVVF) operates (UVF=1) when the three phases of the circuit breaker are closed (CB CLOSE=1) and the phase current change detection element OCDF(OCDFV) does not operate (OCDF=0).

In order to prevent detection of false VT failures due to unequal pole closing of the circuit breaker, the VTFS is blocked for 200 ms after line energization.

The VTF signal is reset 100 ms after the VT failure condition has reset. When the VTF continues for 10s or more, “Err: VTF1” or “Err: VTF2” is displayed in LCD message.

Further, the VT failure is detected when the binary input signal (external VTF) is received.

This function can be enabled or disabled by the scheme switch [VTF1EN] or [VTF2EN] and has a programmable reset characteristic. For latching operation, set to “ON”, and for automatic reset after the recover, set to “OPT-ON”.

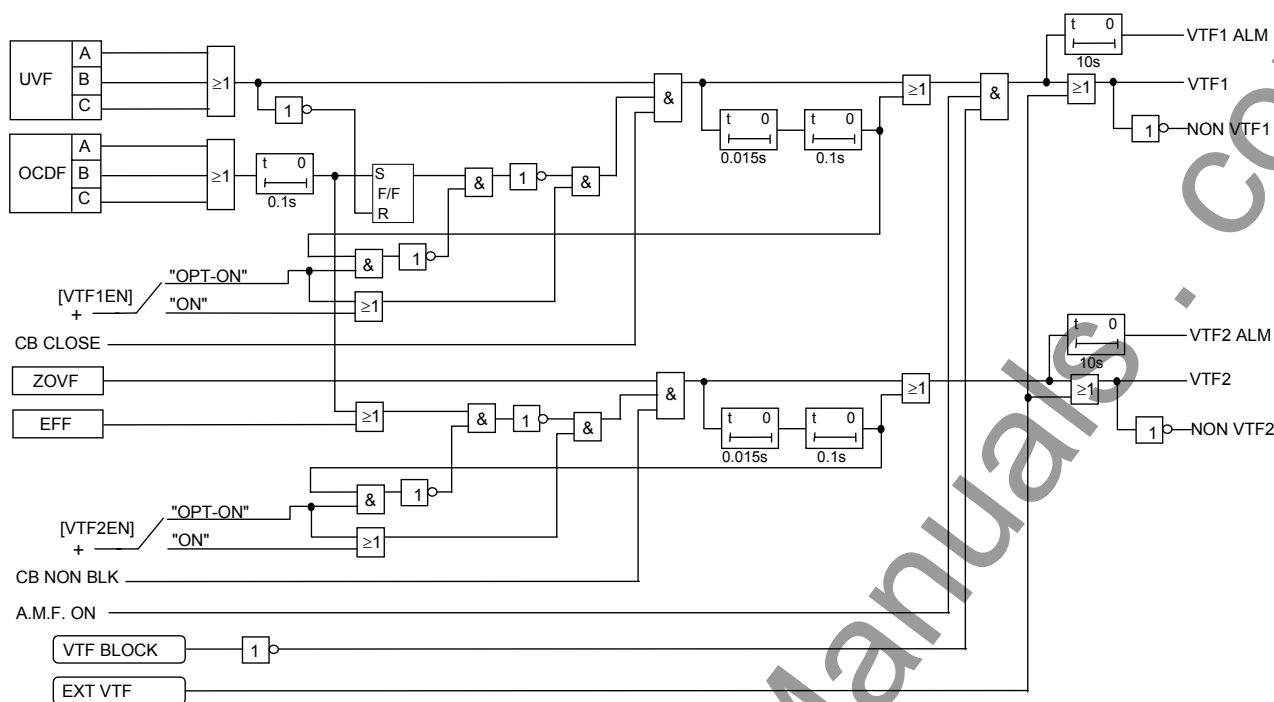


Figure 3.3.2 VT Failure Supervision

3.3.5 Trip Circuit Supervision

The circuit breaker tripping control circuit can be monitored by a binary input. Figure 3.3.3 shows a typical scheme. When the trip circuit is complete, a small current flows through the binary input and the trip circuit. Then logic signal of the binary input circuit BI is "1".

If the trip supply is lost or if a connection becomes an open circuit, then the binary input resets and the BI output is "0". A trip circuit fail alarm TCSV is output when the BI output is "0".

If the trip circuit failure is detected, then "ALARM" LED is lit and "Err: TC" is displayed in LCD message.

The monitoring is enabled by setting the scheme switch [TCSPEN] to "ON" or "OPT-ON". When "OPT-ON" is selected, the monitoring is enabled only while CB is closed.

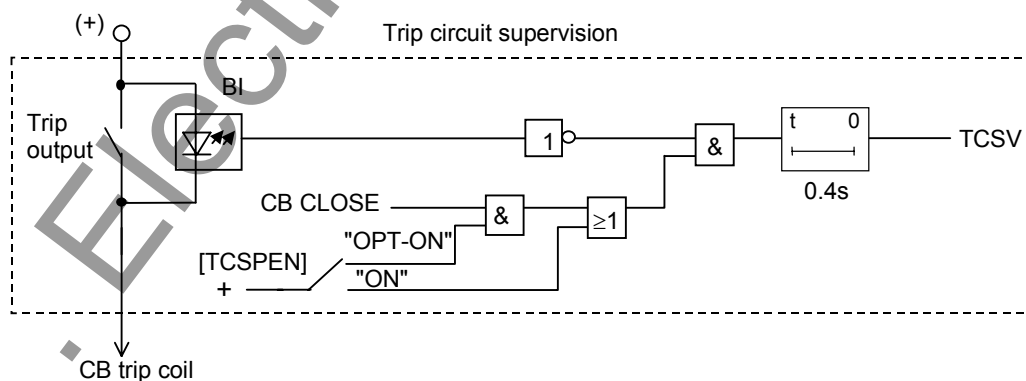


Figure 3.3.3 Trip Circuit Supervision Scheme Logic

3.3.6 Circuit Breaker Monitoring

The relay provides the following circuit breaker monitoring functions.

Circuit Breaker State Monitoring

Circuit breaker state monitoring is provided for checking the health of circuit breaker (CB). If two binary inputs are programmed to the functions 'CB OPEN' and 'CB CLOSED', then the CB state monitoring function becomes active. In normal circumstances these inputs are in opposite states. Figure 3.3.4 shows the scheme logic. If both show the same state during five seconds, then a CB state alarm CBSV operates and "Err:CB" and "CB err" are displayed in LCD message and event record message respectively.

The monitoring can be enabled or disabled by setting the scheme switch [CBSMEN].

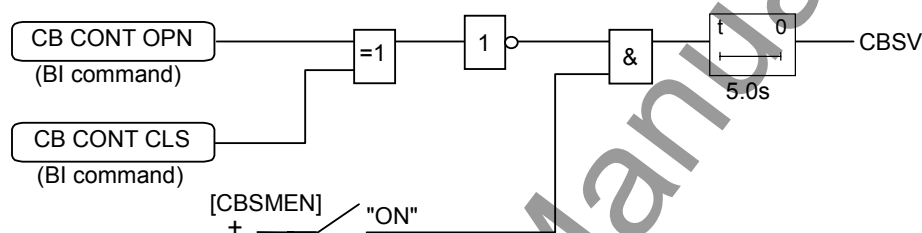


Figure 3.3.4 CB State Monitoring Scheme Logic

Normally open and normally closed contacts of the CB are connected to binary inputs BIm and BIn respectively, and functions of BIm and BIn are set to "CBOPN=ON" and "CBCLS=ON". (Refer to Section 4.2.6.8.)

Circuit Breaker Condition Monitoring

Periodic maintenance of CB is required for checking of the trip circuit, the operation mechanism and the interrupting capability. Generally, maintenance is based on a time interval or a number of fault current interruptions.

The following CB condition monitoring functions are provided to determine the time for maintenance of CB:

- Trip is counted for maintenance of the trip circuit and CB operation mechanism. The trip counter increments the number of tripping operations performed. An alarm is issued and informs user of time for maintenance when the count exceeds a user-defined setting TCALM. The trip count alarm can be enabled or disabled by setting the scheme switch [TCAEN].
- Sum of the broken current quantity $\sum I^y$ is counted for monitoring the interrupting capability of CB. The $\sum I^y$ counter increments the value of current to the power 'y', recorded at the time of issue of the tripping signal, on a phase by phase basis. For oil circuit breakers, the dielectric withstand of the oil generally decreases as a function of $\sum I^2t$, and maintenance such as oil changes, etc., may be required. 'I' is the fault current broken by CB. 't' is the arcing time within the interrupter tank and it cannot be determined accurately. Therefore, 'y' is normally set to 2 to monitor the broken current squared. For other circuit breaker types, especially those for HV systems, 'y' may be set lower, typically 1.0. An alarm is issued when the count for any phase exceeds a user-defined setting $\sum I^y\text{ALM}$. This feature is not available in GRD140-110. The $\sum I^y$ count alarm can be enabled or disabled by setting the scheme switch [$\sum I^y\text{AEN}$].
- Operating time monitoring is provided for CB mechanism maintenance. It checks CB operating time and the need for mechanism maintenance is informed if the CB operation is slow. The operating time monitor records the time between issuing the tripping signal and the phase currents falling to zero. An alarm is issued when the operating time for any phase

exceeds a user-defined setting OPTALM. The operating time is set in relation to the specified interrupting time of the CB. The operating time alarm can be enabled or disabled by setting the scheme switch [OPTAEN].

The maintenance program should comply with the switchgear manufacturer's instructions.

The CB condition monitoring functions are triggered each time a trip is issued, and they can also be triggered by an external device via binary input EXT TRIP3PH (EXT3PH) or EXT TRIP*PH (EXT*PH) as shown in Figure 3.3.5. (Refer to Section 4.2.6.8.)

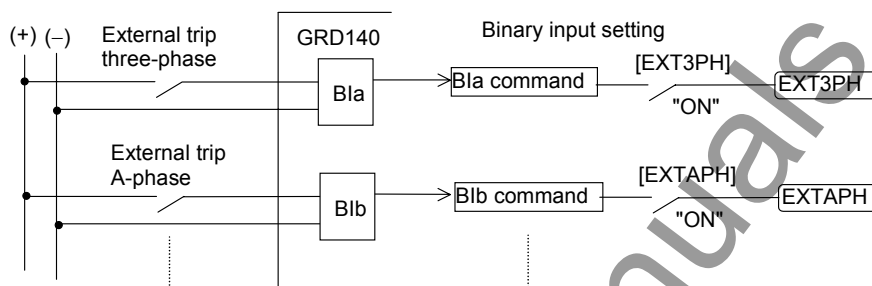


Figure 3.3.5 Binary Input Setting for CB Condition Monitoring

3.3.7 Failure Alarms

When a failure is detected by the automatic supervision, it is followed with an LCD message, LED indication, external alarm and event recording. Table 3.3.1 summarizes the supervision items and alarms.

The LCD messages are shown on the "Auto-supervision" screen, which is displayed automatically when a failure is detected or displayed by pressing the **VIEW** key. The event record messages are shown on the "Event record" screen by opening the "Record" sub-menu.

The alarms are retained until the failure is recovered.

The alarms can be disabled collectively by setting the scheme switch [AMF] to "OFF". The AC input imbalance monitoring alarms can be disabled collectively by setting the scheme switches [CTSVEN], [V0SVEN] and [V2SVEN] to "OFF". The setting is used to block unnecessary alarms during commissioning, test or maintenance.

When the Watchdog Timer detects that the software is not running normally, LCD display and event recording of the failure may not function normally.

Table 3.3.1 Supervision Items and Alarms

Supervision Item	LCD Message	LED "IN SERVICE"	LED "ALARM"	External alarm	Alarm record Message
AC input imbalance monitoring	Err:CT, Err:V0, Err:V2 (1)	On/Off (2)	On	(4)	CT err, V0 err, V2 err, Relay fail or Relay fail-A (2)
A/D accuracy check	Err:A/D	Off	On	(4)	Relay fail
Memory monitoring	Err:SUM, Err:RAM, Err:BRAM, Err:EEP	Off	On	(4)	Relay fail
Watchdog Timer	----	Off	On	(4)	----
DC supply monitoring	Err:DC	Off	(3)	Off	Relay fail-A
Trip circuit supervision	Err:TC	On	On	Off	TC err, Relay fail-A
CB state monitoring	Err:CB	On	On	Off	CB err, Relay fail-A
CB condition monitoring					
Trip count alarm	ALM:TP COUNT	On	On	Off	TP COUNT ALM, Relay fail-A
Operating time alarm	ALM: OP time	On	On	Off	OP time ALM, Relay fail-A
ΣI_Y count alarm	ALM: ΣI_Y	On	On	Off	ΣI_Y -A ALM, ΣI_Y -B ALM or ΣI_Y -C ALM, Relay fail-A
CT failure supervision	Err:CTF	On	On	Off	CTF err, Relay fail-A
VT failure supervision	Err:VTF1, Err:VTF2	On	On	Off	VTF1 err, VTF2 err, Relay fail-A

(1): Diverse messages are provided as expressed with "Err:---" in the table in Section 6.7.2.

(2): The LED is on when the scheme switch [CTSVEN], [V0SVEN] or [V2SVEN] is set to "ALM" and off when set to "ALM & BLK" (refer to Section 3.3.6). The message "Relay fail-A" is recorded when the scheme switch [SVCNT] is set to "ALM".

(3): Whether the LED is lit or not depends on the degree of the voltage drop.

(4): The binary output relay "FAIL" operates.

The relationship between the LCD message and the location of the failure is shown in Table 6.7.1 in Section 6.7.2.

3.3.8 Trip Blocking

When a failure is detected by the following supervision items, the trip function is blocked as long as the failure exists, and is restored when the failure is removed.

- A/D accuracy check
- Memory monitoring
- Watchdog Timer

When a fault is detected by the AC input imbalance monitoring, the scheme switches [CTSVEN], [V0SVEN] and [V2SVEN] setting can be used to determine if both tripping is blocked and an alarm is output, or if only an alarm is output.

3.3.9 Setting

The setting element necessary for the automatic supervision and its setting range are shown in the table below.

Element	Range	Step	Default	Remarks
CTF supervision				
EFF	0.1 - 25.0 A (0.02 - 5.00 A	0.1 A 0.01 A	1.0 A 0.20 A) (*)	Residual overcurrent threshold setting
ZOVF	5.0 - 130.0 V	0.1 V	20.0 V	Residual overvoltage threshold setting
VTF supervision				
UVF	5.0 - 130.0 V	0.1 V	51.0 V	Undervoltage threshold setting
OCDF	0.5 A (Fixed) (0.1 A (Fixed))			Phase current change detection
[CTFEN]	Off/On/OPT-On		Off	CTF supervision
[VTF1EN]	Off/On/OPT-On		Off	VTF1 supervision
[VTF2EN]	Off/On/OPT-On		Off	VTF2 supervision
[CTSven]	Off/ALM&BLK/ALM		ALM	AC input imbalance monitoring (current)
[V0Sven]	Off/ALM&BLK/ALM		ALM	AC input imbalance monitoring (Vo)
[V2Sven]	Off/ALM&BLK/ALM		ALM	AC input imbalance monitoring (V2)
[TCSPEN]	Off/On/OPT-On		Off	Trip circuit supervision
[CBSMEN]	Off/On		Off	CB condition supervision
[TCAEN]	OFF/ON		OFF	Trip count alarm
[ΣI _y AEN]	OFF/ON		OFF	ΣI _y count alarm
[OPTAEN]	OFF/ON		OFF	Operate time alarm
TCALM	1 - 10000	1	10000	Trip count alarm threshold setting
ΣI _y ALM	10 - 10000 E6	E6	10000	ΣI _y alarm threshold setting
YVALUE	1.0 - 2.0	0.1	2.0	y value setting
OPTALM	100 - 5000 ms	10 ms	1000 ms	Operate time alarm threshold setting

(*) Current values shown in the parentheses are in the case of 1 A rating. Other current values are in the case of 5 A rating.

When setting the ZOVF and EFF, the maximum detection sensitivity of each element should be set with a margin of 15 to 20% taking account of variations in the system voltage, the asymmetry of the primary system and CT and VT error.

3.4 Recording Function

The GRD140 is provided with the following recording functions:

- Fault recording
- Event recording
- Disturbance recording
- Counters

These records are displayed on the LCD of the relay front panel or on the local or remote PC.

3.4.1 Fault Recording

Fault recording is started by a tripping command of the GRD140 and the following items are recorded for one fault:

- Date and time
- Trip mode
- Operating phase
- Fault location
- Relevant events
- Power system quantities

Up to the 8 most-recent faults are stored as fault records. If a new fault occurs when 8 faults have been stored, the record of the oldest fault is deleted and the record of the latest fault is then stored.

Date and time occurrence

This is the time at which a tripping command has been initiated.

The time resolution is 1 ms using the relay internal clock.

Trip mode

This shows the protection scheme such as OC1, EF1, UV1 etc. that output the tripping command.

Operating phase

This is the phase to which a tripping command is output.

Fault location

The distance to the fault point calculated by the fault locator is recorded.

The distance is expressed in km and as a percentage (%) of the line length.

Relevant events

Such events as autoreclose, re-tripping following the reclose-on-to-a fault or autoreclose are recorded with time-tags.

Power system quantities

The following power system quantities in pre-faults and post-faults are recorded.

- Magnitude and phase angle of phase voltage (V_a , V_b , V_c)
- Magnitude and phase angle of phase-to-phase voltage (V_{ab} , V_{bc} , V_{ca})
- Magnitude and phase angle of symmetrical component voltage (V_1 , V_2 , V_0)

- Magnitude and phase angle of zero sequence voltage which is measured directly in the form of the system residual voltage (V_e)
- Magnitude and phase angle of phase current (I_a , I_b , I_c)
- Magnitude and phase angle of symmetrical component current (I_1 , I_2 , I_0)
- Magnitude and phase angle of zero sequence current from residual circuit (I_e)
- Magnitude and phase angle of zero sequence current from core balance CT (I_{se}) for model 110 and 420 series
- Percentage of thermal capacity (THM%) only recorded at post-fault
- Frequency (f)

The displayed power system quantities depend on [APPL-CT] and [APPL-VT] setting for models 400 and 420 as shown in Table 3.4.1.

Table 3.4.1 Displayed Power System Quantities

Power system quantities	[APPL-CT]			[APPL-VT]	
	3P	2P	1P	3PN	3PV
Phase voltage	—	—	—	V_a, V_b, V_c	V_a, V_b, V_c
Phase-to-phase voltage	—	—	—	—	—
Residual voltage	—	—	—	—	V_e
Symmetrical component voltage	—	—	—	V_1, V_2, V_0	—
Phase current	I_a, I_b, I_c	I_a, I_c	—	—	—
Zero sequence current from residual circuit	I_e (*) or I_{se} (**)	I_e (*) or I_{se} (**)	I_e (*) or I_{se} (**)	—	—
Symmetrical component current	I_1, I_2, I_0	—	—	—	—
Percentage of thermal capacity	THM	THM	—	—	—

Note: (*) marked for Model 400. (**) marked for Model 420.

3.4.2 Event Recording

The events shown in Appendix D are recorded with the 1 ms resolution time-tag when the status changes. For B11 to B18 command, the user can select the recording items and their status change mode to initiate recording as below.

One of the following four modes is selectable.

Modes	Setting
Not to record the event.	N
To record the event when the status changes to "operate".	O
To record the event when the status changes to "reset".	R
To record the event when the status changes both to "operate" and "reset".	B

For the setting, see the Section 4.2.6.5. The default setting is "B"

Up to 480 records can be stored. If an additional event occurs when 480 records have been stored, the oldest event record is deleted and the latest event record is then stored.

3.4.3 Disturbance Recording

Disturbance recording is started when the overcurrent, overvoltage or undervoltage starter element operates or a tripping command is initiated. The records include maximum 8 analogue signals as shown in Table 3.4.2, 32 binary signals and the dates and times at which recording started. Any binary signal shown in Appendix C can be assigned by the binary signal setting of disturbance record.

Table 3.4.2 Analog Signals for Disturbance Recording

Model APPL setting		Model 110	Model 400	Model 420
CT	APPL CT = 1P	$I_e(I_0), I_{se}(I_0)$	I_0	$I_e(I_0), I_{se}(I_0)$
	APPL CT = 2P		$I_a, I_c, I_e(I_0)$	$I_a, I_c, I_e(I_0), I_{se}(I_0)$
	APPL CT = 3P		$I_a, I_b, I_c, I_e(I_0)$	$I_a, I_b, I_c, I_{se}(I_0)$
VT	APPL VT = 3PN	$V_e(V_0)$	V_a, V_b, V_c	V_a, V_b, V_c
	APPL VT = 3PV		$V_a, V_b, V_c, V_e(V_0)$	$V_a, V_b, V_c, V_e(V_0)$

The LCD display only shows the dates and times of disturbance records stored. Details can be displayed on a PC. For how to obtain disturbance records on the PC, see the PC software instruction manual.

The pre-fault recording time is fixed at 0.3s and post-fault recording time can be set between 0.1 and 3.0s.

The number of records stored depends on the post-fault recording time. The approximate relationship between the post-fault recording time and the number of records stored is shown in Table 3.4.2.

Note: If the recording time setting is changed, the records stored so far are deleted.

Table 3.4.2 Post Fault Recording Time and Number of Disturbance Records Stored

Recording time	0.1s	0.5s	1.0s	1.5s	2.0s	2.5s	3.0s
50Hz	40	23	14	10	8	6	5
60Hz	38	19	11	8	6	5	4

Settings

The elements necessary for initiating a disturbance recording and their setting ranges are shown in the table below.

Element	Range	Step	Default	Remarks
OC	0.1-250.0 A	0.1 A	10.0 A	Overcurrent detection
	(0.02-50.00 A	0.01 A	2.00 A) (*)	
EF	0.1-125.0 A	0.1 A	3.0 A	Earth fault detection
	(0.02-25.00 A	0.01 A	0.60A)	
SEF	0.01-1.00 A	0.01 A	1.00 A	Sensitive earth fault detection
	(0.002-0.200 A	0.001 A	0.200 A)	
NC	0.5-10.0 A	0.1 A	2.0 A	Negative sequence overcurrent detection
	(0.10-2.00 A	0.01 A	0.40 A)	

Element	Range	Step	Default	Remarks
OV	10.0-200.0 V	0.1 V	120.0 V	Overvoltage detection
UV	1.0-130.0 V	0.1 V	60.0 V	Undervoltage detection
ZOV	1.0-130.0 V	0.1 V	20.0 V	Zero sequence overvoltage detection
NOV	1.0-130.0 V	0.1 V	20.0 V	Negative sequence overvoltage detection

(*) Current values shown in the parentheses are for the case of a 1A rating. Other current values are for the case of a 5A rating.

Starting the disturbance recording by a tripping command or the starter element listed above is enabled or disabled by setting the following scheme switches.

Element	Range	Step	Default	Remarks
[Trip]	OFF/ON		ON	Start by tripping command
[BI]	OFF/ON		ON	Start by Binary Input signal
[OC]	OFF/ON		ON	Start by OC operation
[EF]	OFF/ON		ON	Start by EF operation
[SEF]	OFF/ON		ON	Start by SEF operation
[NC]	OFF/ON		ON	Start by NC operation
[OV]	OFF/ON		ON	Start by OV operation
[UV]	OFF/ON		ON	Start by UV operation
[ZOV]	OFF/ON		ON	Start by ZOV operation
[NOV]	OFF/ON		ON	Start by NOV operation

3.5 Metering Function

The GRD140 measures current and demand values of phase currents, phase and phase-to-phase voltages, residual current, residual voltage, symmetrical component currents and voltages, frequency, power factor, active and reactive power, and apparent power. The measurement data shown below is displayed on the LCD of the relay front panel or on the local or remote PC.

Current

The following quantities are measured and updated every second.

- Magnitude and phase angle of phase current (I_a , I_b , I_c)
- Magnitude and phase angle of zero sequence current from residual circuit (I_e)
- Magnitude and phase angle of zero sequence current from core balance CT (I_{se}) for model 110 and 420 series
- Magnitude of positive and negative sequence currents (I_1 , I_2)
- The ratio of negative to positive sequence current (I_2/I_1)
- Magnitude and phase angle of phase voltage (V_a , V_b , V_c)
- Magnitude and phase angle of phase-to-phase voltage (V_{ab} , V_{bc} , V_{ca})
- Magnitude and phase angle of zero sequence voltage which is measured directly in the form of the system residual voltage (V_e)
- Magnitude and phase angle of symmetrical component voltage (V_1 , V_2 , V_0)
- Active power (P)
- Reactive power (Q)
- Apparent power (S)
- Power factor (PF)
- Frequency (f)
- Percentage of thermal capacity (THM%)
- Direction of each current (I_a , I_b , I_c , I_e , I_{se} , I_2)

Demand

- Maximum and minimum of phase voltage (V_a , V_b , V_c : max, min)
- Maximum and minimum of zero sequence voltage (V_0 : max, min)
- Maximum and minimum of zero sequence voltage which is measured directly in the form of the system residual voltage (V_e : max, min)
- Maximum of phase current (I_a , I_b , I_c : max.)
- Maximum of zero sequence current from residual circuit (I_e : max)
- Maximum of zero sequence current from core balance CT (I_{se} : max) for model 110 and 420 series
- Maximum of negative sequence current (I_2 : max.)
- Maximum of the ratio of negative to positive sequence current (I_2/I_1 (I_{21}): max)
- Maximum of active power (P: max.)
- Maximum of reactive power (Q: max.)
- Maximum of apparent power (S: max.)
- Maximum and minimum of frequency (f: max, min)

The above system quantities are displayed in values on the primary side or on the secondary side as determined by a setting. To display accurate values, it is necessary to set the CT ratio as well.

For the setting method, see "Setting the metering" in 4.2.6.6 and "Setting the parameter" in 4.2.6.7. In the case of the maximum and minimum values display above, the measured quantity is averaged over a rolling 15 minute time window, and the maximum and minimum recorded average values are shown on the display screen.

The displayed quantities depend on [APPL-CT] and [APPL-VT] setting as shown in Table 3.5.1. Input current and voltage greater than $0.01 \times I_n$ (rated current) and 0.06V at the secondary side are required for the measurement.

The zero sequence current I_e in "3P" setting of the model 420 is calculated from the three phase input currents and the calculated I_e (I_0) is displayed. The I_e displayed in other settings and models is the current fed from CT.

Phase angles above are expressed taking the positive sequence voltage as a reference phase angle, where leading phase angles are expressed as positive, (+).

The signing of active and reactive power flow direction can be set positive for either power sending or power receiving. The signing of reactive power can be also set positive for either lagging phase or leading phase.

Table 3.5.1 Displayed Quantity Depends on APPL setting

Quantity \ Model \ APPL setting	110	400			420			400, 420	
	--	APPL-CT			APPL-CT			APPL-VT	
		1P	2P	3P	1P	2P	3P	3PN	3PV
Ia			✓	✓		✓	✓		
Ib				✓			✓		
Ic			✓	✓		✓	✓		
Ie (I ₀)		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Ise					✓	✓	✓		
I1				✓			✓		
I2				✓			✓		
I2/I1				✓			✓		
Va								✓	✓
Vb								✓	✓
Vc								✓	✓
Vab								✓	✓
Vbc								✓	✓
Vca								✓	✓
Ve									✓
V1								✓	✓
V2								✓	✓
V0								✓	✓
P			✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
Q			✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
S			✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
PF			✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
f								✓	✓
THM			✓	✓					

3.6 Fault locator

3.6.1 Application

The fault locator incorporated in the GRD140 measures the distance to fault on the protected line using local voltages and currents. The measurement result is expressed as a percentage (%) of the line length and the distance (km) and is displayed on the LCD on the relay front panel. It is also output to a local PC or RSM (relay setting and monitoring) system.

To measure the distance to fault, the fault locator requires minimum 3 cycles as fault duration time.

In distance to fault calculations, the change in the current before and after the fault has occurred is used as a reference current, alleviating influences of the load current and arc voltage. As a result, the location error is a maximum of ± 2.5 km for faults at a distance of up to 100 km, and a maximum of $\pm 2.5\%$ for faults at a distance between 100 km and 250 km.

The fault locator is available for [APPL-CT]= "3P" and [APPL-VT]= "3PN" or "3PV" setting.

The fault locator cannot correctly measure the distance to fault during a power swing.

3.6.2 Distance to Fault Calculation

The distance to fault x_1 is calculated from equation (1) and (2) using the voltage and current of the fault phase and a current change before and after the fault occurrence. The current change before and after the fault occurrence represented by $I\beta''$ and $I\alpha''$ is used as the reference current. The impedance imbalance compensation factor is used to maintain high measuring accuracy even when the impedance of each phase has great variations.

Distance calculation for phase fault (in the case of BC-phase fault)

$$x_1 = \frac{I_m(V_{bc} \cdot I\beta'') \times L}{\{I_m(R_1 \cdot I_{bc} \times I\beta'') + R_e(X_1 \cdot I_{bc} \cdot I\beta'')\} \times K_{bc}} \quad (1)$$

where,

V_{bc} = fault voltage between faulted phases = $V_b - V_c$

I_{bc} = fault current between faulted phases = $I_b - I_c$

$I\beta''$ = change of fault current before and after fault occurrence = $(I_b - I_c) - (I_{Lb} - I_{Lc})$

I_{Lb}, I_{Lc} = load current

R_1 = resistance component of line positive sequence impedance

X_1 = reactance component of line positive sequence impedance

K_{bc} = impedance imbalance compensation factor

♦ $I_m()$ = imaginary part in parentheses

$R_e()$ = real part in parentheses

L = line length (km)

Distance calculation for earth fault (in the case of A-phase earth fault)

$$x_1 = \frac{I_m(V_a \cdot I_{\alpha''}) \times L}{\{I_m(R_1 \cdot I_{\alpha} \cdot I_{\alpha''} + R_0 \cdot I_{0S} \cdot I_{\alpha''}) + R_e(X_1 \cdot I_{\alpha} \cdot I_{\alpha''} + X_0 \cdot I_{0S} \cdot I_{\alpha''})\} \times K_a} \quad (2)$$

where,

V_a = fault voltage

I_{α} = fault current = $(2I_a - I_b - I_c)/3$

$I_{\alpha''}$ = change of fault current before and after fault occurrence

$$= \frac{2I_a - I_b - I_c}{3} - \frac{2I_{La} - I_{Lb} - I_{Lc}}{3}$$

I_a, I_b, I_c = fault current

I_{La}, I_{Lb}, I_{Lc} = load current

I_{0S} = zero sequence current

R_1 = resistance component of line positive sequence impedance

X_1 = reactance component of line positive sequence impedance

R_0 = resistance component of line zero sequence impedance

X_0 = reactance component of line zero sequence impedance

K_a = impedance imbalance compensation factor

$I_m()$ = imaginary part in parentheses

$R_e()$ = real part in parentheses

L = line length (km)

Equations (1) and (2) are general expressions when lines are treated as having lumped constants and these expressions are sufficient for lines within 100 km. For lines exceeding 100 km, influences of the distributed capacitance must be considered. For this fault locator, the following equation is used irrespective of line length to find the compensated distance x_2 with respect to distance x_1 which was obtained in equation (1) or (2).

$$x_2 = x_1 - k^2 \cdot \frac{x_1^3}{3} \quad (3)$$

where,

k = propagation constant of the protected line = 0.001 km^{-1} (fixed)

3.6.3 Starting Calculation

Calculation of the fault location is initiated by tripping signals.

3.6.4 Displaying Location

The measurement result is stored in the "Fault record" and displayed on the LCD of the relay front panel or on the local or remote PC. For displaying on the LCD, see Section 4.2.3.1.

3.6.5 Setting

The setting items necessary for the fault location and their setting ranges are shown in the table below. The reactance and resistance values are input in expressions on the secondary side.

When there are great variations in the impedance of each phase, equation (4) is used to find the positive sequence impedance, zero sequence impedance and zero sequence mutual impedance, while equation (5) is used to find imbalance compensation factors K_{ab} to K_a .

When variations in impedance of each phase can be ignored, the imbalance compensation factor is set to 100%.

$$\begin{aligned} Z_1 &= \{(Z_{aa} + Z_{bb} + Z_{cc}) - (Z_{ab} + Z_{bc} + Z_{ca})\}/3 \\ Z_0 &= \{(Z_{aa} + Z_{bb} + Z_{cc}) + 2(Z_{ab} + Z_{bc} + Z_{ca})\}/3 \end{aligned} \quad (4)$$

$$\begin{aligned} K_{ab} &= \{(Z_{aa} + Z_{bb})/2 - Z_{ab}\}/Z_1 \\ K_{bc} &= \{(Z_{bb} + Z_{cc})/2 - Z_{bc}\}/Z_1 \\ K_{ca} &= \{(Z_{cc} + Z_{aa})/2 - Z_{ca}\}/Z_1 \\ K_a &= \{Z_{aa} - (Z_{ab} + Z_{ca})/2\}/Z_1 \\ K_b &= \{Z_{bb} - (Z_{bc} + Z_{ab})/2\}/Z_1 \\ K_c &= \{Z_{cc} - (Z_{ca} + Z_{ab})/2\}/Z_1 \end{aligned} \quad (5)$$

Item	Range	Step	Default	Remarks
R ₁	0.0 - 199.99 Ω	0.01 Ω	0.20Ω	
	(0.0 - 999.9 Ω	0.1 Ω	1.0Ω) (*)	
X ₁	0.0 - 199.99 Ω	0.01 Ω	2.00Ω	
	(0.0 - 999.9 Ω	0.1 Ω	10.0Ω)	
R ₀	0.0 - 999.99 Ω	0.01 Ω	0.70Ω	
	(0.0 - 999.9 Ω	0.1 Ω	3.5Ω)	
X ₀	0.0 - 199.99 Ω	0.01 Ω	6.80Ω	
	(0.0 - 999.9 Ω	0.1 Ω	34.0Ω)	
K _{ab}	80 - 120%	1%	100%	
K _{bc}	80 - 120%	1%	100%	
K _{ca}	80 - 120%	1%	100%	
K _a	80 - 120%	1%	100%	
K _b	80 - 120%	1%	100%	
K _c	80 - 120%	1%	100%	
Line	0 - 399.9 km	0.1 km	50.0km	

(*) Ohmic values shown in the parentheses are in the case of 1 A rating. Other ohmic values are in the case of 5A rating.

4. User Interface

4.1 Outline of User Interface

The user can access the relay from the front or rear panel.

Local communication with the relay is also possible using a personal computer (PC) via an RS232C port. Furthermore, remote communication is also possible using RSM (Relay Setting and Monitoring) or IEC60870-5-103 communication via RS485 port.

This section describes the front panel configuration and the basic configuration of the menu tree of the local human machine communication ports and HMI (Human Machine Interface).

4.1.1 Front Panel

As shown in Figure 3.1.3, the front panel is provided with a liquid crystal display (LCD), light emitting diodes (LED), operation keys, and RS-232C connector.

LCD

The LCD screen, provided with a 2-line, 16-character display and back-light, provides the user with information such as records, statuses and settings. The LCD screen is normally unlit, but pressing the **VIEW** key will display the digest screen and pressing any key other than **VIEW** and **RESET** will display the menu screen.

These screens are turned off by pressing the **RESET** key or **END** key. If any display is left for 5 minutes or longer without operation, the back-light will go off.

LED

There are 6 LED displays. The signal labels and LED colors are defined as follows:

Label	Color	Remarks
IN SERVICE	Green	Lit when the relay is in service and flickered when the relay is in "Test" menu.
TRIP	Red	Lit when a trip command is issued.
ALARM	Red	Lit when a failure is detected.
(LED1)	Yellow	
(LED2)	Yellow	
(LED3)	Yellow	

LED1, LED2 and LED3 are configurable. For the setting, see Section 4.2.6.10.

The TRIP LED lights up once the relay is operating and remains lit even after the trip command goes off. The TRIP LED can be turned off by pressing the **RESET** key. Other LEDs are lit as long as a signal is present and the **RESET** key is invalid while the signal is being maintained.

Operation keys

The operation keys are used to display records, status, and set values on the LCD, as well as to input or change set values. The function of each operation key is as follows:

- ① ▼, ▲, ◀, ▶: Used to move between lines displayed on a screen and to enter numerical values and text strings.
- ② **CANCEL**: Used to cancel entries and return to the upper screen.
- ③ **END**: Used to end the entering operation, return to the upper screen or turn off the display.
- ④ **ENTER**: Used to store or establish entries.

VIEW and **RESET** keys

Pressing **VIEW** key displays digest screens such as "Metering", "Latest fault", "Auto-supervision", "Alarm display" and "Indication".

Pressing **RESET** key turns off the display.

Monitoring jacks

The two monitoring jacks A and B and their respective LEDs can be used when the test mode is selected on the LCD screen. By selecting the signal to be observed from the "Signal List" and setting it on the screen, the signal can be displayed on LED A or LED B, or transmitted to an oscilloscope via a monitoring jack.

RS232C connector

The RS232C connector is a 9-way D-type connector for serial RS232C connection with a local personal computer.

4.1.2 Communication Ports

The following two interfaces are mounted as communication ports:

- RS232C port
- RS485 port

RS232C port

This connector is a standard 9-way D-type connector for serial port RS232C transmission and is mounted on the front panel. By connecting a personal computer to this connector, setting operation and display functions can be performed.

RS485 port

The RS485 port is used for the RSM (Remote Setting and Monitoring system) via the protocol converter G1PR2 and IEC60870-5-103 communication via BCU/RTU (Bay Control Unit / Remote Terminal Unit) to connect between relays and to construct a network communication system. (See Figure 4.4.1 in Section 4.4.)

One or two RS485 ports (COM1 and COM2) is provided on the rear of the relay as shown in Figure 4.1.1. In the relay provided with two RS485 ports, COM1 is used for the RSM or IEC60870-5-103 communication, and COM2 used for IEC60870-5-103 communication. When the COM1 is used for IEC60870-5-103 communication, the COM2 cannot be used for IEC60870-5-103 communication.

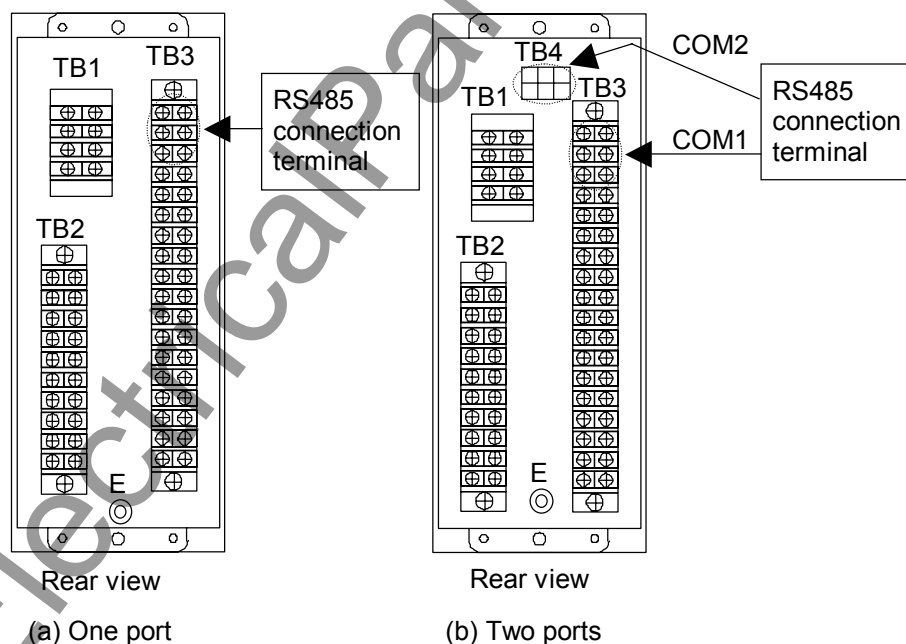


Figure 4.1.1 Location of RS485 Port

4.2 Operation of the User Interface

The user can access such functions as recording, measurement, relay setting and testing with the LCD display and operation keys.

4.2.1 LCD and LED Displays

Displays during normal operation

When the GRD140 is operating normally, the green "IN SERVICE" LED is lit and the LCD is off.

Press the **VIEW** key when the LCD is off to display the digest screens which are "Indication", "Metering1", "Metering2", "Metering3", "Metering4", "Metering5", "Latest fault", "Auto-supervision" and "Alarm Display" screens in turn. "Latest fault", "Auto-supervision" and "Alarm Display" screens are displayed only when there is some data. The following are the digest screens and can be displayed without entering the menu screens.

Indication

```

I N D 1 [ 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 ]
I N D 2 [ 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 ]

```

Metering 1

```

I a      * * . * * k A

```

Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P setting in models 400 and 420.

Metering 2

```

I b      * * . * * k A

```

Not available for model 110, and APPL=1P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.

Metering 3

```

I c      * * . * * k A

```

Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P setting in models 400 and 420.

Metering 4

```

I e      * * . * * k A

```

Metering 5

```

I s e    * * . * * k A

```

Not available for model 400.

Metering 6

```

V a n    * * * . * * k V
          * * * . * °

```

Available for APPL=3PN and 3PV settings in models 400 and 420.

Metering 7

```

V b n    * * * . * * k V
          * * * . * °

```

Available for APPL=3PN and 3PV settings in models 400 and 420.

Metering 8

```

V c n    * * * . * * k V
          * * * . * °

```

Available for APPL=3PN and 3PV settings in models 400 and 420.

Metering 9

```

V e      * * * . * * k V
          * * * . * °

```

Metering 10

V 0	*	*	*	.	*	*	k	V
	*	*	*	.	*			°

Metering 11

V 1	*	*	*	.	*	*	k	V
	*	*	*	.	*			°

Not available for model 110.

Metering 12

V 2	*	*	*	.	*	*	k	V
	*	*	*	.	*			°

Not available for model 110

Metering 13

f	*	*	.	*	*	H	z
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

To clear the latched indications (LEDs, LCD screen of Latest fault), press **RESET** key for 3 seconds or more.

For any display, the back-light is automatically turned off after five minutes.

Indication

This screen shows the status of elements assigned as a virtual LED.

I N D 1	[	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	]
I N D 2	[	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	]

Status of element,

Elements depend on user setting. 1: Operate, 0: Not operate (Reset)

Displays in tripping

Latest fault

P h a s e	A	B	C	E
O C 1				

: Faulted phases. Not displayed for model 110

: Tripping element

If a fault occurs and a tripping command is output when the LCD is off, the red "TRIP" LED and other configurable LED if signals assigned to trigger by tripping

Press the **VIEW** key to scroll the LCD screen to read the rest of messages.

Press the **RESET** key to turn off the LEDs and LCD display.

Notes:

- 1) When configurable LEDs (LED1 through LED3) are assigned to latch signals by trigger of tripping, press the **RESET** key more than 3s until the LCD screens relight. Confirm turning off the configurable LEDs. Refer to Table 4.2.1 Step 1.
- 2) Then, press the **RESET** key again on the "Latest fault" screen in short period, confirm turning off the "TRIP" LED. Refer to Table 4.2.1 Step 2.
- 3) When only the "TRIP" LED is go off by pressing the **RESET** key in short period, press the **RESET** key again to reset remained LEDs in the manner 1) on the "Latest fault" screen or other digest screens. LED1 through LED3 will remain lit in case the assigned signals are still active state.

Table 4.2.1 Turning off latch LED operation

	Operation	LED lighting status	
		"TRIP" LED	Configurable LED (LED1 – LED3)
Step 1	Press the RESET key more than 3s on the "Latest fault" screen	 continue to lit	 turn off 
Step 2	Then, press the RESET key in short period on the "Latest fault" screen	 turn off 	

When any of the menu screens is displayed, the **VIEW** and **RESET** keys do not function.

To return from menu screen to the digest "Latest fault" screen, do the following:

- Return to the top screen of the menu by repeatedly pressing the **END** key.
- Press the **END** key to turn off the LCD.
- Press the **VIEW** key to display the digest "Latest fault" screen.

Auto-supervision

E r r : R O M , A / D

If the automatic supervision function detects a failure while the LCD is off, the "Auto-supervision" screen is displayed automatically, showing the location of the failure, and the "ALARM" LED lights.

Press the **VIEW** key to display other digest screens in turn including the "Metering" and "Latest fault" screens.

Press the **RESET** key to turn off the LEDs and LCD display. However, if the failure continues, the "ALARM" LED remains lit.

After recovery from a failure, the "ALARM" LED and "Auto-supervision" display turn off automatically.

If a failure is detected while any of the screens is displayed, the current screen remains displayed and the "ALARM" LED lights.

Notes:

- 1) When configurable LEDs (LED1 through LED3) are assigned to latch signals by issuing an alarm, press the **RESET** key more than 3s until all LEDs reset except "IN SERVICE" LED.
- 2) When configurable LED is still lit by pressing **RESET** key in short period, press **RESET** key again to reset remained LED in the above manner.
- 3) LED1 through LED3 will remain lit in case the assigned signals are still active state.

While any of the menu screens is displayed, the **VIEW** and **RESET** keys do not function. To

return to the digest "Auto-supervision" screen, do the following:

- Return to the top screen of the menu by repeatedly pressing the **END** key.
- Press the **END** key to turn off the LCD.
- Press the **VIEW** key to display the digest screen.

Alarm Display

Alarm Display (ALM1 to ALM4)

* * * * *
* * * * * : A L M 1

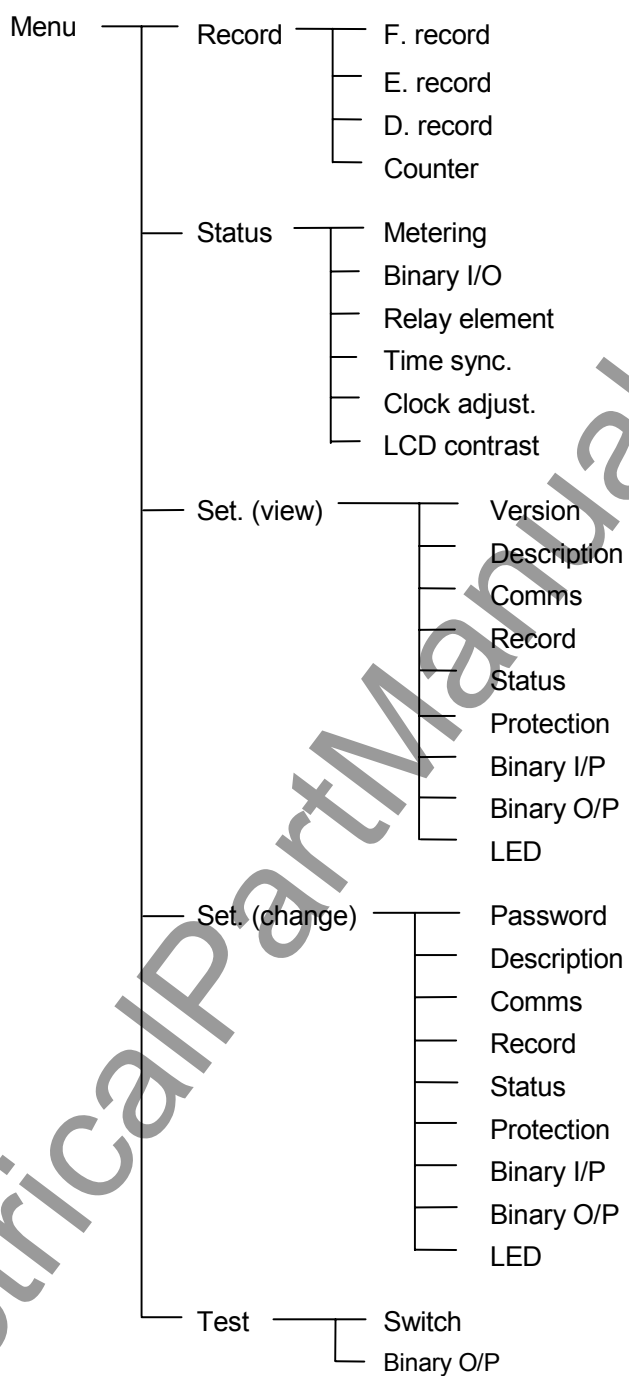
The four alarm screens can be provided, and their text messages are defined by user. (For setting, see Section 4.2.6.8) These alarms are raised by associated binary inputs.

Press the **VIEW** key to display other digest screens in turn including the "Metering" and "Latest fault" screens.

To clear the Alarm Display, press **RESET** key. The clearing is available after displaying up to ALM4.

4.2.2 Relay Menu

Figure 4.2.1 shows the menu hierarchy in the GRD140. The menu has five sub-menus, "Record", "Status", "Set. (view)", "Set. (change)", and "Test". For details of the menu hierarchy, see Appendix E.

**Figure 4.2.1 Relay Menu**

Record

In the "Record" menu, the fault records event records, disturbance records and counts such as trip count.

Status

The "Status" menu displays the power system quantities, binary input and output status, relay measuring element status, signal source for time synchronisation (BI, RSM or IEC60870-5-103), clock adjustment and LCD contrast.

Set. (view)

The "Set. (view)" menu displays the relay version, description, relay address and baud rate in RSM or IEC60870-5-103 communication, the current settings of record, status, protection, binary inputs, configurable binary outputs and configurable LEDs.

Set. (change)

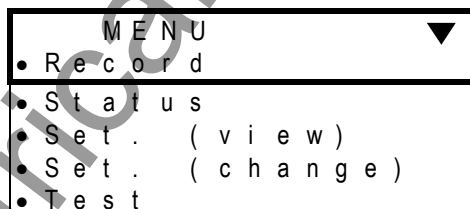
The "Set. (change)" menu is used to change the settings of password, description, relay address and baud rate in RSM or IEC60870-5-103 communication, record, status, protection, binary inputs, configurable binary outputs and configurable LEDs.

Since this is an important menu and is used to change settings related to relay tripping, it has password security protection.

Test

The "Test" menu is used to set testing switches and to forcibly operate binary output relays.

When the LCD is off, press any key other than the **VIEW** and **RESET** keys to display the top "MENU" screen and then proceed to the relay menus.

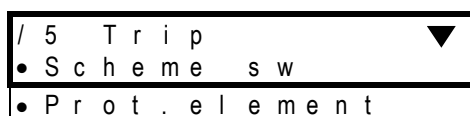


To display the "MENU" screen when the digest screen is displayed, press the **RESET** key to turn off the LCD, then press any key other than the **VIEW** and **RESET** keys.

Press the **END** key when the top screen is displayed to turn off the LCD.

An example of the sub-menu screen is shown below. The top line shows the hierarchical layer. The last item is not displayed for all the screens. "▼" or "▲" displayed on the far right shows that lower or upper lines exist.

To move the cursor downward or upward for setting or for viewing other lines not displayed on the window, use the ▼ and ▲ keys.



To return to the higher screen or move from the right side screen to the left side screen in Appendix

E, press the **END** key.

The **CANCEL** key can also be used to return to the higher screen but it must be used carefully because it may cancel entries made so far.

To move between screens of the same hierarchical depth, first return to the higher screen and then move to the lower screen.

4.2.3 Displaying Records

The sub-menu of "Record" is used to display fault records, event records, disturbance records and counts such as trip count, ΣI_y count and reclose count.

4.2.3.1 Displaying Fault Records

To display fault records, do the following:

- Open the top "MENU" screen by pressing any keys other than the **VIEW** and **RESET** keys.
- Select "Record" to display the "Record" sub-menu.

/ 1	Record	▼
•	F . record	
•	E . record	
•	D . record	
•	C o u n t e r	

- Select "F. record" to display the "F. record" screen.

/ 2	F . record	▼
•	D i s p l a y	
•	C l e a r	

- Select "Display" to display the dates and times of fault records stored in the relay from the top in new-to-old sequence.

/ 3	F . record	▼
# 1	1 6 / J u l / 2 0 0 1	
	1 8 : 1 3 : 5 7 . 0 3 1	
# 2	2 0 / M a y / 2 0 0 1	
	1 5 : 2 9 : 2 2 . 1 0 1	
# 3	0 4 / F e b / 2 0 0 1	
	1 1 : 5 4 : 5 3 . 2 9 9	
# 4	2 8 / J a n / 2 0 0 1	
	0 7 : 3 0 : 1 8 . 4 1 2	

- Move the cursor to the fault record line to be displayed using the ▲ and ▼ keys and press the **ENTER** key to display the details of the fault record.

/ 4 F . r e c o r d # 1 ▼	
0 1 / J a n / 2 0 0 2	
1 8 : 1 3 : 5 7 . 0 3 1	
O C 1	
P h a s e A B C	
* * * . * k m (* * * %)	
P r e f a u l t v a l u e s	
I a	* * . * * k A
	* * * . * °
I b	* * . * * k A
	* * * . * °
I c	* * . * * k A
	* * * . * °
I e	* * . * * k A
	* * * . * °
I s e	* * . * * k A
	* * * . * °
I 1	* * . * * k A
	* * * . * °
I 2	* * . * * k A
	* * * . * °
I 2 / I 1	* * . * *
V a n	* * . * * k V
	* * * . * °
V b n	* * . * * k V
	* * * . * °
V c n	* * . * * k V
	* * * . * °
V e	* * . * * k V
	* * * . * °
V a b	* * . * * k V
	* * * . * °
V b c	* * . * * k V
	* * * . * °
V c a	* * . * * k V
	* * * . * °
V 0	* * . * * k V
	* * * . * °
V 1	* * . * * k V
	* * * . * °
V 2	* * . * * k V
	* * * . * °
f	* * . * * H z
F a u l t v a l u e s	
I a	* * . * * k A
	* * * . * °
I b	* * . * * k A
	* * * . * °
I c	* * . * * k A
	* * * . * °
I e	* * . * * k A
	* * * . * °
I s e	* * . * * k A
	* * * . * °
I 1	* * . * * k A
	* * * . * °
I 2	* * . * * k A

Trip element

Not available for model 110.

Not available for model 110.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P setting in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P setting in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 400.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=3P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=3P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=3P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 110.

Not available for model 110.

Not available for model 110.

Not available for model 110.

Not available for model 110.

Not available for model 110.

Not available for model 110.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P setting in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P setting in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 400.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.

I 2 / I 1	* * * . * °
T H M	* * * . * %
V a n	* * * . * * k V
V b n	* * * . * * k V
V c n	* * * . * * k V
V e	* * * . * * k V
V a b	* * * . * * k V
V b c	* * * . * * k V
V c a	* * * . * * k V
V 0	* * * . * * k V
V 1	* * * . * * k V
V 2	* * * . * * k V
f	* * . * * H z
0 1 / J a n / 2 0 0 2	
1 8 : 1 3 : 5 8 . 0 3 1	
A R C - S 1	
0 1 / J a n / 2 0 0 2	
1 8 : 1 3 : 5 9 . 0 3 1	
O C 1	
0 1 / J a n / 2 0 0 2	
1 8 : 1 4 : 0 0 . 0 3 1	
A R C - S 2	
0 1 / J a n / 2 0 0 2	
1 8 : 1 4 : 0 1 . 0 3 1	
O C 1 , A R C - F T	

Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 110.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=3P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=3P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=3P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 110.

Not available for model 110.

Not available for model 110.

Not available for model 110.

Not available for model 110.

Not available for model 110.

Not available for model 110.

The lines which are not displayed in the window can be displayed by pressing the ▲ and ▼ keys.

To clear all the fault records, do the following:

- Open the "Record" sub-menu.
- Select "F. record" to display the "F. record" screen.
- Select "Clear" to display the following confirmation screen.

C l e a r r e c o r d s ?	
E N D = Y	C A N C E L = N

- Press the **END** (= Y) key to clear all the fault records stored in non-volatile memory.

If all fault records have been cleared, the "Latest fault" screen of the digest screens is not displayed.

Note: When changing the units (kA/A) of primary side current with RSM100, press the "Units" button which is indicated in the primary side screen.

4.2.3.2 Displaying Event Records

To display event records, do the following:

- Open the top "MENU" screen by pressing any keys other than the **VIEW** and **RESET** keys.
- Select "Record" to display the "Record" sub-menu.
- Select "E. record" to display the "E. record" screen.

/ 2	E . r e c o r d	▼
•	D i s p l a y	
•	C l e a r	

- Select "Display" to display the events with date from the top in new-to-old sequence.

/ 3	E . r e c o r d	▼
2 1 /	S e p / 2 0 0 2	4 8 0
O C 1 -	A t r i p	O n
2 1 /	S e p / 2 0 0 2	4 7 9
O C 1 -	A	O n

The time is displayed by pressing the ► key.

/ 3	E . r e c o r d	▼
1 3 :	2 2 : 4 5 . 2 1 1	
O C 1 -	A t r i p	O n
1 3 :	2 2 : 4 5 . 1 0 9	
O C 1 -	A	O n

Press the ◀ key to return the screen with date.

The lines which are not displayed in the window can be displayed by pressing the ▲ and ▼ keys.

To clear all the event records, do the following:

- Open the "Record" sub-menu.
- Select "E. record" to display the "E. record" screen.
- Select "Clear" to display the following confirmation screen.

C l e a r	r e c o r d s ?
E N D = Y	C A N C E L = N

- Press the **END** (= Y) key to clear all the event records stored in non-volatile memory.

4.2.3.3 Displaying Disturbance Records

Details of disturbance records can be displayed on the PC screen only (*); the LCD displays only the recorded date and time for all disturbances stored in the relay. They are displayed in the following sequence.

(*) For the display on the PC screen, refer to RSM100 manual.

- Open the top "MENU" screen by pressing any keys other than the **VIEW** and **RESET** keys.
- Select "Record" to display the "Record" sub-menu.
- Select "D. record" to display the "D. record" screen.

/ 2 D . r e c o r d	▼
• D i s p l a y	
• C l e a r	

- Select "Display" to display the date and time of the disturbance records from the top in new-to-old sequence.

/ 3 D . r e c o r d	▼
# 1	1 6 / J u l / 2 0 0 1
	1 8 : 1 3 : 5 7 . 4 0 1
# 2	2 0 / M a y / 2 0 0 1
	1 5 : 2 9 : 2 2 . 3 8 8
# 3	0 4 / F e b / 2 0 0 1
	1 1 : 5 4 : 5 3 . 4 4 4
# 4	2 8 / J a n / 2 0 0 1
	0 7 : 3 0 : 1 8 . 8 7 6

The lines which are not displayed in the window can be displayed by pressing the ▲ and ▼ keys.

To clear all the disturbance records, do the following:

- Open the "Record" sub-menu.
- Select "D. record" to display the "D. record" screen.
- Select "Clear" to display the following confirmation screen.

C l e a r	r e c o r d s ?
E N D = Y	C A N C E L = N

- Press the **END** (= Y) key to clear all the disturbance records stored in non-volatile memory.

4.2.3.4 Displaying Counter

- Open the top "MENU" screen by pressing any keys other than the **VIEW** and **RESET** keys.
- Select "Record" to display the "Record" sub-menu.
- Select "Counter" to display the "Counter" screen.

/ 2 C o u n t e r	▼
• D i s p l a y	
• C l e a r	T r i p s
• C l e a r	T r i p s A (*)
• C l e a r	T r i p s B (*)
• C l e a r	T r i p s C (*)
• C l e a r	Σ l ^ y A
• C l e a r	Σ l ^ y B
• C l e a r	Σ l ^ y C
• C l e a r	A R C s

- ♦ (*) Note: These settings are only available when single phase External Trip BI functions are used. In this case, the main "Clear Trips" option is not available.
- Select "Display" to display the counts stored in the relay.

/ 3 C o u n t e r	▼
T r i p s	* * * * *
T r i p s A	* * * * * (*)
T r i p s B	* * * * * (*)

T r i p s C	* * * * *	(*)
$\Sigma I^{\wedge} y A$	* * * * *	E 6
$\Sigma I^{\wedge} y B$	* * * * *	E 6
$\Sigma I^{\wedge} y C$	* * * * *	E 6
A R C s	* * * * *	

(*) Note: These settings are only available when single phase External Trip BI functions are used. In this case, the main "Trips" option is not available.

The lines which are not displayed in the window can be displayed by pressing the ▲ and ▼ keys.

To clear each count, do the following:

- Open the "Record" sub-menu.
- Select "Counter" to display the "Counter" screen.
- Select "Clear Trips" to display the following confirmation screen.

```

C l e a r   T r i p s ?
E N D = Y   C A N C E L = N

```

- Select "Clear Trips A" to display the following confirmation screen.

```

C l e a r   T r i p s   A ?
E N D = Y   C A N C E L = N

```

- Select "Clear Trips B" to display the following confirmation screen.

```

C l e a r   T r i p s   B ?
E N D = Y   C A N C E L = N

```

- Select "Clear Trips C" to display the following confirmation screen.

```

C l e a r   T r i p s   C ?
E N D = Y   C A N C E L = N

```

- Select "Clear $\Sigma I^{\wedge} y A$ " to display the following confirmation screen.

```

C l e a r    $\Sigma I^{\wedge} y A$  ?
E N D = Y   C A N C E L = N

```

- Select "Clear $\Sigma I^{\wedge} y B$ " to display the following confirmation screen.

```

C l e a r    $\Sigma I^{\wedge} y B$  ?
E N D = Y   C A N C E L = N

```

- Select "Clear $\Sigma I^{\wedge} y C$ " to display the following confirmation screen.

```

C l e a r    $\Sigma I^{\wedge} y C$  ?
E N D = Y   C A N C E L = N

```

- Select "Clear ARCs" to display the following confirmation screen.

```

C l e a r   A R C s ?
E N D = Y   C A N C E L = N

```

- Press the **END** (= Y) key to clear the count stored in non-volatile memory.

4.2.4 Displaying the Status

From the sub-menu of "Status", the following status condition can be displayed on the LCD:

Metering data of the protected line, apparatus, etc.

Status of binary inputs and outputs

Status of measuring elements output

Status of time synchronisation source

Status of clock adjustment

Status of LCD contrast

The data are updated every second.

4.2.4.1 Displaying Metering Data

To display metering data on the LCD, do the following:

- Select "Status" on the top "MENU" screen to display the "Status" screen.

/ 1 Status	▼
• Metering	
• Binary I / O	
• Relay element	
• Time sync.	
• Clock adjust.	
• LCD contrast	

- Select "Metering" to display the "Metering" screen.

/ 2 Metering	▼
• Current	
• Demand	
• Direction	

- Select "Current" to display the current power system quantities on the "Metering" screen.

/ 3 Current	▼
I a	***.*** kA
I b	***.*** kA
I c	***.*** kA
I e	***.*** kA
I s e	***.*** A
I 1	***.*** kA
I 2	***.*** kA
I 2 / I 1	***.***
T H M	***.*** %
V a n	***.*** kV
V b n	***.*** kV
V c n	***.*** kV
V e	***.*** kV

Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P setting in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P setting in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 400.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P setting in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=3P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=3P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.

Not available for model 110 and APPL=3P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.

V a b	* * * . * °	Not available for model 110.
V b c	* * * . * °	Not available for model 110.
V c a	* * * . * °	Not available for model 110.
V 0	* * * . * °	Not available for model 110.
V 1	* * * . * °	Not available for model 110.
V 2	* * * . * °	Not available for model 110.
f	* * . * * H z	Not available for model 110.
P F	- * . * * *	Not available for model 110. Total 3 phase power factor.
P	- * * * * * k W	Not available for model 110. Total 3 phase active power.
Q	- * * * * * k v a r	Not available for model 110. Total 3 phase reactive power.
S	- * * * * * k V A	Not available for model 110. Total 3 phase apparent power.

If the primary side unit (A) is required, select 2(=Pri-A) on the "Metering" screen. See Section 4.2.6.6.

Note: When changing the units (kA/A) of primary side current with RSM100, press the "Units" button which is indicated in the primary side screen.

- Select "Demand" to display the current demand on the "Metering" screen.

/ 3 Demand						▼	
I a m a x	*	*	.	*	*	k A	Not available for model 110.
I b m a x	*	*	.	*	*	k A	Not available for model 110.
I c m a x	*	*	.	*	*	k A	Not available for model 110.
I e m a x	*	*	.	*	*	k A	
I s e m a x	*	*	.	*	*	* k A	Not available for model 400.
I 2 m a x	*	*	.	*	*	k A	Not available for model 110.
I 2 1 m a x	*	*	.	*	*		Not available for model 110.
P m a x	-	*	*	*	*	* k W	Not available for model 110.
Q m a x	-	*	*	*	*	* k v a	Not available for model 110.
S m a x	-	*	*	*	*	* k V A	Not available for model 110.
V a n m a x	*	*	*	.	*	* k V	Not available for model 110.
V a n m i n	*	*	*	.	*	* k V	Not available for model 110.
V b n m a x	*	*	*	.	*	* k V	Not available for model 110.
V b n m i n	*	*	*	.	*	* k V	Not available for model 110.
V c n m a x	*	*	*	.	*	* k V	Not available for model 110.
V c n m i n	*	*	*	.	*	* k V	Not available for model 110.
V e m a x	*	*	*	.	*	* k V	Not available for model 110.
V e m i n	*	*	*	.	*	* k V	Not available for model 110.
V 0 m a x	*	*	*	.	*	* k V	
V 0 m i n	*	*	*	.	*	* k V	
f m a x	*	*	.	*	*	H z	Not available for model 110.
f m i n	*	*	.	*	*	H z	Not available for model 110.

To clear all max data, do the following:

- Press the **RESET** key on any max demand screen (primary or secondary) to display the following confirmation screen.

C l e a r	m a x ?
E N D = Y	C A N C E L = N

- Press the **END** (= Y) key to clear all max data stored in non-volatile memory.
- Select "Direction" to display the direction of a current on the "Metering" screen.

The direction of each current is displayed when the directional characteristic is selected as follows:

Ia, Ib, Ic: [OC*-DIR]= "FWD" or "REV" setting

Ie: [EF*-DIR]= "FWD" or "REV" setting

Ise: [SE*-DIR]= "FWD" or "REV" setting

I2: [NC*-DIR]= "FWD" or "REV" setting

/ 3 Direction ▼		
I a	F o r w a r d	Not available for model 110.
I b	R e v e r s e	Not available for model 110.
I c	F o r w a r d	Not available for model 110.
I e	F o r w a r d	
I s e	F o r w a r d	Not available for model 400.
I 2	_ _ _ _ _	Not available for model 110.

4.2.4.2 Displaying the Status of Binary Inputs and Outputs

To display the binary input and output status, do the following:

- Select "Status" on the top "MENU" screen to display the "Status" screen.
- Select "Binary I/O" to display the binary input and output status.

/ 2 Binary I/O ▼		
I P	[0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0]
O P	[0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0]

The display format is shown below.

	[■	■	■	■	■	■	■	]
Input (IP)	BI1	BI2	BI3	BI4	BI5	BI6	BI7	BI8
Output (OP)	BO1	BO2	BO3	BO4	BO5	BO6	BO7	FAIL

Line 1 shows the binary input status. BI1 to BI8 correspond to each binary input signal. The models 400 and 420 are available for BI1 to BI5. For the binary input signal, see Appendix H. The status is expressed with logical level "1" or "0" at the photo-coupler output circuit.

Line 2 shows the binary output status. All binary outputs BO1 to BO7 are configurable. The status of these outputs is expressed with logical level "1" or "0" at the input circuit of the output relay driver. That is, the output relay is energised when the status is "1".

To display all the lines, press the ▲ and ▼ keys.

4.2.4.3 Displaying the Status of Measuring Elements

To display the status of measuring elements on the LCD, do the following:

- Select "Status" on the top "MENU" screen to display the "Status" screen.
- Select 3 "Ry element" to display the status of the relay elements.

/ 2 Ry element ▼		
A	O C 1 - 4	[0 0 0 0]
B	O C 1 - 4	[0 0 0 0]
C	O C 1 - 4	[0 0 0 0]

E F 1 - 4	[0 0 0 0]
S E 1 - 4	[0 0 0 0]
N C	[0 0]
A U C 1 - 2	[0 0]
B U C 1 - 2	[0 0]
C U C 1 - 2	[0 0]
T H M	[0 0]
B C	[0]
C B F A B C	[0 0 0]
C o l d L d	[0 0 0 0]
A O V 1 - 2	[0 0]
B O V 1 - 2	[0 0]
C O V 1 - 2	[0 0]
A U V 1 - 2	[0 0]
B U V 1 - 2	[0 0]
C U V 1 - 2	[0 0]
Z O V 1 - 2	[0 0]
N O V 1 - 2	[0 0]
F R Q 1 - 4	[0 0 0 0]

The displayed elements depend on relay model. (See Table 1.1.1 in Section 1.)

The operation status of phase and residual overcurrent elements are shown as below.

	[■ ■ ■ ■]	
A OC1-4	OC1 OC2 OC3 OC4	A phase OC elements
B OC1-4	OC1 OC2 OC3 OC4	B phase OC elements
C OC1-4	OC1 OC2 OC3 OC4	C phase OC elements
EF1-4	EF1 EF2 EF3 EF4	
SE1-4	SE1 SE2 SE3 SE4	
NC	NC1 NC2 - -	
A UC1-2	UC1 UC2 - -	A phase UC elements
B UC1-2	UC1 UC2 - -	B phase UC elements
C UC1-2	UC1 UC2 - -	C phase UC elements
THM	Alarm Trip - -	
BC	BC - - -	
CBFABC	A B C -	
Cold Ld	0 1 2 3	Cold Load state
A OV1-2	OV1 OV2 - -	A phase OV elements
B OV1-2	OV1 OV2 - -	B phase OV elements
C OV1-2	OV1 OV2 - -	C phase OV elements
A UV1-2	UV1 UV2 - -	A phase UV elements
B UV1-2	UV1 UV2 - -	B phase UV elements
C UV1-2	UV1 UV2 - -	C phase UV elements
ZOV1-2	ZOV1 ZOV2 - -	
NOV1-2	NOV1 NOV2 - -	
FRQ1-4	FRQ1 FRQ2 FRQ3 FRQ4	

The status of each element is expressed with logical level "1" or "0". Status "1" means the element is in operation.

4.2.4.4 Displaying the Status of the Time Synchronisation Source

The internal clock of the GRD140 can be synchronised with external clocks such as the binary input signal clock, RSM (relay setting and monitoring system) clock or IEC60870-5-103. To display on the LCD whether these clocks are active (=Act.) or inactive (=Inact.) and which clock the relay is synchronised with, do the following:

- Select "Status" on the top "MENU" screen to display the "Status" screen.
- Select "Time sync." to display the status of time synchronisation sources.

/ 2	Time sync.	▼
* B I :	Act.	
R S M :	Inact.	
I E C :	Inact.	

The asterisk on the far left shows that the internal clock is synchronised with the marked source clock. If the marked source clock is inactive, the internal clock runs locally.

Note: If the Binary input signal has not been detected for one hour or more after the last detection, the status becomes "inactive".

For details of the setting time synchronisation, see Section 4.2.6.6.

4.2.4.5 Clock Adjustment

To adjust the clock when the internal clock is running locally, do the following:

- Select "Status" on the top "MENU" screen to display the "Status" screen.
- Select "Clock adjust." to display the setting screen.

/ 2	12 / Nov / 2001	▼
	22 : 56 : 19	
Minute	56	-
Hour	22	
Day	12	
Month	11	
Year	2001	

Line 1 and 2 show the current date and time. The time can be adjusted only when the clock is running locally. When [BI], [RSM] or [IEC] is active, the adjustment is invalid.

- Enter a numerical value for each item and press the **ENTER** key. For details to enter a numerical value, see 4.2.6.1.
- Press the **END** key to adjust the internal clock to the set hours without fractions and return to the previous screen.

If a date which does not exist in the calendar is set and **END** is pressed, "**** Error ****" is displayed on the top line and the adjustment is discarded. Return to the normal screen by pressing the **CANCEL** key and adjust again.

4.2.4.6 LCD Contrast

To adjust the contrast of LCD screen, do the following:

- Select "Status" on the top "MENU" screen to display the "Status" screen.
- Select "LCD contrast" to display the setting screen.



- Press the ◀ or ▶ key to adjust the contrast. The characters on the screen become thin by pressing the ◀ key and deep by pressing the ▶ key.

4.2.5 Viewing the Settings

The sub-menu "Set. (view)" is used to view the settings made using the sub-menu "Set. (change)".

The following items are displayed:

Relay version

Description

Relay address and baud rate in the RSM (relay setting and monitoring system) or IEC60870-5-103 communication

Record setting

Status setting

Protection setting

Binary input setting

Binary output setting

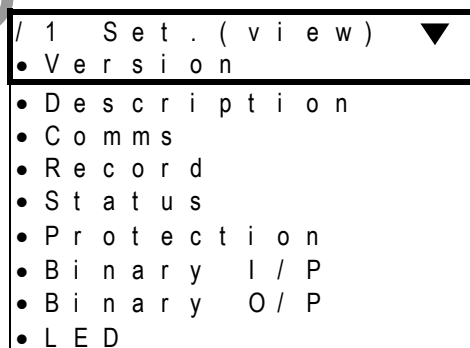
LED setting

Enter an item on the LCD to display each item as described in the previous sections.

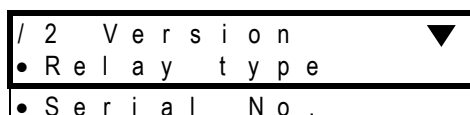
4.2.5.1 Relay Version

To view the relay version, do the following.

- Press the "Set.(view)" on the main menu.



- Press the "Version" on the "Set.(view)" menu.



• Software

- Select "Relay type" to display the relay type form and model number.

GRD 1 4 0 - 1 1 0 A - 1 1
- 1 1

- Select "Serial number" to display the relay manufacturing number.
- Select "Software" to display the relay software type form and version.

GS 1 DP 1 - 0 4 - *

4.2.5.2 Settings

The "Description", "Comms", "Record", "Status", "Protection", "Binary I/P", "Binary O/P" and "LED" screens display the current settings input using the "Set. (change)" sub-menu.

4.2.6 Changing the Settings

The "Set. (change)" sub-menu is used to make or change settings for the following items:

Password

Description

Relay address and baud rate in the RSM or IEC60870-5-103 communication

Recording setting

Status setting

Protection setting

Binary input setting

Binary output setting

LED setting

All of the above settings except the password can be seen using the "Set. (view)" sub-menu.

CAUTION

Modification of settings : Care should be taken when modifying settings for "active group", "scheme switch" and "protection element" in the "Protection" menu. Dependencies exist between the settings in the various menus, with settings in one menu becoming active (or inactive) depending on the selection made in another menu. Therefore, it is recommended that all necessary settings changes be made while the circuit breaker tripping circuit is disconnected.

Alternatively, if it is necessary to make settings changes with the tripping circuit active, then it is recommended to enter the new settings into a different settings group, and then change the "active group" setting, thus ensuring that all new settings become valid simultaneously.

4.2.6.1 Setting Method

There are three setting methods as follows:

- To enter a selected item
- To enter a text string
- To enter numerical values

To enter a selected item

If a screen as shown below is displayed, perform setting as follows.

The cursor can be moved to upper or lower lines within the screen by pressing the ▲ and ▼ keys. If setting (change) is not required, skip the line with the ▲ and ▼ keys.

```

/ 1 Set . ( change ) ▼
• Password
• Description
• Comms
• Record
• Status
• Protection
• Binary I / P
• Binary O / P
• LED

```

- Move the cursor to a setting item.
- Press the **ENTER** key.

To enter a text string

Texts strings are entered under "Plant name" or "Description" screen.

/ 2 Description ▼
• Plant name
• Description

To select a character, use keys ▼, ▲, ◀ and ▶ to move blinking cursor down, up, left and right. "→" and "←" on each of lines 4, 8 and 10 indicate a space and backspace, respectively. A maximum of 22 characters can be entered.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
H	I	J	K	L	M	N	
O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	
V	W	X	Y	Z	←	→	
a	b	c	d	e	f	g	
h	i	j	k	l	m	n	
o	p	q	r	s	t	u	
v	w	x	y	z	←	→	
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	
7	8	9				←	→
(	)	[	]	@	_	{	
}	*	/	+	-	<	=	
>	!	"	#	\$	%	&	
'	:	;	,	.	^	`	

- Set the cursor position in the bracket by selecting "→" or "←" and pressing the **ENTER** key.
- Move the blinking cursor to a selecting character.
- Press the **ENTER** key to enter the blinking character at the cursor position in the brackets.
- Press the **END** key to confirm the entry and return to the upper screen.

To correct the entered character, do either of the following:

- Discard the character by selecting "←" and pressing the **ENTER** key and enter the new character.
- Discard the whole entry by pressing the **CANCEL** key and restart the entry from the first.

To enter numerical values

When the screen shown below is displayed, perform setting as follows:

The number to the left of the cursor shows the current setting or default setting set at shipment. The cursor can be moved to upper or lower lines within the screen by pressing the ▲ and ▼ keys. If setting (change) is not required, skip the line with the ▲ and ▼ keys.

/ 4 T i m e / s t a r t e r ▼		
T i m e		s
2 . 0	—	
O C		A
2 . 0 0		
E F		A
0 . 6 0		
S E F		A
0 . 2 0 0		
N C		A
0 . 4 0		
O V		V
1 2 0 . 0		
U V		V
6 0 . 0		
Z O V		V
2 0 . 0		
N O V		V
2 0 . 0		

- Move the cursor to a setting line.
- Press the ◀ or ▶ key to set a desired value. The value is up or down by pressing the ▶ or ◀ key.
- Press the **ENTER** key to enter the value.
- After completing the setting on the screen, press the **END** key to return to the upper screen.

To correct the entered numerical value, do the following.

- If it is before pressing the **ENTER** key, press the **CANCEL** key and enter the new numerical value.
- If it is after pressing the **ENTER** key, move the cursor to the correcting line by pressing the ▲ and ▼ keys and enter the new numerical value.

◆ **Note:** If the **CANCEL** key is pressed after any entry is confirmed by pressing the **ENTER** key, all the entries made so far on the screen concerned are canceled and screen returns to the upper one.

To complete the setting

Enter after making entries on each setting screen by pressing the **ENTER** key, the new settings are not yet used for operation, though stored in the memory. To validate the new settings, take the

following steps.

- Press the **END** key to return to the upper screen. Repeat this until the confirmation screen shown below is displayed. The confirmation screen is displayed just before returning to the "Set. (change)" sub-menu.

C	h	a	n	g	e	s	e	t	t	i	n	g	s	?
E	N	T	E	R	=	Y	C	A	N	C	E	L	=	N

- When the screen is displayed, press the **ENTER** key to start operation using the new settings, or press the **CANCEL** key to correct or cancel entries. In the latter case, the screen turns back to the setting screen to enable re-entries. Press the **CANCEL** key to cancel entries made so far and to turn to the "Set. (change)" sub-menu.

4.2.6.2 Password

For the sake of security of setting changes, password protection can be set as follows:

- Select "Set. (change)" on the main "MENU" screen to display the "Setting change" screen.
- Select "Password" to display the "Password" screen.
- Enter a 4-digit number within the brackets after "Input" and press the **ENTER** key.

I	n	p	u	t	[	_	]			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	←

- For confirmation, enter the same 4-digit number in the brackets after "Retype".

R	e	t	y	p	e	[	_	]		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	←

- Press the **END** key to display the confirmation screen. If the retyped number is different from that first entered, the following message is displayed on the bottom of the "Password" screen before returning to the upper screen.

"Unmatch passwd!"

Re-entry is then requested.

Password trap

After the password has been set, the password must be entered in order to enter the setting change screens.

If "Set. (change)" is entered on the top "MENU" screen, the password trap screen "Password" is displayed. If the password is not entered correctly, it is not possible to move to the "Setting (change)" sub-menu screens.

P	a	s	s	w	o	r	d	[	_	]
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	←

Canceling or changing the password

To cancel the password protection, enter "0000" in the two brackets on the "Password" screen. The "Set. (change)" screen is then displayed without having to enter a password.

The password can be changed by entering a new 4-digit number on the "Password" screen in the same way as the first password setting.

If you forget the password

Press **CANCEL** and **RESET** keys together for one second on the top "MENU" screen. The screen goes off, and the password protection of the GRD140 is canceled. Set the password again.

4.2.6.3 Plant Name

To enter the plant name and other data, do the following. These data are attached to records.

- Select "Set. (change)" on the main "MENU" screen to display the "Set. (change)" screen.
- Select "Description" to display the "Description" screen.

/ 2	Description ▼
•	Plant name
•	Description

- To enter the plant name, select "Plant name" on the "Description" screen.
- To enter special items, select "Description" on the "Description" screen.

-	A B C D E F G
	H I J K L M N
	O P Q R S T U
	V W X Y Z ←→
	a b c d e f g
	h i j k l m n
	o p q r s t u
	v w x y z ←→
	0 1 2 3 4 5 6
	7 8 9 ←→
	() [] @ _ {
	} * / + - < =
	> ! " # \$ % &
	' : ; , . ^ `

- Enter the text string.

4.2.6.4 Communication

If the relay is linked with RSM (relay setting and monitoring system) or IEC60870-5-103 communication, the relay address must be set. Do this as follows:

- Select "Set. (change)" on the main "MENU" screen to display the "Set. (change)" screen.
- Select "Comms" to display the "Comms" screen.

/ 2	Comms ▼
•	Addr. / Param.
•	Switch

- Select "Addr./Param." on the "Comms" screen to enter the relay address number.

/ 3	Addr. / Param. ▼
H D L C	1 -
I E C	2
I E C B 1	1

	0
⋮	
⋮	
I E C B 4	4
	0
I E C G T	1
	1
I E C A T	1
	1
I E C B T	1
	1
I E C C T	1
	1
I E C E 1	0
	0
⋮	
⋮	
I E C E 8	0
	0
I E C I 1	0
	0
⋮	
⋮	
I E C I 8	0
	0

- Enter the relay address number on "HDLC" line for RSM or "IEC" line for IEC60870-5-103 and press the **ENTER** key.

CAUTION Do not overlap the relay address number.

Settings for IEC60870-5-103 communication

The lines "IECB1" to "IECB4" are used for auxiliary inputs of IEC103 events INF27 to INF30 in Appendix M. Assign signals to the columns "IECB1" to "IECB4" by entering the number corresponding to each signal referring to Appendix C.

The lines "IECGT" to "IECCT" are used for fault indications of IEC103 events INF68 to INF71 in Appendix M. Assign signals to the columns "IECGT" to "IECCT" by entering the BO numbers (1 to 7) corresponding to the binary output settings.

The lines "IECE1" to "IECE8" are used to assign the signals for user customization. Assign signals to the columns "IECE1" to "IECE8" by entering the number corresponding to each signal referring to Appendix C.

Note: Assign "0" to the column when this function is not used.

The lines "IECI1" to "IECI8" are used to assign the above signals of "IECE1" to "IECE8" to each INF number. Enter the INF number to the columns "IECI1" to "IECI8".

- Select "Switch" on the "Comms" screen to select the protocol and transmission speed (baud rate), etc., of the RSM and IEC60870-5-103.

/ 3 S w i t c h . ▼	
P r o t o c o l	0 -
H D L C / I E C	
2 3 2 C	0
9 . 6 / 1 9 . 2 / 5 7 . 6	
I E C B R	1

9 . 6 / 1 9 . 2	
I E C B L K	0
N o r m a l / B l o c k e d	
I E C N F I	0
1 . 2 / 2 . 4	
I E C N F V	0
1 . 2 / 2 . 4	
I E C N F P	1
1 . 2 / 2 . 4	
I E C N F f	0
1 . 2 / 2 . 4	
I E C F L	0
P r i m / S e c o n d / k m	
I E C G I 1	0
N o / Y e s	
:	
:	
I E C G I 8	0
N o / Y e s	

- Select the number and press the **ENTER** key.

<Protocol>

This setting is for changing the protocol (HDLC or IEC) of the channel 1 (COM1 port). In the model with two channels (COM1 and COM2 ports), this setting for COM1 should be “HDLC”.

- When the remote RSM system applied, select 0(=HDLC). When the IEC60870-5-103 applied, select 1(=IEC103).

CAUTION When changing the setting to the HDLC during the IEC103 operation, the IEC103 command INF18 in Appendix M is canceled.

The output of IEC103 command INF18 can be observed by assigning their signal numbers to LEDs or binary output relays (see Sections 4.2.6.9 and 4.2.6.10).

<232C>

This line is to select the RS-232C baud rate when the RSM system applied.

Note: The default setting of the 232C is 9.6kbps. The 57.6kbps setting, if possible, is recommended to serve user for comfortable operation. The setting of RSM100 is also set to the same baud rate.

<IECBR>

This line is to select the baud rate when the IEC60870-5-103 system applied.

<IECBLK>

Enter 1(=Blocked) to block the monitor direction in the IEC60870-5-103 communication.

<IECNFI, IECNFV, IECNFP, IECNFf>

These lines are to select the normalized factor (1.2 or 2.4) of the current measurand.

IECNFI:	Current
IECNFV:	Voltage
IECNFP:	Active power, Reactive power
IECNFf:	Frequency

<IECFL >

This line is to select the measurement result of the fault locator which is expressed as the primary side value or the secondary side value of power system impedance, or the distance (km).

<IECGI1 - 8 >

These lines are to use the GI (General Interrogation) or not for user customized signals. If use the GI, enter 1(=Yes).

4.2.6.5 Setting the Recording

To set the recording function as described in Section 4.2.3, do the following:

- Select "Set. (change)" on the main "MENU" screen to display the "Set. (change)" screen.
- Select "Record" to display the "Record " screen.

/ 2	R e c o r d	▼
•	F . r e c o r d	
•	E . r e c o r d	
•	D . r e c o r d	
•	C o u n t e r	

Setting the fault recording

- Select "F. record" to display the "F. record" screen.

/ 3	F . r e c o r d	▼
F a u l t	L o c .	0 _
O f f /	O n	

- Enter 1 to enable the fault locator. If to disable the fault locator, enter 0.

Setting the event recording

- Select "E. record" to display the "E. record" screen.

/ 3	E . r e c o r d	▼
B I 1	c o m m .	3 _
N /	O / R / B	
B I 2	c o m m .	3
N /	O / R / B	
B I 3	c o m m .	3
N /	O / R / B	
B I 4	c o m m .	3
N /	O / R / B	
B I 5	c o m m .	3
N /	O / R / B	

- Enter 0(=None) or 1(=Operate) or 2(=Reset) or 3(=Both) for BI command trigger setting and press the **ENTER** key.

Setting the disturbance recording

- Select "D. record" to display the "D. record" screen.

/ 3	D . r e c o r d	▼
•	T i m e / s t a r t e r	

- S c h e m e s w
- B i n a r y s i g .

- Select "Time/starter" to display the "Time/starter" screen.

/ 4 T i m e / s t a r t e r ▼		
T i m e	s	
2 . 0	—	
O C	A	
2 . 0 0		
E F	A	
0 . 6 0		
S E F	A	
0 . 2 0 0		
N C	A	
0 . 4 0		
O V	V	
1 2 0 . 0		
U V	V	
6 0 . 0		
Z O V	V	
2 0 . 0		
N O V	V	
2 0 . 0		

- Enter the recording time and starter element settings.

To set each starter to use or not to use, do the following:

- Select "Scheme sw" on the "D. record" screen to display the "Scheme sw" screen.

/ 4 S c h e m e s w ▼		
T r i p	1	—
O f f / O n		
B l	1	
O f f / O n		
O C	1	
O f f / O n		
E F	1	
O f f / O n		
S E F	1	
O f f / O n		
N C	1	
O f f / O n		
O V	1	
O f f / O n		
U V	1	
O f f / O n		
Z O V	1	
O f f / O n		
N O V	1	
O f f / O n		

- Enter 1 to use as a starter. If not to be used as a starter, enter 0.

To set each signal number to record binary signals, do the following:

- Select "Binary sig." on the "D. record" screen to display the "Binary sig." screen.

/ 4 B i n a r y s i g . ▼			
S I G 1	1 0 1	—	
S I G 2	1 0 2		
S I G 3 2	1 3 3		

- Enter the signal number to record binary signals in Appendix C.

Setting the counter

- Select "Counter" to display the "Counter" screen.

/ 3 C o u n t e r ▼	
• S c h e m e s w	
• A l a r m s e t	

To set each counter to use or not to use, do the following:

- Select "Scheme sw" on the "Counter" screen to display the "Scheme sw" screen.

/ 4 S c h e m e s w ▼	
T C S P E N	0
O f f / O n / O p t - O n	—
C B S M E N	0
O f f / O n	
T C A E N	0
O f f / O n	
Σ l y A E N	0
O f f / O n	
O P T A E N	0
O f f / O n	

- Enter 1 to use as a counter. If not to be used as a counter, enter 0.

To set threshold setting, do the following:

- Select "Alarm set" on the "Counter" screen to display the "Alarm set" screen.

/ 4 A l a r m s e t ▼	
T C A L M	
1 0 0 0 0	—
Σ l y A L M	E 6
1 0 0 0 0	
Y V A L U E	
2 . 0	
O P T A L M	m s
1 0 0 0	

- Enter the threshold settings.

4.2.6.6 Status

To set the status display described in Section 4.2.4, do the following:

Select "Status" on the "Set. (change)" sub-menu to display the "Status" screen.

/ 2	S t a t u s	▼
•	M e t e r i n g	
•	T i m e s y n c .	

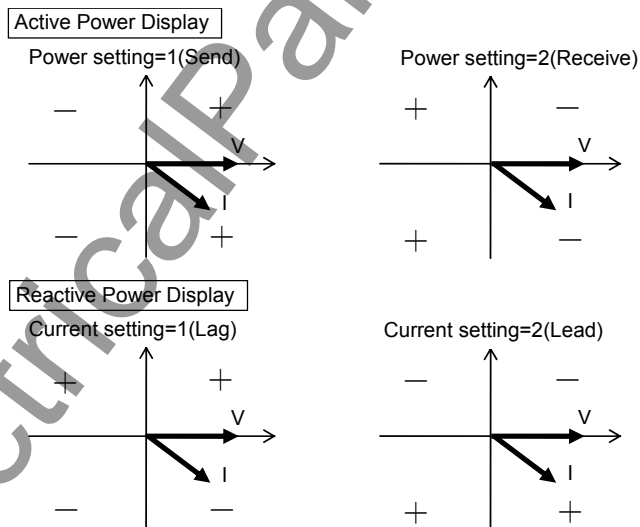
Setting the metering

- Select "Metering" to display the "Metering" screen.

/ 3	M e t e r i n g	▼
D i s p l a y	1	—
P r i / S e c / P r i - A		
P o w e r	0	
S e n d / R e c e i v e		
C u r r e n t	0	
L a g / L e a d		

- Enter 0 or 1 or 2 for Display.
Enter 0(=Pri) to display the primary side current in kilo-amperes(kA).
Enter 1(=Sec) to display the secondary side current.
Enter 2(=Pri-A) to display the primary side current in amperes(A).
- Enter 0(=Send) or 1(=Receive) for Power, and 0(=Lag) or 1(=Lead) for Current, and press the **ENTER** key.

Note: Power and Current setting



Setting the time synchronisation

The calendar clock can run locally or be synchronised with the binary input signal, RSM clock, or by an IEC60870-5-103. This is selected by setting as follows.

- Select "Time sync." to display the "Time sync" screen.

/ 3	T i m e s y n c .	▼
T i m e s y n c .	0	—
O f f / B I / R S M / I E C		

- Enter 0, 1, 2 or 3 and press the **ENTER** key.

Enter 0(=off) not to be synchronised with any external signals.

Enter 1(=BI) to be synchronised with the binary input signal.

Enter 2(=RSM) to be synchronised with the RSM clock.

Enter 3(=IEC) to be synchronised with IEC60870-5-103.

Note: When selecting BI, RSM or IEC, check that they are active on the "Status" screen in "Status" sub-menu.

If BI is selected, the BI command trigger setting should be "None" because event records will become full soon. (See Section 4.2.6.5.)

If it is set to an inactive BI, RSM or IEC, the calendar clock runs locally.

4.2.6.7 Protection

The GRD140 can have 4 setting groups for protection in order to accommodate changes in the operation of the power system, one setting group is assigned active. To set the protection, do the following:

- Select "Protection" on the "Set. (change)" screen to display the "Protection" screen.

/ 2	Protection	▼
•	Change act. gp.	
•	Change set.	
•	Copy gp.	

Changing the active group

- Select "Change act. gp." to display the "Change act. gp." screen.

/ 3	Change act.	▼
	gp.	
Active gp. 1 _		

- Enter the group number and press the **ENTER** key.

Changing the settings

Almost all the setting items have default values that are set when the product is shipped. For the default values, see Appendix H. To change the settings, do the following:

- Select "Change set." to display the "Act gp.=*" screen.

/ 3	Act gp.=*	▼
•	Common	
•	Group 1	
•	Group 2	
•	Group 3	
•	Group 4	

Changing the Common settings

- Select "Common" to set the current and voltage input state and input imbalance monitoring for GRD140-400 and -420 and press the **ENTER** key.

/ 4	Common	▼
A P P L C T 1 _		
O f f / 3 P / 2 P / 1 P		
A P P L V T 1		

Off / 3 P N / 3 P V	
Opt i m e	0
N o r m a l / F a s t	
C T F E N	0
Off / On / O P T - On	
V T F 1 E N	0
Off / On / O P T - On	
V T F 2 E N	0
Off / On / O P T - On	
C T S V E N	2
Off / A L M & B L K / A L M	
V 0 S V E N	2
Off / A L M & B L K / A L M	
V 2 S V E N	2
Off / A L M & B L K / A L M	

<APPLCT>

- Enter 0(=Off: not used), 1(=3P: 3 phase), 2(=2P: 2 phase) or 3(=1P: 1 pole) to set the current input state and press the **ENTER** key.

<APPLVT>

- Enter 0(=Off: not used), 1(=3PN: three phase-to-neutral voltage input) or 2(=3PV: three phase-to-neutral voltage and zero sequence voltage input) and press the **ENTER** key.

<Optime>

- Enter 0(=Normal : Transient free operation), 1(=Fast : High speed operation) to set the operating time and press the **ENTER** key.

Note: If "Fast" selected, all OC and EF elements operate at high-speed (approximately 20ms).

<CTFEN, VTF1EN, VTF2EN>

To set CT failure function and VT failure function enable, do the following.

- Enter 0(=Off) or 1(=On) or 2(=OPT-On) by pressing the ◀ or ▶ key and press the **ENTER** key.

< CTSVEN, V0SVEN, V2SVEN>

To set AC input imbalance supervision enable, do the following.

- Enter 0(=Off) or 1(=ALM&BLK) or 2(=ALM) by pressing the ◀ or ▶ key and press the **ENTER** key.

Changing the Group settings

- Select the "Group*" on the "Act gp.=*" screen to change the settings and press the **ENTER** key.

/ 4 Group *	▼
• Parameter	
• Trip	
• ARC	

Setting the parameter

Enter the line name, the CT/VT ratio and the fault locator as follows:

- Select "Parameter" on the "Group *" screen to display the "Parameter" screen.

/ 5 P a r a m e t e r ▼
• L i n e n a m e
• C T / V T r a t i o
• F a u l t L o c a t o r

- Select "Line name" to display the "Line name" screen.
- Enter the line name as a text string and press the **END** key.
- Select "CT/VT ratio" to display the "CT/VT ratio" screen.

/ 6 C T / V T r a t i o ▼
O C C T
4 0 0 -
E F C T
4 0 0
O C E F C T
4 0 0
S E F C T
4 0 0
P V T
1 0 0
R V T
1 0 0

Note: The "CT/VT ratio" screen depends on the APPLCT and APPLVT setting.

- Enter the CT/VT ratio and press the **ENTER** key.
- Select "Fault Locator" to display the "Fault Locator" screen.

/ 6 F a u l t L o c . ▼
X 1 O H M
1 0 . 0 -
X 0 O H M
3 4 . 0
R 1 O H M
1 . 0
R 0 O H M
3 . 5
K a b %
1 0 0
K b c %
1 0 0
K c a %
1 0 0
K a %
1 0 0
K b %
1 0 0
K c %
1 0 0
L I N E k m
5 0 . 0

- Enter the setting value and press the **ENTER** key.

Setting the trip function

To set the scheme switches and protection elements, do the following.

- Select "Trip" on the "Group *" screen to display the "Trip" screen.

/ 5 Trip ▼
• Scheme sw
• Prot. element

Setting the scheme switch

- Select "Scheme sw" on the "Trip" screen to display the "Scheme sw" screen.

/ 6 Scheme sw ▼
• Application
• OC
• EF
• SEF
• NOC
• Misc
• Cold Load
• OV
• UV
• ZOV
• NOV
• FRQ

Setting the application

To set the application setting, do the following.

- Select "Application" on the "Scheme sw" screen to display the "Application" screen.

/ 7 Application ▼
MOC1 1
D / I E C / I E E E / U S / C
MEF1 1
D / I E C / I E E E / U S / C
MSE1 1
D / I E C / I E E E / U S / C

<MOC1>, <MEF1>, <MSE1>

To set the OC1, EF1 and SEF1 time delay characteristic type, do the following.

- Enter 0(=D: DT) or 1(=IEC) or 2(=IEEE) or 3(=US) or 4(=C: CON) and press the **ENTER** key.

Setting the OC protection

The settings for the OC protection are as follows:

- Select "OC" on the "Scheme sw" screen to display the "OC" screen.

/ 7 OC ▼
OC1 EN 1 -
Off / On
OC1 - DIR 0
FWD / REV / NON

M O C 1 C - I E C	0
N I / V I / E I / L T I	
M O C 1 C - I E E E	0
M I / V I / E I	
M O C 1 C - U S	0
C O 2 / C O 8	
O C 1 R	0
D E F / D E P	
V T F - O C 1 B L K	0
O f f / O n	
O C 2 E N	0
O f f / O n	
O C 2 - D I R	0
F W D / R E V / N O N	
V T F - O C 2 B L K	0
O f f / O n	
O C 3 E N	0
O f f / O n	
O C 3 - D I R	0
F W D / R E V / N O N	
V T F - O C 3 B L K	0
O f f / O n	
O C 4 E N	0
O f f / O n	
O C 4 - D I R	0
F W D / R E V / N O N	
V T F - O C 4 B L K	0
O f f / O n	
O C T P	0
3 P O R / 2 O U T O F 3	

This setting is displayed if [MOC1] is 1(=IEC).

This setting is displayed if [MOC1] is 2(=IEEE).

This setting is displayed if [MOC1] is 3(=US).

<OC*EN>

- Enter 1(=On) to enable the OC* and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling the OC*, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.

<OC*-DIR>

To set the OC* directional characteristic, do the following.

- Enter 0(=FWD) or 1(=REV) or 2(=NON) and press the **ENTER** key.

<MOC1C>

To set the OC1 Inverse Curve Type, do the following.

- If [MOC1] is 1(=IEC), enter 0(=NI) or 1(=VI) or 2(=EI) or 3(=LTI) and press the **ENTER** key.
- If [MOC1] is 2(=IEEE), enter 0(=MI) or 1(=VI) or 2(=EI) and press the **ENTER** key.
- If [MOC1] is 3(=US), enter 0(=CO2) or 1(=CO8) and press the **ENTER** key.

<OC1R>

To set the Reset Characteristic, do the following.

- If [MOC1] is 2(=IEEE) or 3(=US), enter 0(=DEF) or 1(=DEP) and press the **ENTER** key.

<VTF-OC*BLK>

To set the VTF block enable of OC*, do the following.

- Enter 1(=On) to enable "Trip block" by the VTF function and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling it, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.

<OCTP>

To set the trip mode, do the following.

- Enter 0(=3POR) or 1(=2OUTOF3) and press the **ENTER** key. If the "2OUTOF3" selected, the trip signal is not issued when only one phase element operates.
- After setting, press the **END** key to display the following confirmation screen.

Change settings?
ENTER = Y CANCEL = N

- Press the **ENTER** (=Y) key to change settings and return to the "Scheme sw" screen.

Setting the EF protection

The settings for the EF protection are as follows.

- Select the "EF" on the "Scheme sw" screen to display the "EF" screen.

/ 7 EF	
EF1 EN	1
Off / On / POP	—
EF1 - DIR	0
FWD / REV / NON	
MEF1 C - IEC	0
NI / VI / EI / LTI	
MEF1 C - IEEE	0
MI / VI / EI	
MEF1 C - US	0
CO2 / CO8	
EF1 R	0
DEF / DEP	
CTF - EF1 BLK	0
Off / On	
VTF - EF1 BLK	0
Off / On	
EF2 EN	0
Off / On / POP	
EF2 - DIR	0
FWD / REV / NON	
CTF - EF2 BLK	0
Off / On	
VTF - EF2 BLK	0
Off / On	
EF3 EN	0
Off / On / POP	
EF3 - DIR	0
FWD / REV / NON	
CTF - EF3 BLK	0
Off / On	

This setting is displayed if [MEF1] is 1(=IEC).

This setting is displayed if [MEF1] is 2(=IEEE).

This setting is displayed if [MEF1] is 3(=US).

V T F - E F 3 B L K	0
O f f / O n	
E F 4 E N	0
O f f / O n	
E F 4 - D I R	0
F W D / R E V / N O N	
C T F - E F 4 B L K	0
O f f / O n	
V T F - E F 4 B L K	0
O f f / O n	
C U R R E V	0
O f f / 1 / 2 / 3 / 4	

<EF*EN>

- Enter 1(=On) to use an earth fault protection or enter 2(=POP) to use the directional earth fault command protection (POP scheme), and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling the EF*, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.

<EF*-DIR>

To set the EF* directional characteristic, do the following.

- Enter 0(=FWD) or 1(=REV) or 2(=NON) and press the **ENTER** key.

<MEF1C>

To set the EF1 Inverse Curve Type, do the following.

- If [MEF1] is 1(=IEC), enter 0(=NI) or 1(=VI) or 2(=EI) or 3(=LTI) and press the **ENTER** key.
- If [MEF1] is 2(=IEEE), enter 0(=MI) or 1(=VI) or 2(=EI) and press the **ENTER** key.
- If [MEF1] is 3(=US), enter 0(=CO2) or 1(=CO8) and press the **ENTER** key.

<EF1R>

To set the Reset Characteristic, do the following.

- If [MEF1] is 2(=IEEE) or 3(=US), enter 0(=DEF) or 1(=DEP) and press the **ENTER** key.

<CTF-EF*BLK>, <VTF-EF*BLK>

To set the CTF block and VTF block enable of EF*, do the following.

- Enter 1(=On) to enable "Trip block" by the CTF function and VTF function, and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling them, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.

<CURREV>

To set which stage is used for current reverse detection in the command protection, do the following.

- Enter 1(=EF1), 2(=EF2), 3(=EF3) or 4(=EF4) and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling them, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.
- After setting, press the **END** key to display the following confirmation screen.

Change settings ?
ENTER = Y CANCEL = N

- Press the **ENTER** (=Y) key to change settings and return to the "Scheme sw" screen.

Setting the SEF protection

The settings for the SEF protection are as follows:

- Select "SEF" on the "Scheme sw" screen to display the "SEF" screen.

/ 7 SEF			
SE1EN	1	-	
Off / On			
SE1 - DIR	0		
FWD / REV / NON			
MSE1C - IEC	0		
NI / VI / EI / LTI			
MSE1C - IEEE	0		
MI / VI / EI			
MSE1C - US	0		
CO2 / CO8			
SE1R	0		
DEF / DEP			
SE1S2	0		
Off / On			
VTF - SE1BLK	0		
Off / On			
SE2EN	0		
Off / On			
SE2 - DIR	0		
FWD / REV / NON			
VTF - SE2BLK	0		
Off / On			
SE3EN	0		
Off / On			
SE3 - DIR	0		
FWD / REV / NON			
VTF - SE3BLK	0		
Off / On			
SE4EN	0		
Off / On			
SE4 - DIR	0		
FWD / REV / NON			
VTF - SE4BLK	0		
Off / On			
RPEN			
Off / On			

This setting is displayed if [MSE1] is 1(=IEC).

This setting is displayed if [MSE1] is 2(=IEEE).

This setting is displayed if [MSE1] is 3(=US).

<SE*EN>

- Enter 1(=On) to enable the SEF* and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling the SEF*, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.

<MSE1C>

To set the SEF1 Inverse Curve Type, do the following.

- If [MSE1] is 1(=IEC), enter 0(=NI) or 1(=VI) or 2(=EI) or 3(=LTI) and press the **ENTER** key.
- If [MSE1] is 2(=IEEE), enter 0(=MI) or 1(=VI) or 2(=EI) and press the **ENTER** key.
- If [MSE1] is 3(=US), enter 0(=CO2) or 1(=CO8) and press the **ENTER** key.

<SE1R>

To set the Reset Characteristic, do the following.

- If [MSE1] is 2(=IEEE) or 3(=US), enter 0(=DEF) or 1(=DEP) and press the **ENTER** key.

<SE1S2>

To set the Stage 2 Timer Enable, do the following.

- Enter 1(=On) to enable the SE1S2 and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling the SE1S2, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.

<VTF-SE*BLK>

To set the VTF block enable of SE*, do the following.

- Enter 1(=On) to enable "Trip block" by the VTF function and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling it, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.

<RPEN>

To set the residual power block enable of SE*, do the following.

- Enter 1(=On) to enable "Trip block" by the residual power block function and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling it, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.
- After setting, press the **END** key to display the following confirmation screen.

```
Change settings ?
ENTER = Y  CANCEL = N
```

- Press the **ENTER** (=Y) key to change settings and return to the "Scheme sw" screen.

Setting the NOC protection

The settings for the NOC protection are as follows:

- Select the "NOC" on the "Scheme sw" screen to display the "NOC" screen.

/ 7 NOC			
NC1EN	1	-	
Off / On			
NC1 - DIR	0		
FWD / REV / NON			
CTF - NC1BLK	0		
Off / On			
VTF - NC1BLK	0		
Off / On			
NC2EN	0		
Off / On			

NC 2 - DIR	0
FWD / REV / NON	
CTF - NC 2 BLK	0
Off / On	
VTF - NC 2 BLK	0
Off / On	

<NC*EN>

- Enter 1(=On) to enable the NC* and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling the NC*, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.

<NC*-DIR>

To set the NC* directional characteristic, do the following.

- Enter 0(=FWD) or 1(=REV) or 2(=NON) and press the **ENTER** key.

<CTF-NC*BLK>, <VTF-NC*BLK>

To set the CTF block and VTF block enable of NC*, do the following.

- Enter 1(=On) to enable "Trip block" by the CTF function and VTF function, and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling them, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.
- After setting, press the **END** key to display the following confirmation screen.

Change settings?
ENTER = Y CANCEL = N

- Press the **ENTER** (=Y) key to change settings and return to the "Scheme sw" screen.

Setting the Misc. protection

The settings for the miscellaneous protection are as follows:

- Select "Misc." on the "Scheme sw" screen to display the "Misc." screen.

7 Misc.	
UC 1 EN	0
Off / On	
CTF - UC 1 BLK	0
Off / On	
UC 2 EN	0
Off / On	
CTF - UC 2 BLK	0
Off / On	
TH MEN	0
Off / On	
TH MA EN	0
Off / On	
BC DEN	0
Off / On	
BTC	0
Off / On	
RTC	0
Off / DIR / OC	

<UC*EN>

- Enter 1(=On) to enable the UC* and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling the UC*, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.

<CTF-UC*BLK>

To set the CTF block enable of UC*, do the following.

- Enter 1(=On) to enable "Trip block" by the CTF function, and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling it, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.

<THMEN>

- Enter 1(=On) to enable the Thermal OL and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling the Thermal OL, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.

<THMAEN>

- Enter 1(=On) to enable the Thermal Alarm and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling the Thermal Alarm, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.

<BCDEN>

- Enter 1(=On) to enable the Broken Conductor and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling the Broken Conductor, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.

<BTC>

- Enter 1(=On) to set the Back-trip control and press the **ENTER** key. If not setting the Back-trip control, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.

<RTC>

To set the Re-trip control, do the following.

- Enter 0(=Off) or 1(=Direct) or 2(=OC controlled) and press the **ENTER** key.

Setting the Cold Load protection

The settings for the Cold Load protection are as follows:

- Select "Misc." on the "Scheme sw" screen to display the "Misc." screen.

/ 7 C o l d L o a d ▼		
C L E N	0	—
O f f / O n		
C L D O E N	0	
O f f / O n		

<CLEN>

To set the Cold load function enable, do the following.

- Enter 1(=On) to enable the Cold Load function and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling the Cold Load, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.

<CLDOEN>

- Enter 1(=On) to enable the Cold Load drop-off and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling the Cold Load drop-off, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.
- After setting, press the **END** key to display the following confirmation screen.

C h a n g e s e t t i n g s ?	
E N T E R = Y	C A N C E L = N

- Press the **ENTER** (=Y) key to change settings and return to the "Scheme sw" screen.

Setting the OV protection

The settings for the OV protection are as follows:

- Select "OV" on the "Scheme sw" screen to display the "OV" screen.

/ 7 O V		▼
O V 1 E N	0	-
O f f / D T / I D M T		
O V 2 E N	0	
O f f / O n		

<OV1EN>

To set the OV1 delay type, do the following.

- Enter 1 (=DT) or 2 (=IDMT) and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling the OV1, enter 0 (=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.

<OV2EN>

- Enter 1 (=On) to enable the OV2 and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling the OV2, enter 0 (=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.
- After setting, press the **END** key to display the following confirmation screen.

C h a n g e s e t t i n g s ?	
E N T E R = Y	C A N C E L = N

- Press the **ENTER** (= Y) key to change settings and return to the "Scheme sw" screen.

Setting the UV protection

The settings for the UV protection are as follows:

- Select "UV" on the "Scheme sw" screen to display the "UV" screen.

/ 7 U V		▼
U V 1 E N	1	-
O f f / D T / I D M T		
V T F - U V 1 B L K	0	
O f f / O n		
U V 2 E N	0	
O f f / O n		
V B L K E N	0	
O f f / O n		

V T F - U V 2 B L K	0
O f f / O n	

<UV1EN>

To set the UV1 delay type, do the following.

- Enter 1 (=DT) or 2 (=IDMT) and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling the UV1, enter 0 (=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.

<UV2EN>

- Enter 1 (=On) to enable the UV2 and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling the UV2, enter 0 (=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.

<VBLKEN>

- Enter 1 (=On) to enable the UV blocking and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling the UV blocking, enter 0 (=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.

<VTF-UV*BLK>

To set the VTF block enable of UV*, do the following.

- Enter 1(=On) to enable "Trip block" by the VTF function and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling it, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.
- After setting, press the **END** key to display the following confirmation screen.

C h a n g e s e t t i n g s ?	
E N T E R = Y	C A N C E L = N

- Press the **ENTER** (= Y) key to change settings and return to the "Scheme sw" screen.

Setting the ZOV protection

The settings for the ZOV protection are as follows:

- Select "ZOV" on the "Scheme sw" screen to display the "ZOV" screen.

7 Z O V ▼	
Z O V 1 E N	1 -
O f f / D T / I D M T	
V T F - Z V 1 B L K	0
O f f / O n	
Z O V 2 E N	0
O f f / O n	
V T F - Z V 2 B L K	0
O f f / O n	

<ZOV1EN>

To set the ZOV1 delay type, do the following.

- Enter 1(=DT) or 2(=IDMT) and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling the ZOV1, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.

<ZOV2EN>

- Enter 1(=On) to enable the ZOV2 and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling the ZOV2, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.

<VTF-ZV*BLK>

To set the VTF block enable of ZOV*, do the following.

- Enter 1(=On) to enable "Trip block" by the VTF function and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling it, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.
- After setting, press the **END** key to display the following confirmation screen.

```
Change settings ?
ENTER = Y  CANCEL = N
```

- Press the **ENTER** (= Y) key to change settings and return to the "Scheme sw" screen.

Setting the NOV protection

The settings for the NOV protection are as follows:

- Select "NOV" on the "Scheme sw" screen to display the "NOV" screen.

```
/ 7  NOV ▼
NOV1EN      1  -
Off / DT / IDMT
VTF - NV1BLK 0
Off / On
NOV2EN      0
Off / On
VTF - NV2BLK 0
Off / On
```

<NOV1EN>

To set the NOV1 delay type, do the following.

- Enter 1(=DT) or 2(=IDMT) and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling the NOV1, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.

<NOV2EN>

- Enter 1(=On) to enable the NOV2 and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling the NOV2, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.

<VTF-NV*BLK>

To set the VTF block enable of NOV*, do the following.

- Enter 1(=On) to enable "Trip block" by the VTF function and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling it, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.
- After setting, press the **END** key to display the following confirmation screen.

```
Change settings ?
```

ENTER = Y CANCEL = N

- Press the **ENTER** (= Y) key to change settings and return to the "Scheme sw" screen.

Setting the FRQ protection

The settings for the FRQ (over/under frequency) protection are as follows:

- Select "FRQ" on the "Scheme sw" screen to display the "FRQ" screen.

/ 7 F R Q			
FRQ 1 EN	0	—	
Off / OF / UF			
FRQ 2 EN	0		
Off / OF / UF			
FRQ 3 EN	0		
Off / OF / UF			
FRQ 4 EN	0		
Off / OF / UF			

<FRQ*EN>

To set the FRQ* scheme enable, do the following.

- Enter 1(=OF, overfrequency) or 2(=UF, underfrequency) and press the **ENTER** key. If disabling the FRQ*, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.

Setting the protection elements

To set the protection elements, do the following.

- Select "Prot. element" on the "Trip" screen to display the "Prot. element" screen.

/ 6 Prot. element			
• OC			
• EF			
• SEF			
• NOC			
• Misc			
• Cold Load			
• OV			
• UV			
• ZOV			
• NOV			
• FRQ			
• CTF / VTF			

Setting the OC elements

- Select "OC" on the "Prot. element" screen to display the "OC" screen.

/ 7 O C			
OC 0	4 5	—	°
OC 1	1 . 0 0		A
TOC 1 M	1 . 0 0 0		

Directional characteristic setting

T O C 1	s	
1 . 0 0		
T O C 1 R	s	
0 . 0		
T O C 1 R M		
1 . 0 0 0		
O C 2	A	
5 . 0 0		
T O C 2	s	
0 . 0 0		
O C 3	A	
1 0 . 0 0		
T O C 3	s	
0 . 0 0		
O C 4	A	
2 0 . 0 0		
T O C 4	s	
0 . 0 0		
O C 1 - k		OC1 User configurable IDMT curve setting
0 . 0 0 0		
O C 1 - α		ditto
0 . 0 0		
O C 1 - C		ditto
0 . 0 0 0		
O C 1 - k r		ditto
0 . 0 0 0		
O C 1 - β		ditto
0 . 0 0		

- Enter the numerical value and press the **ENTER** key.
- After setting, press the **END** key to display the following confirmation screen.

Change settings?
ENTER = Y CANCEL = N

- Press the **ENTER** (=Y) key to change settings and return to the "Prot. element" screen.

Setting the EF elements

- Select "EF" on the "Prot. element" screen to display the "EF" screen.

/ 7 E F	▼	
E F 0	°	Directional characteristic setting
- 4 5	-	
E F V	V	V0 threshold setting for directional characteristic
3 . 0		
E F 1	A	
0 . 3 0	-	
T E F 1 M		
1 . 0 0 0		
T E F 1	s	
1 . 0 0		
T E F 1 R	s	
0 . 0		
T E F 1 R M		
1 . 0 0 0		
E F 2	A	

3 . 0 0		
T E F 2	s	
1 . 0 0		
E F 3	A	
5 . 0 0		
T E F 3	s	
0 . 0 0		
E F 4	A	
1 0 . 0 0		
T E F 4	s	
0 . 0 0		
T R E B K	s	Delay time of current reverse detection
0 . 1 0		
E F 1 - k		EF1 User configurable IDMT curve setting
0 . 0 0 0		
E F 1 - α		ditto
0 . 0 0		
E F 1 - C		ditto
0 . 0 0 0		
E F 1 - k r		ditto
0 . 0 0 0		
E F 1 - β		ditto
0 . 0 0		

- Enter the numerical value and press the **ENTER** key.
- After setting, press the **END** key to display the following confirmation screen.

```

Change settings ?
ENTER = Y  CANCEL = N

```

- Press the **ENTER** (=Y) key to change settings and return to the "Prot. element" screen.

Setting the SEF elements

- Select "SEF" on the "Prot. element" screen to display the "SEF" screen.

/ 7 SEF	▼	
SE 0	°	Directional characteristic setting
+ 9 0		
SE V	V	V0 threshold setting for directional characteristic
3 . 0		
SE 1	A	
0 . 0 1 0		
T SE 1 M		
1 . 0 0 0		
T SE 1	s	
1 . 0 0		
T SE 1 R	s	
0 . 0		
T SE 1 R M		
1 . 0 0 0		
T S 1 S 2	s	
0 . 0 0		
SE 2	A	
0 . 0 1 0		
T SE 2	s	
1 . 0 0		

S E 3	A	
0 . 0 1 0		
T S E 3	s	
0 . 0 0		
S E 4	A	
0 . 0 1 0		
T S E 4	s	
0 . 0 0		
S E 1 - k		SE1 User configurable IDMT curve setting
0 . 0 0 0		
S E 1 - α		ditto
0 . 0 0		
S E 1 - C		ditto
0 . 0 0 0		
S E 1 - k r		ditto
0 . 0 0 0		
S E 1 - β		ditto
0 . 0 0		

- Enter the numerical value and press the **ENTER** key.
- After setting, press the **END** key to display the following confirmation screen.

```

Change settings?
ENTER = Y  CANCEL = N

```

- Press the **ENTER** (=Y) key to change settings and return to the "Prot. element" screen.

Setting the NOC elements

- Select "EF" on the "Prot. element" screen to display the "EF" screen.

/ 7 NOC	▼	
N C 0	°	Directional characteristic setting
- 4 5		
N C V	V	V0 threshold setting for directional characteristic
3 . 0		
N C 1	A	
0 . 2 0		
T N C 1	s	
1 . 0 0		
T N C 1 R	s	
0 . 0		
T N C 1 R M		
1 . 0 0 0		
N C 2	A	
0 . 4 0		
T N C 2	s	
0 . 0 0		

- Enter the numerical value and press the **ENTER** key.
- After setting, press the **END** key to display the following confirmation screen.

```

Change settings?
ENTER = Y  CANCEL = N

```

- Press the **ENTER** (=Y) key to change settings and return to the "Prot. element" screen.

Setting the Misc. protection elements

- Select "Misc." on the "Prot. element" screen to display the "Misc." screen.

/ 7 M i s c .		
U C 1		A
0 . 4 0	—	
T U C 1		s
1 . 0 0		
U C 2		A
0 . 2 0		
T U C 2		s
1 . 0 0		
T H M		A
1 . 0 0		
T H M I P		A
0 . 0 0		
T T H M		min
1 0 . 0		
T H M A		%
8 0		
B C D		
0 . 2 0		
T B C D		s
0 . 0 0		
C B F		A
0 . 5 0		
T B T C		s
0 . 5 0		
T R T C		s
1 . 0 0		

- Enter the numerical value and press the **ENTER** key.
- After setting, press the **END** key to display the following confirmation screen.

Change settings ?
ENTER = Y CANCEL = N

- Press the **ENTER** (=Y) key to change settings and return to the "Prot. element" screen.

Setting the Cold Load protection elements

- Select "Cold Load" on the "Prot. element" screen to display the "Cold Load" screen.

/ 7 M i s c .		
O C 1		A
2 . 0 0	—	
O C 2		A
1 0 . 0 0		
O C 3		A
2 0 . 0 0		
O C 4		A
4 0 . 0 0		
E F 1		A
2 . 0 0		
E F 2		A
1 0 . 0 0		

E F 3	A
2 0 . 0 0	
E F 4	A
4 0 . 0 0	
S E 1	A
0 . 0 2 0	
S E 2	A
0 . 0 2 0	
S E 3	A
0 . 0 2 0	
S E 4	A
0 . 0 2 0	
N C 1	A
0 . 8 0	
N C 2	A
0 . 4 0	
B C D	
0 . 4 0	
T C L E	s
1 0 0	
T C L R	s
1 0 0	
I C L D O	A
0 . 5 0	
T C L D O	s
0 . 0 0	

- Enter the numerical value and press the **ENTER** key.
- After setting, press the **END** key to display the following confirmation screen.

Change settings ?
ENTER = Y CANCEL = N

- Press the **ENTER** (=Y) key to change settings and return to the "Prot. element" screen.

Setting the OV elements

- Select "OV" on the "Prot. element" screen to display the "OV" screen.

/ 7 OV ▼			
OV 1	V		OV1 Threshold setting.
1 2 0 . 0			
T O V 1 M			
1 . 0 0			
T O V 1	s		
0 . 0 0			
T O V 1 R	s		OV1 Definite time reset delay.
0 . 0			
O V 1 D P R	%		OV1 DO/PU ratio
9 5			
OV 2	V		OV2 Threshold setting.
1 4 0 . 0			
T O V 2	s		OV2 Definite time setting.
0 . 0 0			
O V 2 D P R	%		OV2 DO/PU ratio
9 5			

- Enter the numerical value and press the **ENTER** key.
- After setting, press the **END** key to display the following confirmation screen.

```

Change settings ?
ENTER = Y  CANCEL = N

```

- Press the **ENTER** (= Y) key to change settings and return to the "Prot. element" screen.

Setting the UV elements

- Select "UV" on the "Prot. element" screen to display the "UV" screen.

/ 7 UV ▼			
UV 1	V		UV1 Threshold setting.
60 . 0	—		
TUV 1 M			
1 . 00			
TUV 1	s		
0 . 00			
TUV 1 R	s		UV1 Definite time reset delay.
0 . 0			
UV 2	V		UV2 Threshold setting.
40 . 0			
TUV 2	s		UV2 Definite time setting.
0 . 00			
VBLK	V		UV Blocking threshold
10 . 0			

- Enter the numerical value and press the **ENTER** key.
- After setting, press the **END** key to display the following confirmation screen.

```

Change settings ?
ENTER = Y  CANCEL = N

```

- Press the **ENTER** (= Y) key to change settings and return to the "Prot. element" screen.

Setting the ZOV elements

- Select "ZOV" on the "Prot. element" screen to display the "ZOV" screen.

/ 7 ZOV ▼			
ZOV 1	V		ZOV1 Threshold setting.
20 . 0	—		
TZOV 1 M			
1 . 00			
TZOV 1	s		
0 . 00			
TZOV 1 R	s		ZOV1 Definite time reset delay.
0 . 0			
ZOV 2	V		ZOV2 Threshold setting.
40 . 0			
TZOV 2	s		ZOV2 Definite time setting.
0 . 00			

- Enter the numerical value and press the **ENTER** key.

- After setting, press the **END** key to display the following confirmation screen.

```

Change settings ?
ENTER = Y  CANCEL = N

```

- Press the **ENTER** (= Y) key to change settings and return to the "Prot. element" screen.

Setting the NOV protection elements

- Select "NOV" on the "Prot. element" screen to display the "NOV" screen.

/ 7 NOV ▼			
NOV 1	V		NOV1 Threshold setting.
20.0			
T NOV 1 M			
1.00			
T NOV 1	s		
0.00			
T NOV 1 R	s		NOV1 Definite time reset delay.
0.0			
NOV 2	V		NOV2 Threshold setting.
40.0			
T NOV 2	s		NOV2 Definite time setting.
0.00			

- Enter the numerical value and press the **ENTER** key.
- After setting, press the **END** key to display the following confirmation screen.

```

Change settings ?
ENTER = Y  CANCEL = N

```

- Press the **ENTER** (= Y) key to change settings and return to the "Prot. element" screen.

Setting the FRQ elements

- Select "FRQ" on the "Prot. element" screen to display the "FRQ" screen.

/ 7 FRQ ▼			
FRQ 1	Hz		
1.00			
T FRQ 1			
1.00			
FRQ 2	Hz		
1.00			
T FRQ 2			
1.00			
FRQ 3	Hz		
1.00			
T FRQ 3			
1.00			
FRQ 4	Hz		
1.00			
T FRQ 4			
1.00			
F V B L K	V		UV Blocking threshold
40.0			

- Enter the numerical value and press the **ENTER** key.
- After setting, press the **END** key to display the following confirmation screen.

C h a n g e s e t t i n g s ?	
E N T E R = Y	C A N C E L = N

- Press the **ENTER** (= Y) key to change settings and return to the "Prot. element" screen.

Setting the CTF/VTF elements

- Select "CTF/VTF" on the "Prot. element" screen to display the "CTF/VTF" screen.

/ 7 C T F / V T F ▼	
E F F	A
0 . 2 0	—
Z O V F	V
2 0 . 0	
U V F	V
5 1 . 0	

- Enter the numerical value and press the **ENTER** key.
- After setting, press the **END** key to display the following confirmation screen.

C h a n g e s e t t i n g s ?	
E N T E R = Y	C A N C E L = N

- Press the **ENTER** (=Y) key to change settings and return to the "Prot. element" screen.

Setting the autoreclose function

To set the autoreclose function, do the following.

- Select "ARC" on the "Group *" screen to display the "ARC" screen.

/ 5 A R C ▼	
• S c h e m e s w	
• T i m e r s	

Setting the scheme switch

- Select "Scheme sw" on the "ARC" screen to display the "Scheme sw" screen.

/ 6 S c h e m e s w ▼	
• G e n e r a l	
• O C	
• E F	
• S E F	
• E X T	

<General>

- Select "General" on the "Scheme sw" screen to set the autoreclose mode.

/ 7 G e n e r a l ▼	
A R C E N	0 —
O f f / O n	
A R C - N U M	0

S 1 / S 2 / S 3 / S 4 / S 5	
C O O R D - O C	0
O f f / O n	
C O O R D - E F	0
O f f / O n	
C O O R D - S E	0
O f f / O n	

- Enter 1(=On) or 0(=Off) to enable or to disable the autoreclose.
- Enter 0 or 1 or 2 or 3 or 4 to set the number of shot.
Enter 0 (= S1) to perform single-shot autoreclosing.
Enter 1 (= S2) to perform two-shot autoreclosing..
Enter 2 (= S3) to perform three-shot autoreclosing.
Enter 3 (= S4) to perform four-shot autoreclosing.
Enter 4 (= S5) to perform five-shot autoreclosing.
- Enter 1(=On) or 0(=Off) to enable or to disable the co-ordination for "COOD-OC", "COOD-EF" and "COOD-SE" and press the **ENTER** key.

<OC>, <EF>, <SEF>

- Select "OC" on the "Scheme sw" screen to set the autoreclose initiation and trip mode of OC protection.

/ 7 O C	
O C 1 - I N I T	0
N A / O n / B l o c k	
O C 1 T P 1	0
O f f / I n s t / S e t	
O C 1 T P 2	0
O f f / I n s t / S e t	
O C 1 T P 3	0
O f f / I n s t / S e t	
O C 1 T P 4	0
O f f / I n s t / S e t	
O C 1 T P 5	0
O f f / I n s t / S e t	
O C 1 T P 6	0
O f f / I n s t / S e t	
:	
:	
O C 4 - I N I T	0
O C 4 T P 1	0
O f f / I n s t / S e t	
O C 4 T P 2	0
O f f / I n s t / S e t	
O C 4 T P 3	0
O f f / I n s t / S e t	
O C 4 T P 4	0
O f f / I n s t / S e t	
O C 4 T P 5	0
O f f / I n s t / S e t	
O C 4 T P 6	0
O f f / I n s t / S e t	

- Enter 1(=INIT) or 2(=Block) to initiate or to block the autoreclose by the OC1 trip in "OC1-INIT". To neither initiate nor block it, enter 0(=NA).
- Enter 1(=Inst) or 2(=Set) to set the OC1 first trip to "Instantaneous trip" or "Set time delay trip" in the "OC1-TP1". To not use the OC1 trip, enter 0(=Off).

Note: OC1-TP2 to OC1-TP6 show the OC1 second trip to OC1 sixth trip.

For OC2 to OC4, the settings are same as OC1. After changing settings, press the **ENTER** key.

The setting method for EF and SEF is same as that of OC above.

<EXT>

- Select "EXT" on the "Scheme sw" screen to set the external initiation of the autoreclose.

/ 7	E X T	▼
E X T - I N I T	0	-
N A / O n / B l o c k		

- Enter 1(=INIT) or 2(=Block) to initiate or to block the autoreclose by the external trip. To neither initiate nor block it, enter 0(=NA).

Setting the timers

- Select "Timers" on the "Group *" screen to set timer setting and the threshold setting of OC, EF and SEF for co-ordination.

/ 6	T i m e r s	▼
T R D Y	6 0 . 0 0	s
T D 1	1 0 . 0 0	s
T D 2	1 0 . 0 0	s
T D 3	1 0 . 0 0	s
T D 4	1 0 . 0 0	s
T D 5	1 0 . 0 0	s
T W	2 . 0 0	s
T S U C	3 . 0 0	s
T R C O V	1 0 . 0 0	s
T A R C P	1 0 . 0 0	s
T R S E T	3 . 0 0	s
O C	1 . 0 0	A
E F	0 . 3 0	A
S E		

0 . 0 1 0

- Enter the numerical value and press the **ENTER** key.
- After setting, press the **END** key to display the following confirmation screen.

C h a n g e s e t t i n g s ?
E N T E R = Y C A N C E L = N

- Press the **ENTER** (=Y) key to change settings and return to the "ARC" screen.

Setting group copy

To copy the settings of one group and overwrite them to another group, do the following:

- Select "Copy gp." on the "Protection" screen to display the "Copy A to B" screen.

/ 3 C o p y A t o B ▼
A -
B -

- Enter the group number to be copied in line A and press the **ENTER** key.
- Enter the group number to be overwritten by the copy in line B and press the **ENTER** key.

4.2.6.8 Binary Input

The logic level of binary input signals can be inverted by setting before entering the scheme logic. Inversion is used when the input contact cannot meet the requirements described in Table 3.2.2.

- Select "Binary I/P" on the "Set. (change)" sub-menu to display the "Binary I/P" screen.

/ 2 B i n a r y I / P ▼
. B I 1
. B I 2
. B I 3
. B I 4
. B I 5
. B I 6
. B I 7
. B I 8
. A l a r m 1 T e x t
. A l a r m 2 T e x t
. A l a r m 3 T e x t
. A l a r m 4 T e x t

Selection of Binary Input

- Select the input number (BI number) on the "Binary I/P" screen.

Setting Alarm * Text

If the BI selected is used for an alarm, alarm message can be set.

- Select the Alarm* text and press the **ENTER** key to display the text input screen.

-	▼
	A B C D E F G
	H I J K L M N
	O P Q R S T U

V	W	X	Y	Z	←→
a	b	c	d	e	f
h	i	j	k	l	m
o	p	q	r	s	t
v	w	x	y	z	←→
0	1	2	3	4	5
7	8	9			←→
(	)	[	]	@	_
}	*	/	+	-	<
>	!	"	#	\$	%
'	:	;	,	.	^

- Enter the characters (up to 22 characters) according to the text setting method.

After setting, press the **ENTER** key to display the "BI*" screen.

/ 3 B I *	▼
• T i m e r s	
• F u n c t i o n s	

Setting timers

- Select "Timers" on the "BI" screen to display the "Timers" screen.

/ 4 T i m e r s	▼
B I 1 P U D	s
0 . 0 0	-
B I 1 D O D	s
0 . 0 0	

Pick-up delay setting

Drop-off delay setting

- Enter the numerical value and press the **ENTER** key.
- After setting, press the **END** key to return to the "BI*" screen.

Setting Functions

- Select "Functions" on the "BI" screen to display the "Functions" screen.

/ 4 F u n c t i o n s	▼	
B I 1 S N S	1	-
N o r m / I n v		
B I 1 S G S	0	
O f f / 1 / 2 / 3 / 4		
O C 1 B L K	0	
O f f / O n		
O C 2 B L K	0	
O f f / O n		
O C 3 B L K	0	
O f f / O n		
O C 4 B L K	0	
O f f / O n		
E F 1 B L K	0	
O f f / O n		
E F 2 B L K	0	
O f f / O n		
E F 3 B L K	0	

Of f / On	
EF 4 B L K	0
Of f / On	
EF 1 P E R	0
Of f / On	
EF 2 P E R	0
Of f / On	
EF 3 P E R	0
Of f / On	
EF 4 P E R	0
Of f / On	
SE 1 B L K	0
Of f / On	
SE 2 B L K	0
Of f / On	
SE 3 B L K	0
Of f / On	
SE 4 B L K	0
Of f / On	
NC 1 B L K	0
Of f / On	
NC 2 B L K	0
Of f / On	
UC 1 B L K	0
Of f / On	
UC 2 B L K	0
Of f / On	
CB F B L K	0
Of f / On	
TH M B L K	0
Of f / On	
TH M A B L K	0
Of f / On	
BC D B L K	0
Of f / On	
OV 1 B L K	0
Of f / On	
OV 2 B L K	0
Of f / On	
UV 1 B L K	0
Of f / On	
UV 2 B L K	0
Of f / On	
ZOV 1 B L K	0
Of f / On	
ZOV 2 B L K	0
Of f / On	
NOV 1 B L K	0
Of f / On	
NOV 2 B L K	0
Of f / On	
FRQ 1 B L K	0
Of f / On	
FRQ 2 B L K	0

Off / On	
FRQ3BLK	0
Off / On	
FRQ4BLK	0
Off / On	
ARCBLK	0
Off / On	
ARC RDY	0
Off / On	
ARCINI	0
Off / On	
MNLCLS	0
Off / On	
ARCNA	0
Off / On	
CTFBLK	0
Off / On	
VTFBLK	0
Off / On	
CTFEXT	0
Off / On	
VTFEXT	0
Off / On	
EXTAPH	0
Off / On	
EXTBPH	0
Off / On	
EXTCPH	0
Off / On	
EXT3PH	0
Off / On	
TCFALM	0
Off / On	
CBOPN	0
Off / On	
CBCLS	0
Off / On	
RMTRST	0
Off / On	
SYNCLK	0
Off / On	
STORCD	0
Off / On	
Alarm1	0
Off / On	
Alarm2	0
Off / On	
Alarm3	0
Off / On	
Alarm4	0
Off / On	

<BI1SNS>

To set the Binary Input 1 Sense, do the following.

- Enter 0(=Normal) or 1(=Inverted) and press the **ENTER** key.

<BI1SGS>

To set the Binary Input 1 Settings Group Select, do the following.

- Enter 0(=Off) or 1(=1) or 2(=2) or 3(=3) or 4(=4) and press the **ENTER** key.

<Others>

- Enter 1(=On) to set the function and press the **ENTER** key. If not setting the function, enter 0(=Off) and press the **ENTER** key.
- After setting, press the **END** key to return to the "BI*" screen.

4.2.6.9 Binary Output

All the binary outputs of the GRD140 except the relay failure signal are user-configurable. It is possible to assign one signal or up to four ANDing or ORing signals to one output relay. Available signals are listed in Appendix C.

It is also possible to attach Instantaneous or delayed or latched reset timing to these signals.

Appendix H shows the factory default settings.

CAUTION

When having changed the binary output settings, release the latch state on a digest screen by pressing the **RESET** key for more than 3 seconds.

To configure the binary output signals, do the following:

Selection of output relay

- Select "Binary O/P" on the "Set. (change)" screen to display the "Binary O/P" screen.

/ 2	B i n a r y O / P	▼
•	B O 1	
•	B O 2	
•	B O 3	
•	B O 4	
•	B O 5	
•	B O 6	
•	B O 7	

Note: The setting is required for all the binary outputs. If any of the binary outputs are not used, enter 0 to logic gates #1 to #4 in assigning signals.

- Select the output relay number (BO number) and press the **ENTER** key to display the "BO*" screen.

/ 3	B O *	▼
•	L o g i c / R e s e t	
•	F u n c t i o n s	

Setting the logic gate type and timer

- Select "Logic/Reset" to display the "Logic/Reset" screen.

/ 4	L o g i c / R e s e t	▼
-----	-----------------------	---

L o g i c	0	—
O R / A N D		
R e s e t	0	
I n s / D I / D w / L a t		

- Enter 0(=OR) or 1(=AND) to use an OR gate or AND gate and press the **ENTER** key.
- Enter 0(=Instantaneous) or 1(=Delayed) or 2(=Dwell) or 3(=Latched) to select the reset timing and press the **ENTER** key.
- Press the **END** key to return to the "BO*" screen.

Note: To release the latch state, push the [RESET] key for more than 3 seconds.

Assigning signals

- Select "Functions" on the "BO*" screen to display the "Functions" screen.

/ 4	F u n c t i o n s	▼
I n # 1	2 1	—
I n # 2	1 1	
I n # 3	2 4	
I n # 4	0	
T B O		s
0 . 2 0		

- Assign signals to gates (In #1 to #4) by entering the number corresponding to each signal referring to Appendix C. Do not assign the signal numbers 471 to 477 (signal names: "BO1 OP" to "BO7 OP"). And set the delay time of timer TBO.

Note: If signals are not assigned to all the gates #1 to #4, enter 0 for the unassigned gate(s).

Repeat this process for the outputs to be configured.

4.2.6.10 LEDs

Three LEDs of the GRD140 are user-configurable. A configurable LED can be programmed to indicate the OR combination of a maximum of 4 elements, the individual statuses of which can be viewed on the LED screen as "Virtual LEDs." The signals listed in Appendix C can be assigned to each LED as follows.

CAUTION

When having changed the LED settings, must release the latch state on a digest screen by pressing the **RESET** key for more than 3 seconds.

Selection of LEDs

- Select "LED" on the "Set. (change)" screen to display the "LED" screen.

/ 2	L E D	▼
•	L E D	
•	V i r t u a l	L E D

Selection of real LEDs

- Select "LED" on the "/2 LED" screen to display the "/3 LED" screen.

/ 3	LED	▼
•	LED 1	
•	LED 2	
•	LED 3	

- Select the LED number and press the **ENTER** key to display the "LED*" screen.

/ 4	LED *	▼
•	Logic / Reset	
•	Functions	

Setting the logic gate type and reset type

- Select "Logic/Reset" to display the "Logic/Reset" screen.

/ 5	Logic / Reset	▼
Logic	0	—
OR / AND		
Reset	0	
Inst / Latch		

- Enter 0(=OR) or 1(=AND) to use an OR gate or AND gate and press the **ENTER** key.
- Enter 0(=Instantaneous) or 1(=Latched) to select the reset timing and press the **ENTER** key.
- Press the **END** key to return to the "LED*" screen.

Note: To release the latch state, refer to Section 4.2.1.

Assigning signals

- Select "Functions" on the "LED*" screen to display the "Functions" screen.

/ 5	Functions	▼
In # 1	2 1	—
In # 2	1 1	
In # 3	2 4	
In # 4	0	

- Assign signals to gates (In #1 to #4) by entering the number corresponding to each signal referring to Appendix C.

◆ **Note:** If signals are not assigned to all the gates #1 to #4, enter 0 for the unassigned gate(s).

- Press the **END** key to return to the "LED*" screen.

Repeat this process for the outputs to be configured.

Selection of virtual LEDs

- Select "Virtual LED" on the "/2 LED" screen to display the "Virtual LED" screen.

/ 3	V i r t u a l	L E D ▼
•	I N D 1	
•	I N D 2	

- Select the IND number and press the **ENTER** key to display the "IND*" screen.

/ 4	I N D *	▼
•	R e s e t	
•	F u n c t i o n s	

Setting the reset timing

- Select "Reset" to display the "Reset" screen.

/ 5	R e s e t	▼
R e s e t	0	—
I n s t / L a t c h		

- Enter 0(=Instantaneous) or 1(=Latched) to select the reset timing and press the **ENTER** key.
- Press the **END** key to return to the "IND*" screen.

Note: To release the latch state, push the [RESET] key for more than 3 seconds.

Assigning signals

- Select "Functions" on the "IND*" screen to display the "Functions" screen.

/ 5	F u n c t i o n s	▼
B I T 1	5 1	—
B I T 2	5 4	
B I T 8	7 8	

- Assign signals to bits (1 to 8) by entering the number corresponding to each signal referring to Appendix C.

Note: If signals are not assigned to all the bits 1 to 8, enter 0 for the unassigned bit(s).

- Press the **END** key to return to the "IND*" screen.

Repeat this process for the outputs to be configured.

4.2.7 Testing

The sub-menu "Test" provides such functions as disabling the automatic monitoring function and forced operation of binary outputs.

Note: When operating the "Test" menu, the "IN SERVICE" LED is flickering. But if an alarm occurs during the test, the flickering stops. The "IN SERVICE" LED flickers only in a lighting state.

4.2.7.1 Scheme Switch

The automatic monitor function (A.M.F.) can be disabled by setting the switch [A.M.F] to "OFF". Disabling the A.M.F. inhibits trip blocking even in the event of a failure in the items being

monitored by this function. It also prevents failures from being displayed on the "ALARM" LED and LCD described in Section 4.2.1. No events related to A.M.F. are recorded, either.

Disabling A.M.F. is useful for blocking the output of unnecessary alarms during testing.

- Select "Test" on the top "MENU" screen to display the "Test" screen.

/ 1 Test	▼
• Switch	
• Binary O / P	
• Logic circuit	

- Select "Switch" to display the "Switch" screen.

/ 2 Switch	▼	
A . M . F .	1	-
Off / On		
U V T S T	0	
Off / On		
C L P T S T	0	
Off / S 0 / S 3		
T H M R S T	0	
Off / On		
S H O T N U M	0	
Off / S 1 - S 6		
I E C T S T	0	
Off / On		

- Enter 0(=Off) to disable the A.M.F. and press the **ENTER** key.
- Enter 1(=On) to disable the UV block when testing UV elements and press the **ENTER** key.
- Enter 0(=Off) or 1(=State0) or 2(=State3) to set forcibly the test condition of the Cold Load Protection (CLPTST) and press the **ENTER** key.
- Enter 1(=On) to reset forcibly the thermal overload element for testing (THMRST) and press the **ENTER** key.
- Enter 0(=Off) or 1(=S1) or 2(=S2) or 3(=S3) or 4(=S4) or 5(=S5) to set shot number for autoreclose test and press the **ENTER** key.
- Enter 1(=On) for IECTST to transmit 'test mode' to the control system by IEC60870-5-103 communication when testing the local relay, and press the **ENTER** key.
- Press the **END** key to return to the "Test" screen.

4.2.7.2 Binary Output Relay

It is possible to forcibly operate all binary output relays for checking connections with the external devices. Forced operation can be performed on one or more binary outputs at a time.

- Select "Binary O/P" on the "Test" screen to display the "Binary O/P" screen. Then the LCD displays the name of the output relay.

/ 2 Binary O / P	▼	
B O 1	0	-
Disable / Enable		

B 0 2	0
D i s a b l e / E n a b l e	
B 0 3	0
D i s a b l e / E n a b l e	
B 0 4	0
D i s a b l e / E n a b l e	
B 0 5	0
D i s a b l e / E n a b l e	
B 0 6	0
D i s a b l e / E n a b l e	
B 0 7	0
D i s a b l e / E n a b l e	

- Enter 1(=Enable) and press the **ENTER** key to operate the output relays forcibly.
- After completing the entries, press the **END** key. Then the LCD displays the screen shown below.

```

O p e r a t e ?
E N T E R = Y   C A N C E L = N

```

- Keep pressing the **ENTER** key to operate the assigned output relays.
- Release pressing the **ENTER** key to reset the operation.
- Press the **CANCEL** key to return to the upper "Binary O/P" screen.

4.2.7.3 Logic Circuit

It is possible to observe the binary signal level on the signals listed in Appendix C with monitoring jacks A and B.

- Select "Logic circuit" on the "Test" screen to display the "Logic circuit" screen.

```

/ 2  L o g i c
    c i r c u i t
T e r m A
      1  -
T e r m B
      4 8  -

```

- Enter a signal number to be observed at monitoring jack A and press the **ENTER** key.
- Enter the other signal number to be observed at monitoring jack B and press the **ENTER** key.

After completing the setting, the signals can be observed by the binary logic level at monitoring jacks A and B or by the LEDs above the jacks.

On screens other than the above screen, observation with the monitoring jacks is disabled.

4.3 Personal Computer Interface

The relay can be operated from a personal computer using an RS232C port on the front panel. On the personal computer, the following analysis and display of the fault currents are available in addition to the items available on the LCD screen.

- | | |
|---|------------------------|
| • Display of current and voltage waveforms: | Oscillograph display |
| • Symmetrical component analysis: | On arbitrary time span |
| • Harmonic analysis: | On arbitrary time span |
| • Frequency analysis: | On arbitrary time span |

For the details, see the separate instruction manual "PC INTERFACE RSM100".

4.4 Relay Setting and Monitoring System

The Relay Setting and Monitoring (RSM) system is a system that retrieves and analyses the data on power system quantities, fault and event records and views or changes settings in individual relays via a telecommunication network using a remote PC.

Figure 4.4.1 shows the typical configuration of the RSM system via a protocol converter G1PR2. The relays are connected through twisted pair cables, and the maximum 256 relays can be connected since the G1PR2 can provide up to 8 ports. The total length of twisted pair wires should not exceed 1200 m. Relays are mutually connected using an RS485 port on the relay rear panel and connected to a PC RS232C port via G1PR2. Terminal resistor (150 ohms) is connected the last relay. The transmission rate used is 64 kbits/s.

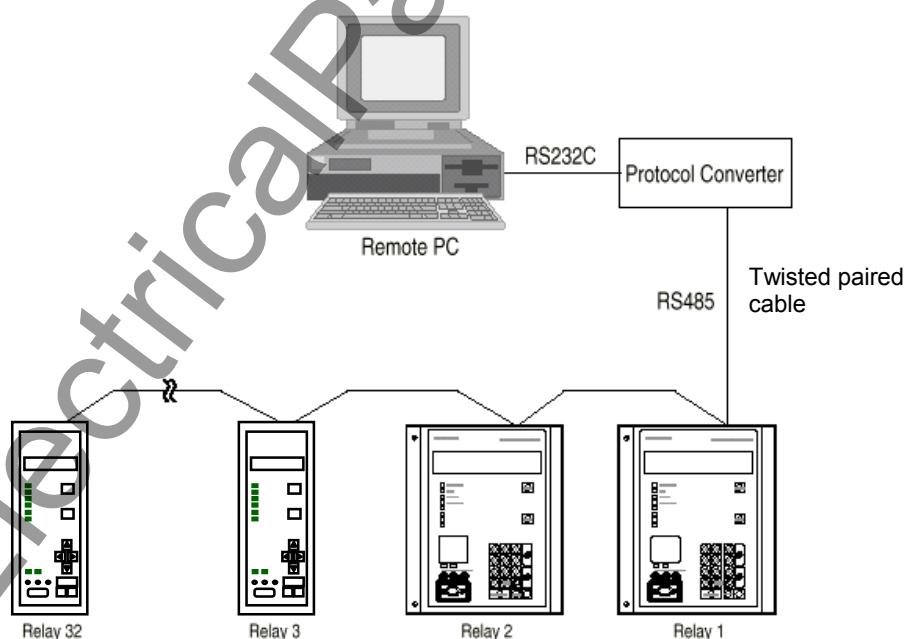


Figure 4.4.1 Relay Setting and Monitoring System

4.5 IEC 60870-5-103 Interface

The GRD140 supports the IEC60870-5-103 communication protocol. This protocol is mainly used when the relay communicates with a control system and is used to transfer the following measurand and status data from the relay to the control system. (For details, see Appendix M.)

- Measurand data: current, voltage, active power, reactive power, frequency
- Status data: events, fault indications, etc.

The protocol can be used through the RS485 port on the relay rear panel.

The relay supports two baud-rates 9.6kbps and 19.2kbps, and supports two normalizing factors 1.2 and 2.4 for measurand. These are selected by setting. See Section 4.2.6.4.

The data transfer from the relay can be blocked by the setting.

For the settings, see the Section 4.2.6.

4.6 Clock Function

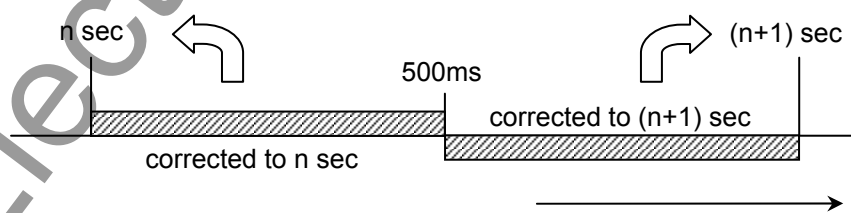
The clock function (Calendar clock) is used for time-tagging for the following purposes:

- Event records
- Disturbance records
- Fault records

The calendar clock can run locally or be synchronised with the external clock such as the binary time standard input signal, RSM clock or IEC60870-5-103. This can be selected by setting.

The “clock synchronise” function synchronises the relay internal clock to the binary input signal by the following method. Since the BI signal is an “ON” or “OFF” signal which cannot express year-month-day and hour-minute-second etc, synchronising is achieved by setting the number of milliseconds to zero. This method will give accurate timing if the synchronising BI signal is input every second.

Synchronisation is triggered by an “OFF” to “ON” (rising edge) transition of the BI signal. When the trigger is detected, the millisecond value of the internal clock is checked, and if the value is between 0~500ms then it is rounded down. If it is between 500~999ms then it is rounded up (ie the number of seconds is incremented).



When the relays are connected with the RSM system as shown in Figure 4.4.1 and selected "RSM" in the time synchronisation setting, the calendar clock of each relay is synchronised with the RSM clock. If the RSM clock is synchronised with the external time standard, then all the relay clocks are synchronised with the external time standard.

5. Installation

5.1 Receipt of Relays

When relays are received, carry out the acceptance inspection immediately. In particular, check for damage during transportation, and if any is found, contact the vendor.

Always store the relays in a clean, dry environment.

5.2 Relay Mounting

A flush mounting relay is included. Appendix F shows the case outline.

For details of relay withdrawal and insertion, see Section 6.7.3.

5.3 Electrostatic Discharge

⚠CAUTION

Do not take out the relay unit outside the relay case since electronic components on the modules are very sensitive to electrostatic discharge. If it is absolutely essential to take the modules out of the case, do not touch the electronic components and terminals with your bare hands. Additionally, always put the module in a conductive anti-static bag when storing it.

5.4 Handling Precautions

A person's normal movements can easily generate electrostatic potentials of several thousand volts. Discharge of these voltages into semiconductor devices when handling electronic circuits can cause serious damage. This damage often may not be immediately apparent, but the reliability of the circuit will have been reduced.

The electronic circuits are completely safe from electrostatic discharge when housed in the case. Do not expose them to risk of damage by withdrawing the relay unit unnecessarily.

The relay unit incorporates the highest practical protection for its semiconductor devices. However, if it becomes necessary to withdraw the relay unit, precautions should be taken to preserve the high reliability and long life for which the equipment has been designed and manufactured.

⚠CAUTION

- Before removing the relay unit, ensure that you are at the same electrostatic potential as the equipment by touching the case.
- Use the handle to draw out the relay unit. Avoid touching the electronic components, printed circuit board or connectors.
- Do not pass the relay unit to another person without first ensuring you are both at the same electrostatic potential. Shaking hands achieves equipotential.
- Place the relay unit on an anti-static surface, or on a conducting surface which is at the same potential as yourself.
- Do not place the relay unit in polystyrene trays.

It is strongly recommended that detailed investigations on electronic circuitry should be carried out in a Special Handling Area such as described in the aforementioned IEC 60747.

5.5 External Connections

External connections for each relay model are shown in Appendix G.

6. Commissioning and Maintenance

6.1 Outline of Commissioning Tests

The GRD140 is fully numerical and the hardware is continuously monitored.

Commissioning tests can be kept to a minimum and need only include hardware tests and the conjunctive tests. The function tests are at the user's discretion.

In these tests, user interfaces on the front panel of the relay or local PC can be fully applied.

Test personnel must be familiar with general relay testing practices and safety precautions to avoid personal injuries or equipment damage.

Hardware tests

These tests are performed for the following hardware to ensure that there is no hardware defect. Defects of hardware circuits other than the following can be detected by monitoring which circuits function when the DC power is supplied.

- User interfaces
- Binary input circuits and output circuits
- AC input circuits

Function tests

These tests are performed for the following functions that are fully software-based.

- Measuring elements
- Metering and recording

Conjunctive tests

The tests are performed after the relay is connected with the primary equipment and other external equipment.

The following tests are included:

- On load test: phase sequence check and polarity check
- Tripping circuit test
- Reclosing circuit test

6.2 Cautions

6.2.1 Safety Precautions

▲CAUTION

- The relay rack is provided with an earthing terminal.
Before starting the work, always make sure the relay rack is earthed.
- When connecting the cable to the back of the relay, firmly fix it to the terminal block and attach the cover provided on top of it.
- Before checking the interior of the relay, be sure to turn off the power.

Failure to observe any of the precautions above may cause electric shock or malfunction.

6.2.2 Cautions on Tests

▲CAUTION

- While the power is on, do not drawout/insert the relay unit.
- Before turning on the power, check the following:
 - Make sure the polarity and voltage of the power supply are correct.
 - Make sure the CT circuit is not open.
 - Make sure the VT circuit is not short-circuited.
- Be careful that the relay is not damaged due to an overcurrent or overvoltage.
- If settings are changed for testing, remember to reset them to the original settings.

Failure to observe any of the precautions above may cause damage or malfunction of the relay.

6.3 Preparations

Test equipment

The following test equipment is required for the commissioning tests.

- 1 Single-phase current source
- 1 Three-phase current source
- 1 Single-phase voltage source
- 1 Three-phase voltage source
- 1 DC power supply
- 3 Phase angle meter
- 3 AC ammeter
- 3 AC voltmeter
- 1 Time counter, precision timer
- 1 PC (not essential)

Relay settings

Before starting the tests, it must be specified whether the tests will use the user's settings or the default settings.

For the default settings, see the Appendix H Relay Setting Sheet.

Visual inspection

After unpacking the product, check for any damage to the relay case. If there is any damage, the internal module might also have been affected. Contact the vendor.

Relay ratings

Check that the items described on the nameplate on the front of the relay conform to the user's specification. The items are: relay type and model, AC current and frequency ratings, and auxiliary DC supply voltage rating.

Local PC

When using a local PC, connect it with the relay via the RS232C port on the front of the relay. RSM100 software is required to run the PC.

For the details, see the separate volume "PC INTERFACE RSM100".

6.4 Hardware Tests

The tests can be performed without external wiring, but a DC power supply and AC current and voltage sources are required.

6.4.1 User Interfaces

This test ensures that the LCD, LEDs and keys function correctly.

LCD display

- Apply the rated DC voltage and check that the LCD is off.
Note: If there is a failure, the LCD will display the "Err: " screen when the DC voltage is applied.
- Press the **RESET** key for one second or more and check that black dots appear on the whole screen.

LED display

- Apply the rated DC voltage and check that the "IN SERVICE" LED is lit in green.
- Press the **RESET** key for one second or more and check that remaining five LEDs are lit in red or yellow. (Programmable LEDs are yellow.)

VIEW and RESET keys

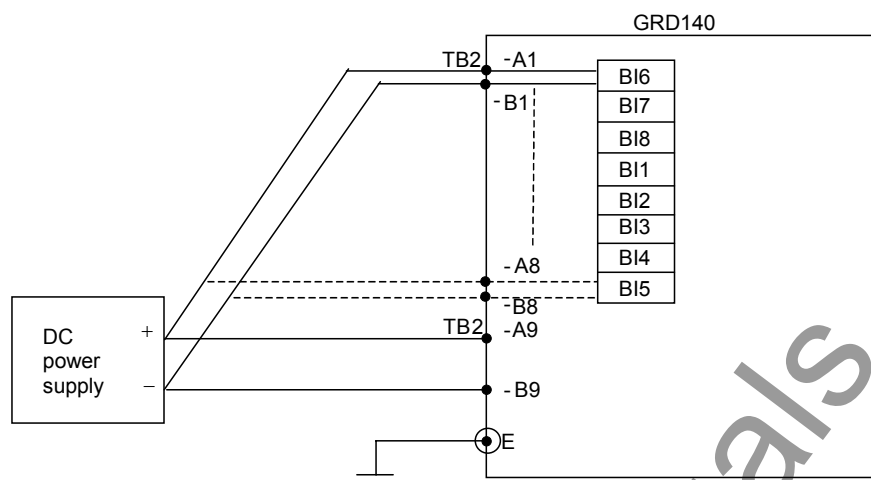
- Press the **VIEW** key when the LCD is off and check that the "Virtual LED" and "Metering" screens are sequentially displayed on the LCD.
- Press the **RESET** key and check that the LCD turns off.

Other operation keys

- Press any key when the LCD is off and check that the LCD displays the "MENU" screen. Press the **END** key to turn off the LCD.
- Repeat this for all keys.

6.4.2 Binary Input Circuit

The testing circuit is shown in Figure 6.4.1.



Note: Models 400 and 420 are not provided with BI6 to BI8.

Figure 6.4.1 Testing Binary Input Circuit

- Display the "Binary I/O" screen from the "Status" sub-menu.

/ 2	B i n a r y	I / O	▼
I P	[0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0]	
O P	[0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0]	

- Apply the rated DC voltage to terminal A1-B1, A2-B2, ..., A8-B8 of terminal block TB2. Check that the status display corresponding to the input signal (IP) changes from 0 to 1. (For details of the binary input status display, see Section 4.2.4.2.)

Note: Models 400 and 420 are not provided with BI6 to BI8.

The user will be able to perform this test for one terminal to another or for all the terminals at once.

6.4.3 Binary Output Circuit

This test can be performed by using the "Test" sub-menu and forcibly operating the relay drivers and output relays. Operation of the output contacts is monitored at the output terminal. The output contact and corresponding terminal number are shown in Appendix G.

- Select "Binary O/P" on the "Test" screen to display the "Binary O/P" screen. The LCD displays the name of the output relay.

/ 2	B i n a r y	O / P	▼
B O 1	0	—	
D i s a b l e / E n a b l e			
B O 2	0		
D i s a b l e / E n a b l e			
B O 3	0		
D i s a b l e / E n a b l e			
B O 4	0		
D i s a b l e / E n a b l e			
B O 5	0		
D i s a b l e / E n a b l e			
B O 6	0		
D i s a b l e / E n a b l e			
B O 7	0		
D i s a b l e / E n a b l e			

- Enter 1 and press the **ENTER** key.
- After completing the entries, press the **END** key. The LCD will display the screen shown below. If 1 is entered for all the output relays, the following forcible operation can be performed collectively.

```

O p e r a t e ?
E N T E R = Y   C A N C E L = N
  
```

- Keep pressing the **ENTER** key to operate the output relays forcibly.
- Check that the output contacts operate at the terminal.
- Stop pressing the **ENTER** key to reset the operation

6.4.4 AC Input Circuits

This test can be performed by applying known values of voltage and current to the AC input circuits and verifying that the values applied coincide with the values displayed on the LCD screen.

The testing circuits are shown in Figures 6.4.2 and 6.4.3. A three-phase voltage source and a single-phase current source are required.

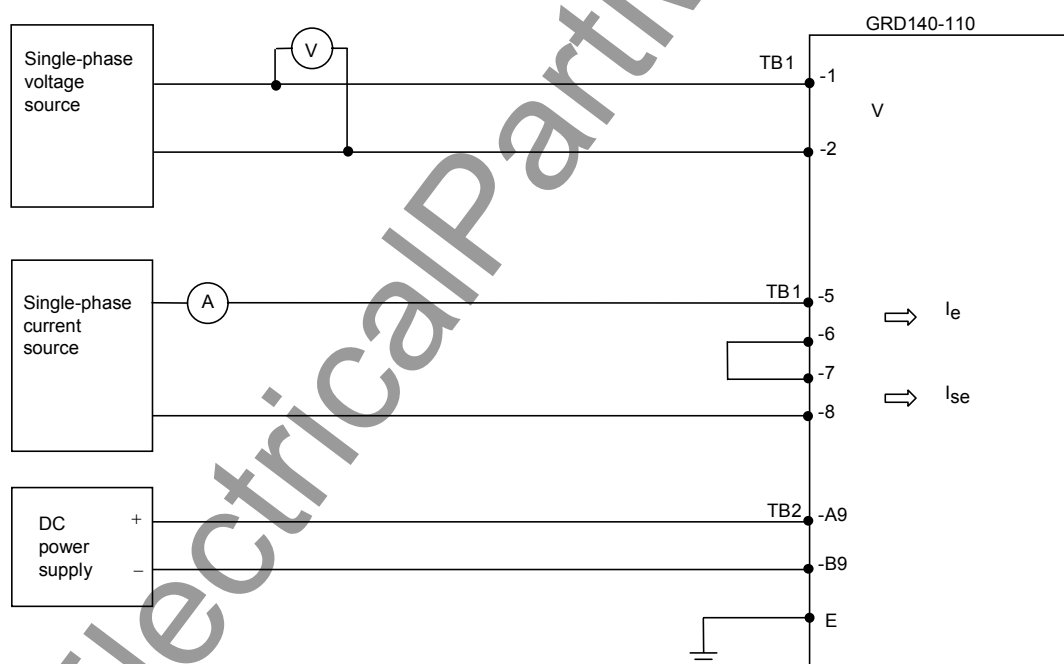


Figure 6.4.2 Testing AC Input Circuit for Model 110

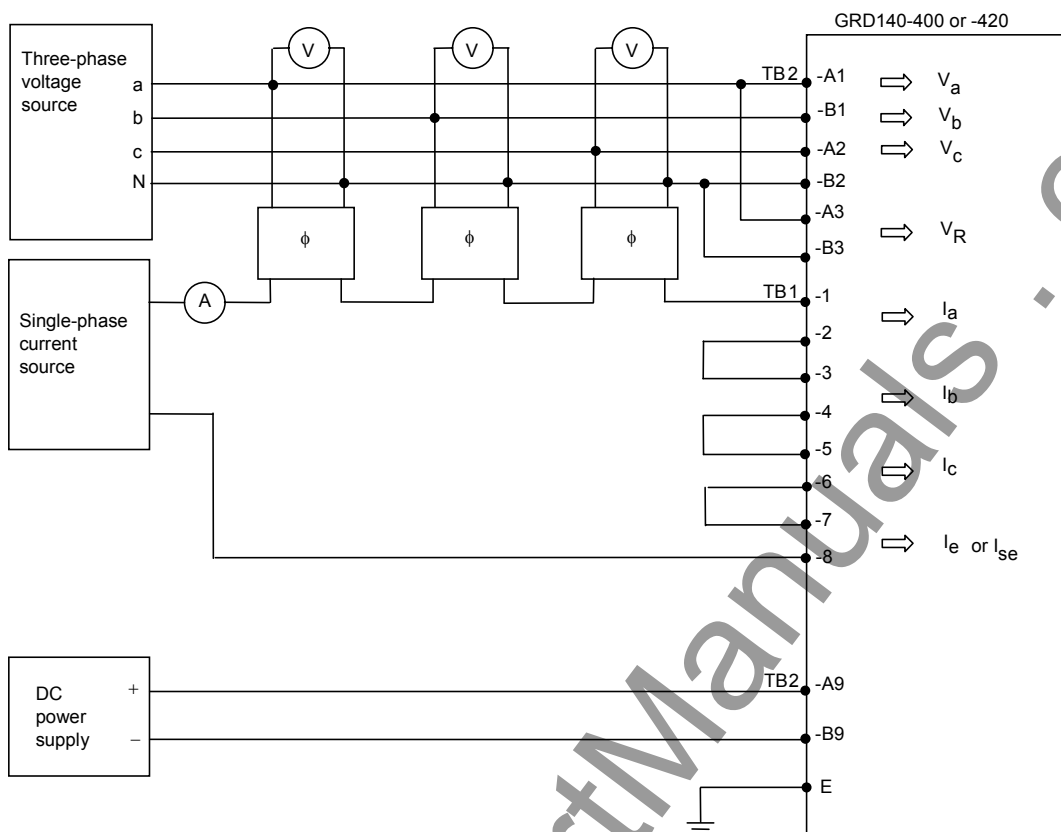


Figure 6.4.3 Testing AC Input Circuit for Models 400 and 420

- Check that the metering data is set to be expressed as secondary values on the "Metering switch" screen.

"Settings" sub-menu → "Status" screen → "Metering switch" screen

If the setting is "Display Value = Primary", change the setting in the "Metering switch". Remember to reset it to the initial setting after the test is finished.

- Open the "Metering" screen in the "Status" sub-menu.

"Status" sub-menu → "Metering" screen

- Apply AC rated voltages and currents and check that the displayed values are within $\pm 5\%$ of the input values.

6.5 Function Test

CAUTION

The function test may cause the output relays to operate including the tripping output relays. Therefore, the test must be performed with tripping circuits disconnected.

6.5.1 Measuring Element

Measuring element characteristics are realized by software, so it is possible to verify the overall characteristics by checking representative points.

Operation of the element under test is observed by the binary output signal at monitoring jacks A or B or by the LED indications above the jacks. In any case, the signal number corresponding to each element output must be set on the "Logic circuit" screen of the "Test" sub-menu.

/ 2	Logic circuit ▼	
Term A	1	—
Term B	4 8	—

When a signal number is entered for the Term A line, the signal is observed at monitoring jack A and when entered for the Term B line, it is observed at monitoring jack B.

Note: The voltage level at the monitoring jacks is +5V for logic level "1" and less than 0.1V for logic level "0".

CAUTION

- Use test equipment with more than 1 kΩ of internal impedance when observing the output signal at the monitoring jacks.
- Do not apply an external voltage to the monitoring jacks.
- Do not leave the A or B terminal shorted to 0V terminal for a long time.

In case of a three-phase element, it is sufficient to test for a representative phase. The A-phase element is selected hereafter. Further, the [APPL-CT] and [APPL-VT] settings are selected "3P" and "3PV".

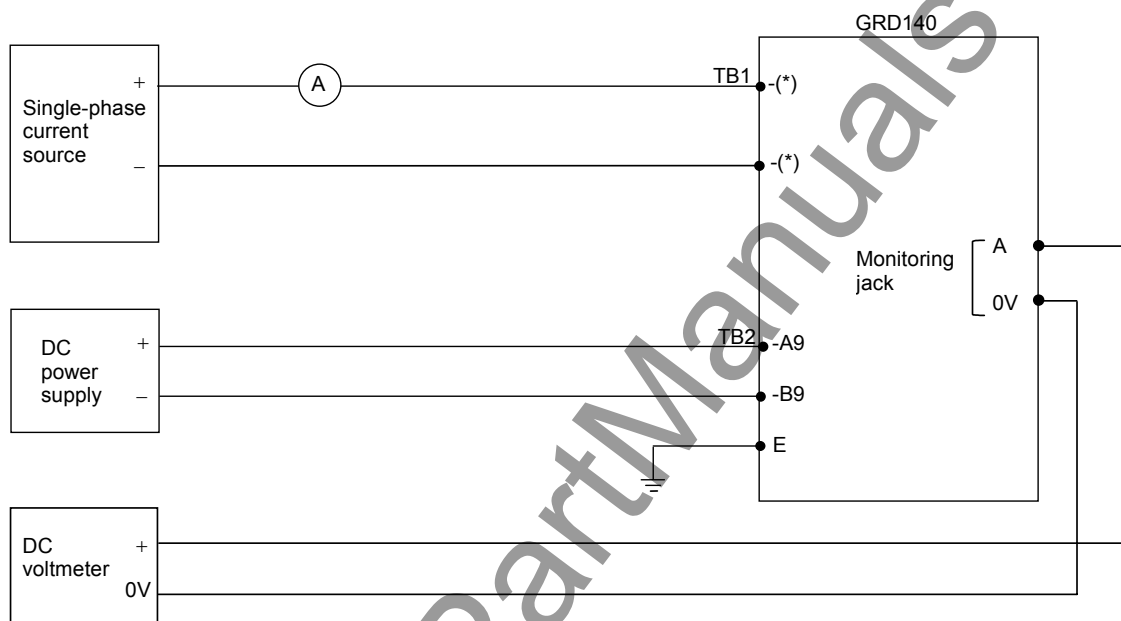
Note: Operating time test of measuring relay elements at monitoring jack A or B is not including the operation of binary output. Whole the operating time test, if required, should be measured at a binary output relay.

6.5.1.1 Overcurrent and undercurrent element OC1 to OC4, UC1, UC2 and CBF and Earth fault element EF1 to EF4 and SEF1 to SEF4

The overcurrent element is checked on the operating current value and operating time for IDMT curve.

Operating current check

Figure 6.5.1 shows a testing circuit. The operating current value is checked by increasing or decreasing the magnitude of the current applied.



(*): Connect the terminal number corresponding to the testing element. Refer to Table 3.2.1.

Figure 6.5.1 Operating Current Value Test

The output signal of testing element is assigned to the monitoring jack A.

The output signal numbers of the elements are as follows:

Element	Signal No.	Element	Signal No.	Element	Signal No.	Element	Signal No.
OC1-A	101	EF1	131	SEF1	141	UC1-A	161
OC2-A	107	EF2	133	SEF2	143	UC2-A	164
OC3-A	113	EF3	135	SEF3	145	CBF-A	173
OC4-A	116	EF4	136	SEF4	146		

- Enter the signal number to observe the operation at the LED as shown in Section 6.5.1 and press the **ENTER** key.
- Set the scheme switches [***-DIR] to “NON”.
- Apply a test current and change the magnitude of the current applied and measure the value at which the element operates.
Check that the measured value is within 5% of the setting value.

Operating time check for IDMT curve

The testing circuit is shown in Figure 6.5.2.

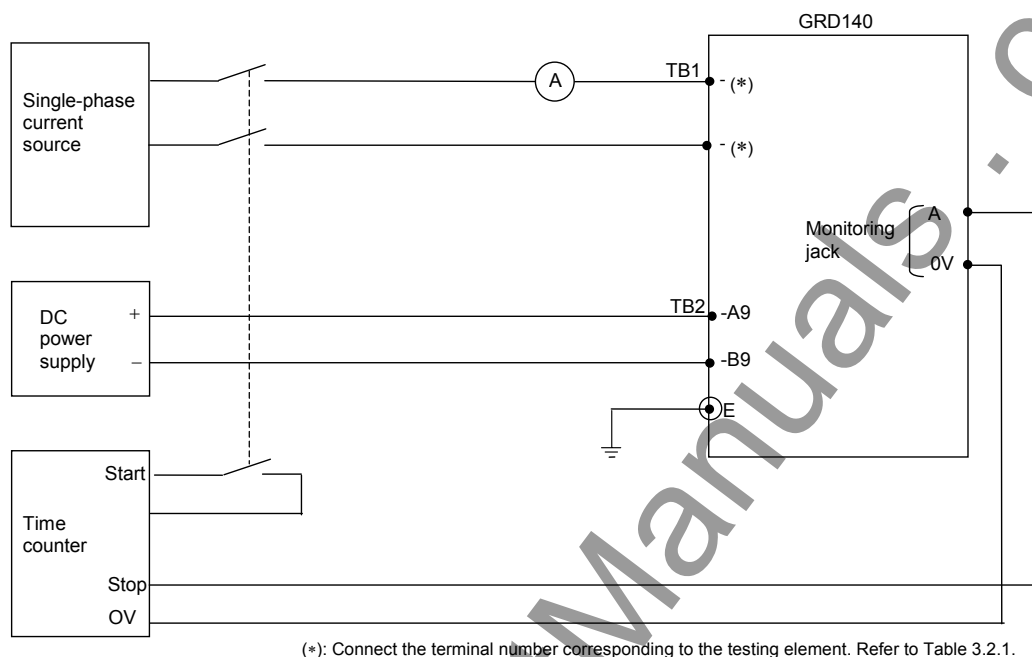


Figure 6.5.2 Testing IDMT

One of the inverse time characteristics can be set, and the output signal numbers of the IDMT elements are as follows:

Element	Signal No.
OC1-A	101
EF1	131
SEF1	141

Fix the time characteristic to test by setting the scheme switch MOC1, MEF1 or MSE1 on the "OC", "EF" or "SEF" screen.

Example: "Settings" sub-menu → "Protection" screen → "Group*" screen → "OC" screen

The test procedure is as follows:

- Enter the signal number to observe the operating time at the monitoring jack A as shown in Section 6.5.1.
- Apply a test current and measure the operating time. The magnitude of the test current should be between $1.2 \times I_S$ to $20 \times I_S$, where I_S is the current setting.
- Calculate the theoretical operating time using the characteristic equations shown in Section 2.1.1. Check that the measured operating time is within IEC 60255-3 class 5.

6.5.1.2 Directional characteristic test

The directional characteristic is checked as follows:

OC element for Models 400 and 420

The test circuit is shown in Figure 6.5.3.

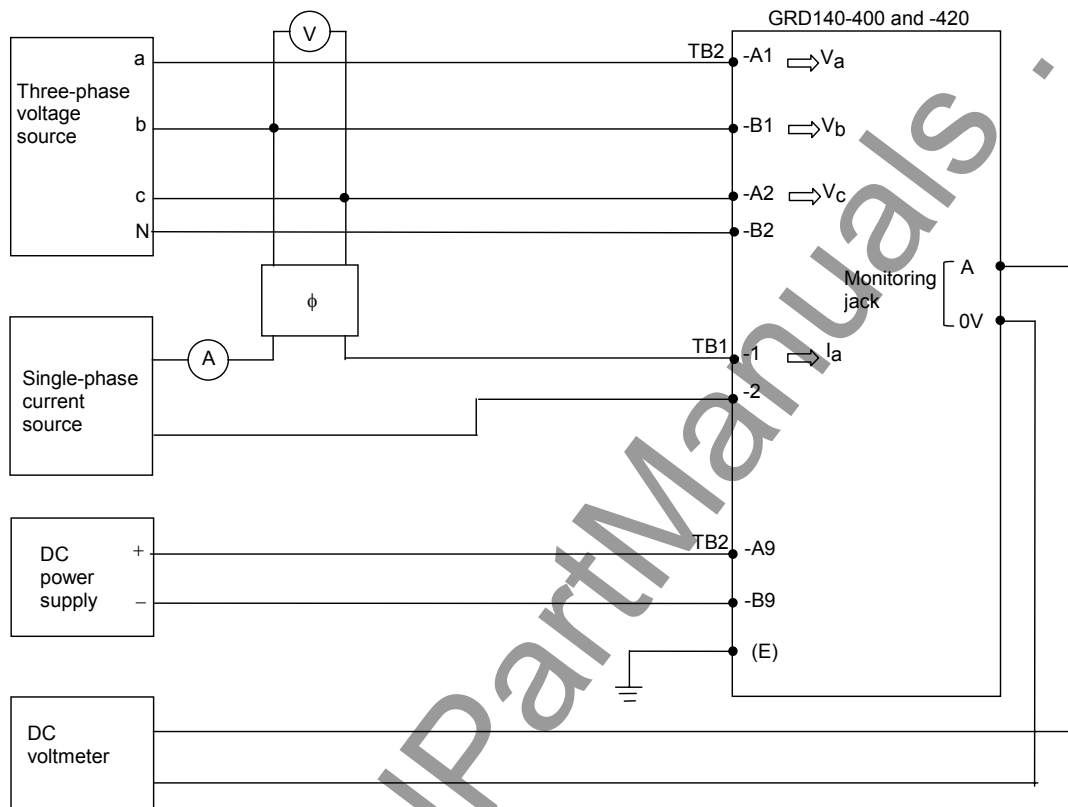


Figure 6.5.3 Testing OC Element

OC elements and their output signal number are shown in Section 6.5.1.1.

The following shows the case when testing OC1.

- Select "Logic circuit" on the Test screen to display the "Logic circuit" screen.
- Enter the signal number to be observed at monitoring jack as shown in Section 6.5.1.
- Set the scheme switch [OC1-DIR] to "FWD".
- Apply three-phase rated voltage and single-phase test current $I_T (= I_a)$.
Set I_T to lag V_{bc} by OC characteristic angle OC θ . (The default setting of OC θ is -45° .)
- Changing the magnitude of I_T while retaining the phase angle with the voltages, and measure the current at which the element operates. Check that the measured current magnitude is within $\pm 5\%$ of the current setting.

EF element

The test circuit is shown in Figure 6.5.4.

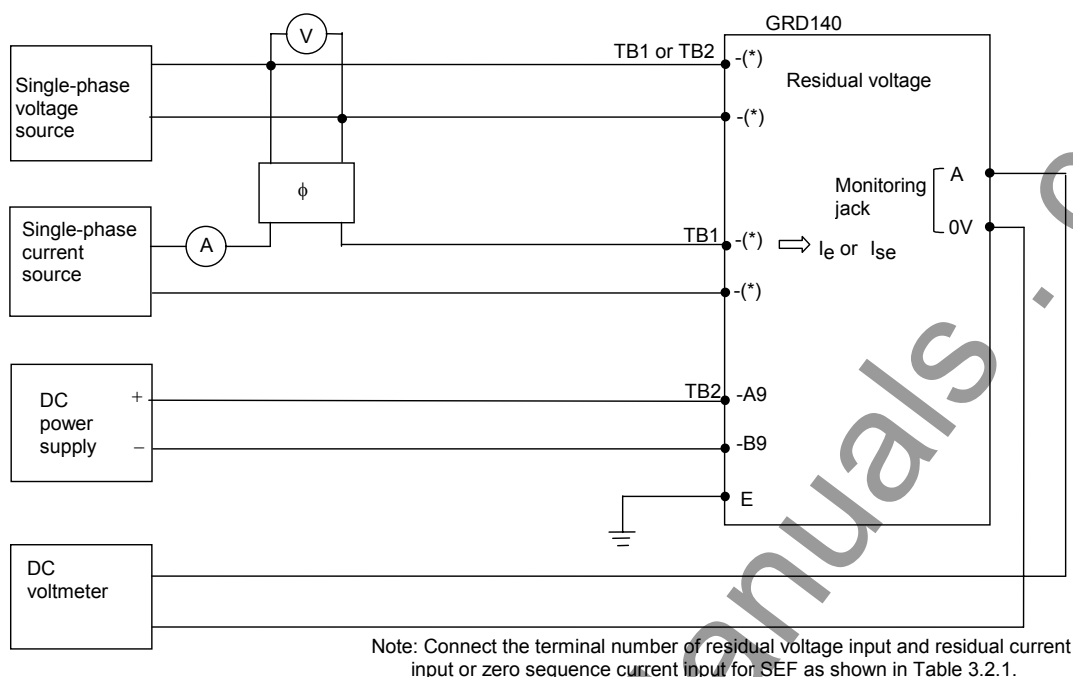


Figure 6.5.4 Testing EF and SEF Elements

EF elements and their output signal number are shown in Section 6.5.1.1.

The following shows the case when testing EF1.

- Select “Logic circuit” on the “Test menu” screen to display the “Logic circuit” screen.
- Enter the signal number to be observed at monitoring jack A as shown in Section 6.5.1.
- Set the scheme switch [EF1-DIR] to “FWD”.
- Apply the rated voltage $V_T (= V_0)$ and single-phase test current I_T .
Set I_T to lag V_0 by EF characteristic angle EF θ . (The default setting of EF θ is -45° .)
- Changing the magnitude of I_T while retaining the phase angle with the voltages, and measure the current at which the element operates. Check that the measured current magnitude is within $\pm 5\%$ of the current setting.

SEF element

The test circuit is shown in Figure 6.5.4.

SEF elements and their output signal number are shown in Section 6.5.1.1.

The following shows the case when testing SEF1.

- Select “Logic circuit” on the “Test menu” screen to display the “Logic circuit” screen.
- Enter the signal number to be observed at monitoring jack A as shown in Section 6.5.1.
- Set the scheme switch [SE1-DIR] to “FWD”.
- Apply the rated voltage $V_T (= V_0)$ and single-phase test current $I_T (= I_{se})$.
Set I_T to lag V_0 by SEF characteristic angle SE θ . (The default setting of SE θ is 0° .)
- Changing the magnitude of I_T while retaining the phase angle with the voltages, and measure the current at which the element operates. Check that the measured current magnitude is within $\pm 5\%$ of the current setting.

6.5.1.3 Thermal overload element THM-A and THM-T

The testing circuit is same as the circuit shown in Figure 6.5.2.

The output signal of testing element is assigned to the monitoring jack A.

The output signal numbers of the elements are as follows:

Element	Signal No.
THM-A	167
THM-T	168

To test easily the thermal overload element, the scheme switch [THMRST] in the "Switch" screen on the "Test" menu is used.

- Set the scheme switch [THMRST] to "ON".
- Enter the signal number to observe the operation at the monitoring jack A as shown in Section 6.5.1.
- Apply a test current and measure the operating time. The magnitude of the test current should be between $1.2 \times I_s$ to $10 \times I_s$, where I_s is the current setting.

CAUTION

After the setting of a test current, apply the test current after checking that the THM% has become 0 on the "Metering" screen.

- Calculate the theoretical operating time using the characteristic equations shown in Section 2.1.5. Check that the measured operating time is within 5%.

6.5.1.4 Negative sequence overcurrent element NOC1 and NOC2

The testing circuit is shown in Figure 6.5.5.

The output signal of testing element is assigned to the monitoring jack A.

The output signal numbers of the elements are as follows:

Element	Signal No.
NOC1	169
NOC2	171

- Enter the signal number to observe the operation at the monitoring jack A as shown in Section 6.5.1.
- Apply the three-phase balance current and the operating current value is checked by increasing the magnitude of the current applied.

Check that the measured value is within 5% of the setting value.

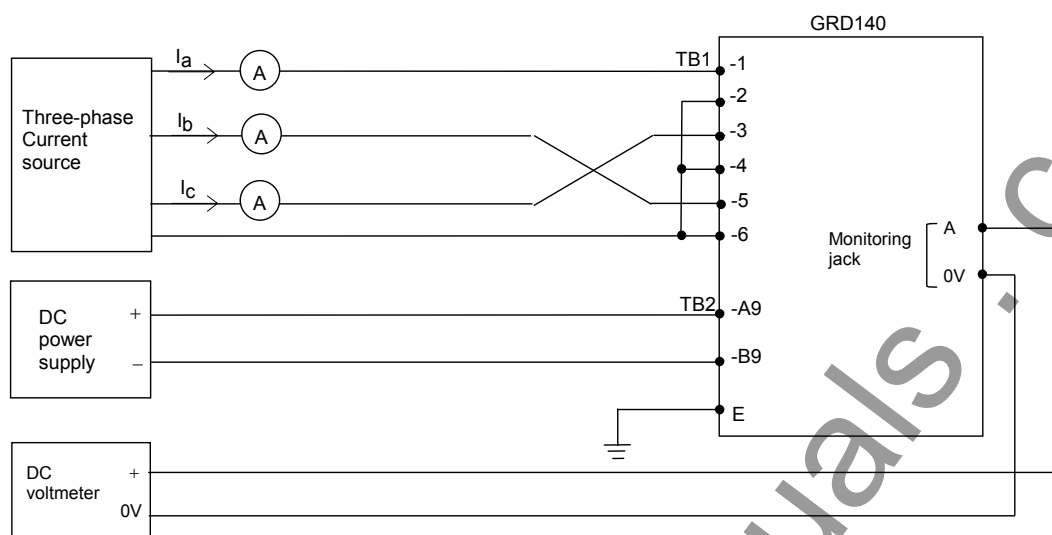


Figure 6.5.5 Testing NOC elements

Directional characteristic test of NOC element

The test circuit is shown in Figure 6.5.6.

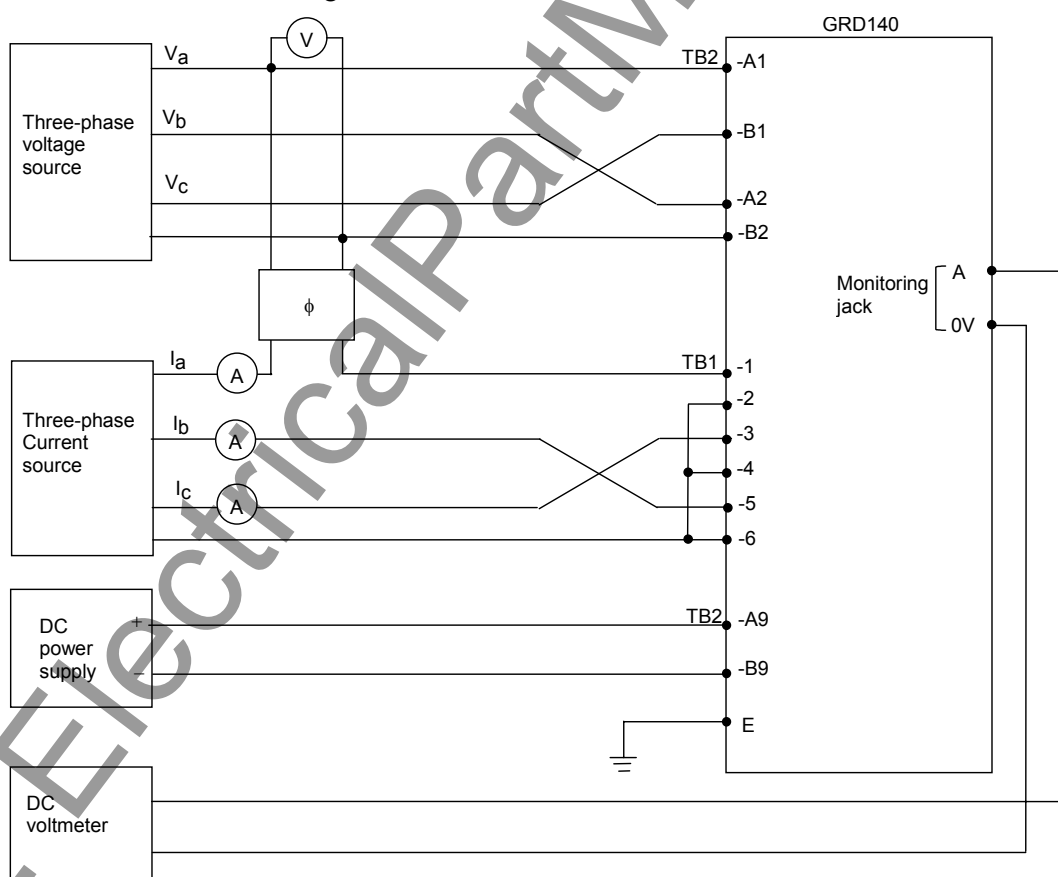


Figure 6.5.6 Testing Directional Characteristic of NOC Element

The following shows the case when testing NOC1.

- Select "Logic circuit" on the Test screen to display the "Logic circuit" screen.
- Enter the signal number to be observed at monitoring jack as shown in Section 6.5.1.

- Set the scheme switch [NC1-DIR] to "FWD".
- Apply three-phase balance voltage ($\approx 30\text{V}$) and three-phase balance current.
Set I_a to lag V_a by NOC characteristic angle NC θ . (The default setting of NC θ is -45° .)
- Changing the magnitude of three-phase balance current while retaining the phase angle with the voltages, and measure the current I_a at which the element operates. Check that the measured current magnitude is within $\pm 5\%$ of the current setting.

6.5.1.5 Broken conductor detection element BCD

The testing circuit is shown in Figure 6.5.7.

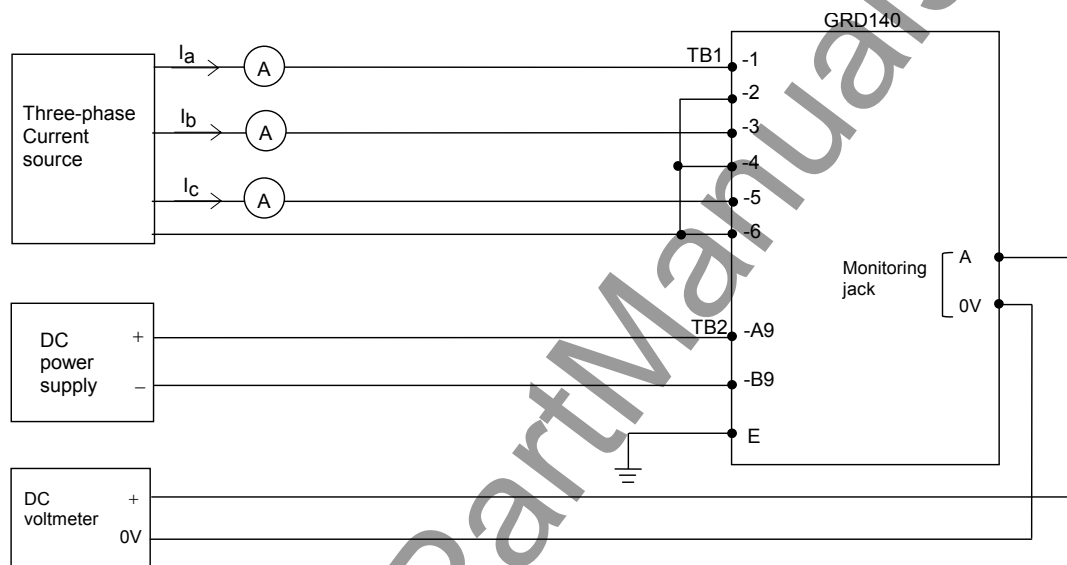


Figure 6.5.7 Testing BCD element

The output signal of testing element is assigned to the monitoring jack A.

The output signal numbers of the elements are as follows:

Element	Signal No.
BCD	172

- Enter the signal number to observe the operation at the monitoring jack A as shown in Section 6.5.1.
- Apply the three-phase balance current at 10% of the rated current and interrupt a phase current.

Then, check the BCD element operates.

6.5.1.6 Cold load protection

The testing circuit is same as the circuit shown in Figure 6.5.1.

To check the cold load protection function, the scheme switch [CLPTST] in the "Switch" screen on the "Test" menu is used. Test the item of OC1 shown in Section 6.5.1.1.

- Set the scheme switch [CLPTST] to "S0".
Check that the OC1 operates at the setting value of normal setting group.
- Next, set the scheme switch [CLPTST] to "S3".

Check that the OC1 operates at the setting value of cold load setting group [CLSG].

6.5.1.7 Overvoltage and undervoltage elements

The testing circuit is shown in Figure 6.5.8.

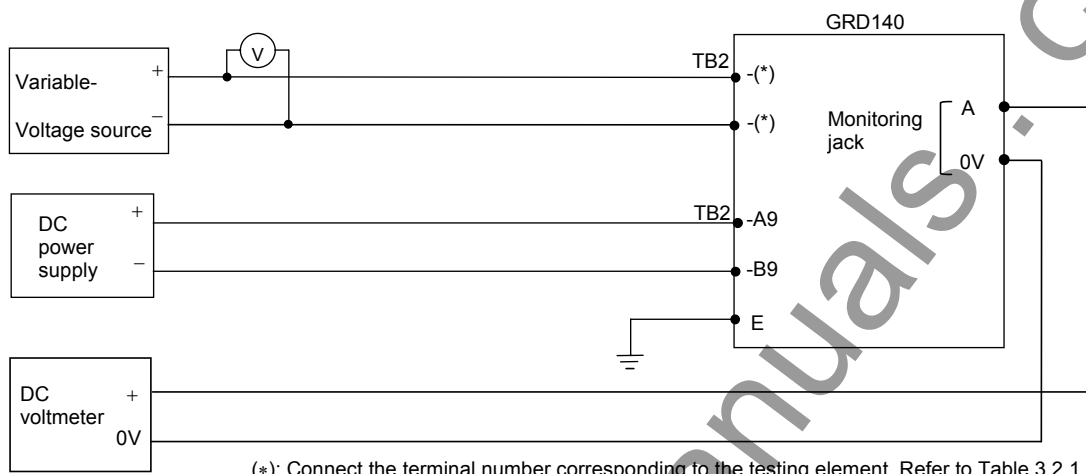


Figure 6.5.8 Operating Value Test Circuit

The output signal of testing element is assigned to the monitoring jack A.

Overvoltage and undervoltage elements and their output signal number are listed below.

Element	Signal No.
OV1-A	191
OV2-A	197
UV1-A	201
UV2-A	207
ZOV1	211
ZOV2	213

- Enter the signal number to observe the operation at the monitoring jack A as shown in Section 6.5.1.

Operating value test of OV1, OV2, ZOV1, ZOV2

- Apply a rated voltage as shown in Figure 6.5.8.
- Increase the voltage and measure the value at which the element operates. Check that the measured value is within $\pm 5\%$ of the setting.

Operating value test of UV1, UV2

- Apply a rated voltage and frequency as shown Figure 6.5.8.
- Decrease the voltage and measure the value at which the element operates. Check that the measured value is within $\pm 5\%$ of the setting.

Operating time check of OV1, UV1, ZOV1 IDMT curves

- Change the voltage from the rated voltage to the test voltage quickly and measure the operating time.
- Calculate the theoretical operating time using the characteristic equations shown in Section 2.2.1 and 2.2.2. Check the measured operating time.

6.5.1.8 Negative sequence overvoltage element NOV1 and NOV2

The testing circuit is shown in Figure 6.5.9.

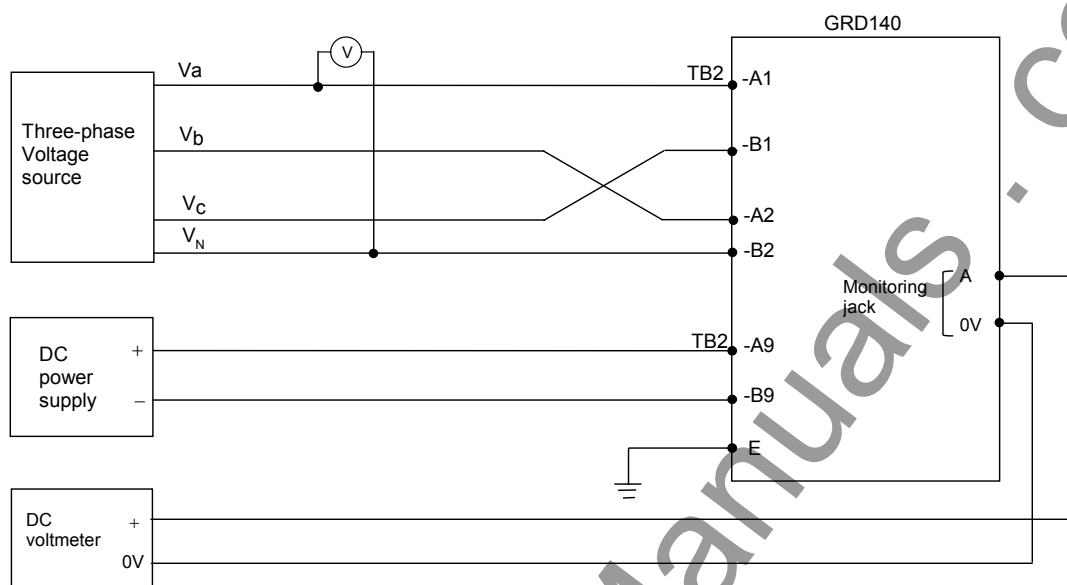


Figure 6.5.9 Testing NOV elements

The output signal of testing element is assigned to the monitoring jack A.

The output signal numbers of the elements are as follows:

Element	Signal No.
NOV1	214
NOV2	216

- Enter the signal number to observe the operation at the monitoring jack A as shown in Section 6.5.1.
- Apply the three-phase balance voltage and the operating voltage value is checked by increasing the magnitude of the voltage applied.

Check that the measured value is within 5% of the setting value.

Operating time check of NOV1 IDMT curve

- Change the voltage from the rated voltage to the test voltage quickly and measure the operating time.
- Calculate the theoretical operating time using the characteristic equations shown in Section 2.2.4. Check the measured operating time.

6.5.1.9 Frequency Elements

The testing circuit is shown in Figure 6.5.10.

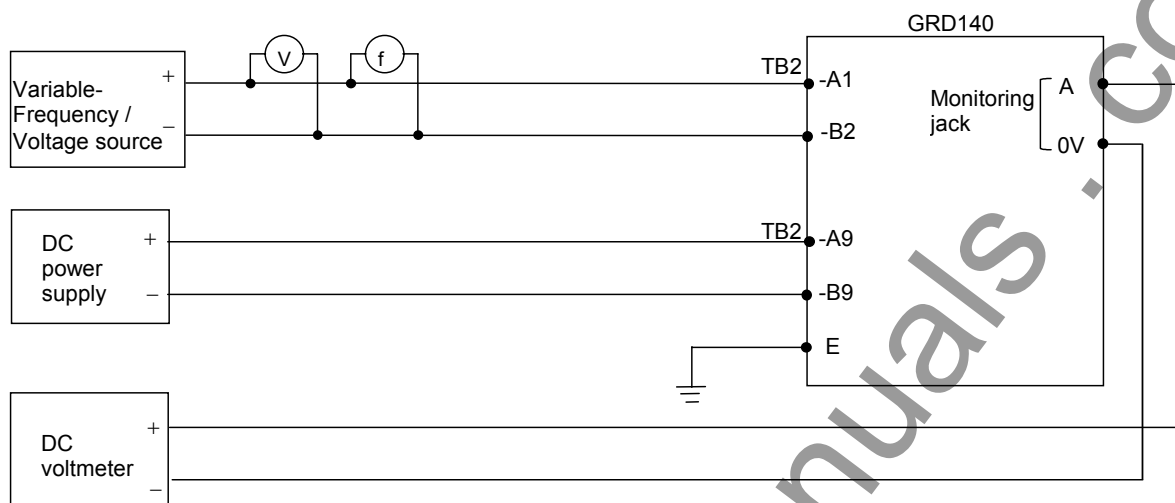


Figure 6.5.10 Operating Value Test Circuit

The output signal of testing element is assigned to the monitoring jack A.

Frequency elements and their output signal number are listed below.

Element	Signal No.
FRQ1	218
FRQ2	219
FRQ3	220
FRQ4	221
FRQBLK	222

Overfrequency or underfrequency elements FRQ1 to FRQ4

- Enter the signal number to observe the operation at the monitoring jack A as shown in Section 6.5.1.
- Apply a rated voltage and frequency as shown in Figure 6.5.10.

In case of overfrequency characteristic,

- Increase the frequency and measure the value at which the element operates. Check that the measured value is within $\pm 0.005\text{Hz}$ of the setting.

In case of underfrequency characteristics,

- Decrease the frequency and measure the value at which the element operates. Check that the measured value is within $\pm 0.005\text{Hz}$ of the setting.

Undervoltage block test, FRQBLK

- Apply a rated voltage and change the magnitude of frequency to operate an element.
- Keep the frequency that the element is operating, and change the magnitude of the voltage applied from the rated voltage to less than FRQBLK setting voltage. And then, check that the element resets.

6.5.2 Protection Scheme

In the protection scheme tests, a dynamic test set is required to simulate power system pre-fault, fault and post-fault conditions.

Tripping is observed with the tripping command output relays after a simulated fault occurs.

Circuit Breaker failure tripping

- Set the scheme switch [BTC] to "ON" and [RTC] to "DIR" or "OC".
- Apply a fault, retain it and input an external trip signal. Check that the retrip output relays operate after the time setting of the TRTC and the adjacent breaker tripping output relay operates after the time setting of the TBTC.

6.5.3 Metering and Recording

The metering function can be checked while testing the AC input circuit. See Section 6.4.4.

Fault recording can be checked while testing the protection schemes. Open the "Fault record" screen and check that the descriptions are correct for the fault concerned.

Recording events are listed in Appendix D. There are internal events and external events by binary input commands. Event recording on the external event can be checked by changing the status of binary input command signals. Change the status in the same way as the binary input circuit test (see Section 6.4.2) and check that the description displayed on the "Event record" screen is correct. Some of the internal events can be checked in the protection scheme tests.

Disturbance recording can be checked while testing the protection schemes. The LCD display only shows the date and time when a disturbance is recorded. Open the "Disturbance record" screen and check that the descriptions are correct.

Details can be displayed on the PC. Check that the descriptions on the PC are correct. For details on how to obtain disturbance records on the PC, see the RSM100 Manual.

6.6 Conjunctive Tests

6.6.1 On Load Test

To check the polarity of the current and voltage transformers, check the load current, system voltage and their phase angle with the metering displays on the LCD screen.

- Open the "Auto-supervision" screen check that no message appears.
- Open the following "Metering" screen from the "Status" sub-menu to check the above.

/ 3	C u r r e n t	▼	
I a	* * . * * k A		Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P setting in models 400 and 420.
I b	* * . * * k A		Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.
I c	* * . * * k A		Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P setting in models 400 and 420.
I e	* * . * * k A		
I s e	* * * * . * A		Not available for model 400.
I 1	* * . * * k A		Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.
I 2	* * . * * k A		Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.
I 2 / I 1	* * . * *		Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.
T H M	* * . * %		Not available for model 110 and APPL=1P setting in models 400 and 420.
V a n	* * . * * k V		Not available for model 110 and APPL=3P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.
V b n	* * . * * k V		Not available for model 110 and APPL=3P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.
V c n	* * . * * k V		Not available for model 110 and APPL=3P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.
V e	* * . * * k V		
V a b	* * . * * k V		Not available for model 110.
V b c	* * . * * k V		Not available for model 110.
V c a	* * . * * k V		Not available for model 110.
V 0	* * . * * k V		Not available for model 110.
V 1	* * . * * k V		Not available for model 110.
V 2	* * . * * k V		Not available for model 110.
f	* * . * * H z		Not available for model 110.
P F	- * . * *		Not available for model 110. Total 3 phase power factor.
P	- * * * * * k W		Not available for model 110. Total 3 phase active power.
Q	- * * * * * k v a r		Not available for model 110. Total 3 phase reactive power.
S	- * * * * * k V A		Not available for model 110. Total 3 phase apparent power.

Note: The magnitude of current can be set in values on the primary side or on the secondary side by the setting. (The default setting is the secondary side.)

Directional check of Directional phase overcurrent element

The rightness of the polarity of directional phase overcurrent element is verified if current and voltage values and their phase angle are all right in above metering check. Further, it can be also checked as follows:

- Select “Direction” on the “Metering” screen to display “Direction” screen, and then the direction of current is displayed. (See Section 4.2.4.1.) Check the direction of current is correct.

Note: Not available for models 110 and APPL=1P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.

Directional check of Directional earth fault element

The rightness of the polarity of directional earth fault element is verified if current and voltage values and their phase angle are all right in above metering check. Further, if required, it can be also checked as follows:

- Check the operation of this element by simulating the unbalanced condition of three phase voltages and currents.

Note: Not available for APPL=1P and 2P settings in models 400 and 420.

CAUTION: Must block the tripping circuit while checking by simulating the unbalanced condition. After checking, must return the connections to their original state.

6.6.2 Tripping and Reclosing Circuit Test

The tripping circuit including the circuit breaker is checked by forcibly operating the output relay and monitoring the circuit breaker to confirm that it is tripped. Forcible operation of the output relay is performed on the "Binary O/P" screen of the "Test" sub-menu as described in Section 6.4.3.

Tripping circuit

- Set the breaker to be closed.
- Select "Binary O/P" on the "Test" sub-menu screen to display the "Binary O/P" screen.

2 Binary O/P ▼	
BO1	0
Disable / Enable	
BO2	0
Disable / Enable	
BO3	0
Disable / Enable	
BO4	0
Disable / Enable	
BO5	0
Disable / Enable	
BO6	0
Disable / Enable	
BO7	0
Disable / Enable	

BO1 to BO7 are output relays with one normally open contact.

- Enter 1 for BO1 and press the **ENTER** key.

- Press the **END** key. Then the LCD displays the screen shown below.

O p e r a t e ?
E N T E R = Y C A N C E L = N

- Keep pressing the **ENTER** key to operate the output relay BO1 and check that the A-phase breaker is tripped.
- Stop pressing the **ENTER** key to reset the operation.
- Repeat the above for BO2 to BO7.

Reclosing circuit

- Ensure that the circuit breaker is open.
- Select "Binary O/P" on the "Test" sub-menu screen to display the "Binary O/P" screen.
- Select the BO number which is an autoreclose command output relay with one normally open contact.

Note: The autoreclose command is assigned to any of the output relays by the user setting

- Operate the BO by the same manner as above.

6.7 Maintenance

6.7.1 Regular Testing

The relay is almost completely self-supervised. The circuits that can not be supervised are binary input and output circuits and human interfaces.

Therefore, regular testing is minimised to checking the unsupervised circuits. The test procedures are the same as described in Sections 6.4.1, 6.4.2 and 6.4.3.

6.7.2 Failure Tracing and Repair

Failures will be detected by automatic supervision or regular testing.

When a failure is detected by supervision, a remote alarm is issued with the binary output relay of FAIL and the failure is indicated on the front panel with LED indicators or LCD display. It is also recorded in the event record.

Failures detected by supervision are traced by checking the "Err." screen on the LCD. Table 6.7.1 shows LCD messages and failure locations.

The locations marked with (1) have a higher probability than locations marked with (2).

Table 6.7.1 LCD Message and Failure Location

Message	Failure location		
	Relay Unit	AC cable	CB or cable
Err: SUM	×(Flash memory)		
Err: RAM	×(SRAM)		
Err: BRAM	×(Backup RAM)		
Err: EEP	×(EEPROM)		
Err: A/D	×(A/D converter)		
Err: DC	×(DC power supply circuit)		
Err: TC	×(Tripping circuit)(1)		× (2)
Err: CT, Err: V0, Err: V2	× (AC input circuit)(1)	× (2)	
Err: CB	× (Circuit breaker)(1)		× (2)
Err: CTF	× (AC input circuit)(2)	× (1)	
Err: VTF1, Err: VTF2	× (AC input circuit)(2)	× (1)	

() : Probable failure location in the relay unit including its peripheral circuits.

If no message is shown on the LCD, this means that the failure location is either in the DC power supply circuit or in the microprocessors. If the "ALARM" LED is off, the failure is in the DC power supply circuit. If the LED is lit, the failure is in the microprocessors. Replace the relay unit in both cases after checking if the correct DC voltage is applied to the relay.

If a failure is detected by automatic supervision or regular testing, replace the failed relay unit.

Note: When a failure or an abnormality is detected during the regular test, confirm the following first:

- Test circuit connections are correct.
- Modules are securely inserted in position.
- Correct DC power voltage is applied.

- Correct AC inputs are applied.
- Test procedures comply with those stated in the manual.

6.7.3 Replacing Failed Relay Unit

If the failure is identified to be in the relay unit and the user has a spare relay unit, the user can recover the protection by replacing the failed relay unit.

Repair at the site should be limited to relay unit replacement. Maintenance at the component level is not recommended.

Check that the replacement relay unit has an identical Model Number and relay version (software type form) as the removed relay.

The Model Number is indicated on the front of the relay. For the relay version, see Section 4.2.5.1.

Replacing the relay unit

CAUTION After replacing the relay unit, check the settings.

The procedure of relay withdrawal and insertion is as follows:

- Switch off the DC power supply.



WARNING

Hazardous voltage may remain in the DC circuit just after switching off the DC power supply. It takes about 30 seconds for the voltage to discharge.

- Disconnect the trip outputs.
- Short-circuit all AC current inputs. Open all AC voltage inputs.
- Unscrew the relay front cover.
- Unscrew the binding screw on the handle.
- To remove the relay unit from its case, pull up the handle and pull the handle towards you. (See Figure 6.7.1.)
- Insert the (spare) relay unit in the reverse procedure.

CAUTION To avoid risk of damage:

- Keep the handle up when inserting the relay unit into the case.
- Do not catch the handle when carrying the relay unit.
- Check that the relay unit and its case have the identical Model Number when inserting the relay unit.

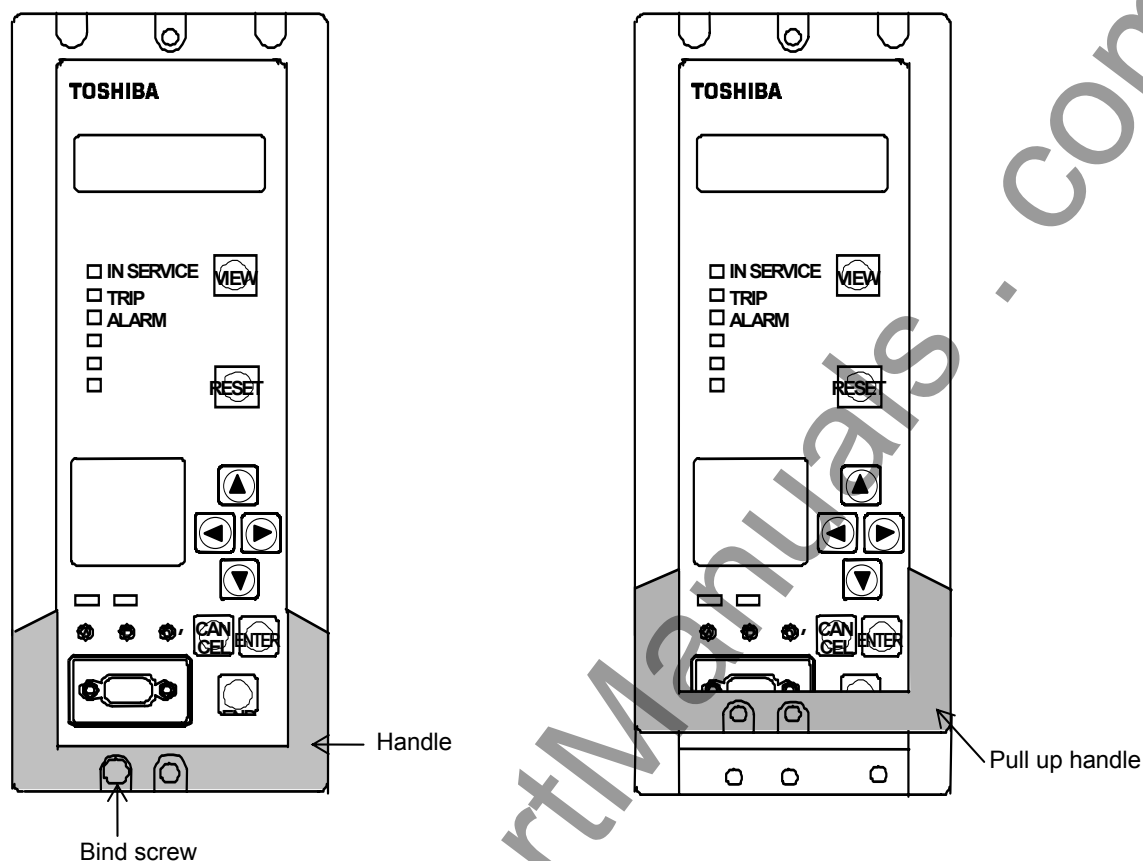


Figure 6.7.1 Handle of Relay Unit

6.7.4 Resumption of Service

After replacing the failed relay unit or repairing failed external circuits, take the following procedures to restore the relay to the service.

- Switch on the DC power supply and confirm that the "IN SERVICE" green LED is lit and the "ALARM" red LED is not lit.
- Supply the AC inputs and reconnect the trip outputs.

6.7.5 Storage

The spare relay should be stored in a dry and clean room. Based on IEC Standard 60255-6 the storage temperature should be -25°C to $+70^{\circ}\text{C}$, but the temperature of 0°C to $+40^{\circ}\text{C}$ is recommended for long-term storage.

7. Putting Relay into Service

The following procedure must be adhered to when putting the relay into service after finishing the commissioning tests or maintenance tests.

- Check that all the external connections are correct.
- Check the settings of all measuring elements, timers, scheme switches, recordings and clock are correct.

In particular, when settings are changed temporarily for testing, be sure to restore them.

- Clear any unnecessary records on faults, alarms, events, disturbances and counters which are recorded during the tests.
- Press the **VIEW** key and check that no failure message is displayed on the "Alarm view" screen.
- Check that the green "IN SERVICE" LED is lit and no other LEDs are lit on the front panel.

Appendix A

Programmable Reset Characteristics and Implementation of Thermal Model to IEC60255-8

Programmable Reset Characteristics

The overcurrent stages for phase and earth faults, OC1 and EF1, each have a programmable reset feature. Resetting may be instantaneous, definite time delayed, or, in the case of IEEE/US curves, inverse time delayed.

Instantaneous resetting is normally applied in multi-shot auto-reclosing schemes, to ensure correct grading between relays at various points in the scheme. On the other hand, the inverse reset characteristic is particularly useful to provide correct co-ordination with an upstream induction disc type overcurrent relay.

The definite time delayed reset characteristic may be used to provide faster clearance of intermittent ('pecking' or 'flashing') fault conditions. An example of where such phenomena may be experienced is in plastic insulated cables, where the fault energy melts the cable insulation and temporarily extinguishes the fault, after which the insulation again breaks down and the process repeats.

An inverse time overcurrent protection with instantaneous resetting cannot detect this condition until the fault becomes permanent, thereby allowing a succession of such breakdowns to occur, with associated damage to plant and danger to personnel. If a definite time reset delay of, for example, 60 seconds is applied, on the other hand, the inverse time element does not reset immediately after each successive fault occurrence. Instead, with each new fault inception, it continues to integrate from the point reached during the previous breakdown, and therefore operates before the condition becomes permanent. Figure A-1 illustrates this theory.

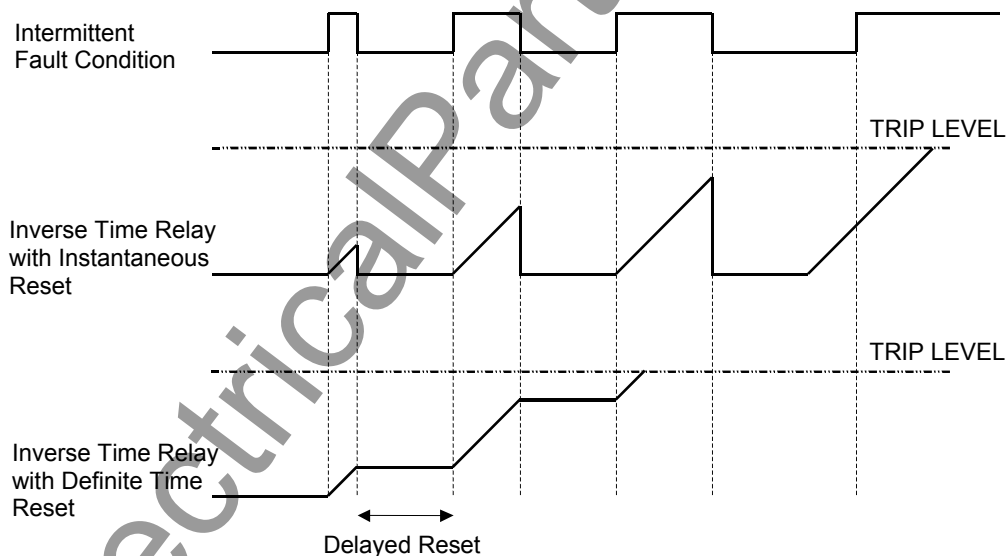


Figure A-1

Implementation of Thermal Model to IEC60255-8

Heating by overload current and cooling by dissipation of an electrical system follow exponential time constants. The thermal characteristics of the electrical system can be shown by equation (1).

$$\theta = \frac{I^2}{I_{AOL}^2} \left(1 - e^{-t/\tau}\right) \times 100\% \quad (1)$$

where:

θ = thermal state of the system as a percentage of allowable thermal capacity,

I = applied load current,

I_{AOL} = allowable overload current of the system,

τ = thermal time constant of the system.

The thermal state θ is expressed as a percentage of the thermal capacity of the protected system, where 0% represents the cold state and 100% represents the thermal limit, that is the point at which no further temperature rise can be safely tolerated and the system should be disconnected. The thermal limit for any given electrical plant is fixed by the thermal setting I_{AOL} . The relay gives a trip output when $\theta = 100\%$.

If current I is applied to a cold system, then θ will rise exponentially from 0% to $(I^2/I_{AOL}^2 \times 100\%)$, with time constant τ , as in Figure A-2. If $\theta = 100\%$, then the allowable thermal capacity of the system has been reached.

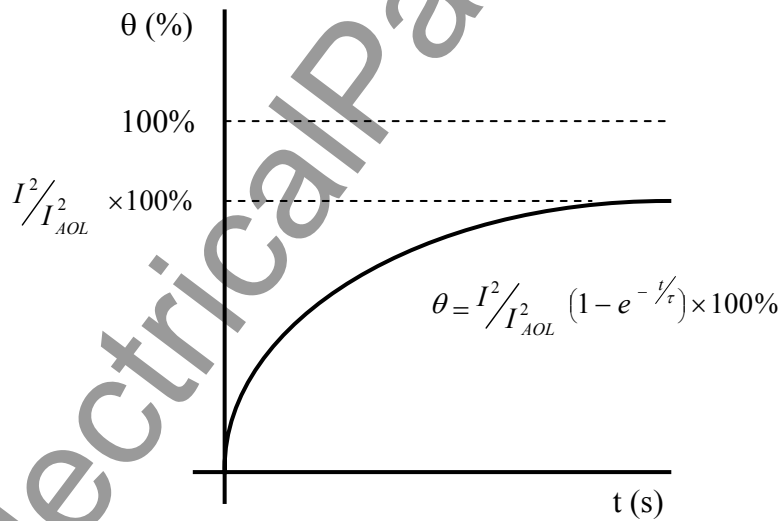


Figure A-2

A thermal overload protection relay can be designed to model this function, giving tripping times according to the IEC60255-8 'Hot' and 'Cold' curves.

$$t = \tau \cdot Ln \left[\frac{I^2}{I^2 - I_{AOL}^2} \right] \quad (1) \quad \cdots \text{Cold curve}$$

$$t = \tau \cdot Ln \left[\frac{I^2 - I_P^2}{I^2 - I_{AOL}^2} \right] \quad (2) \quad \cdots \text{Hot curve}$$

where:

I_p = prior load current.

In fact, the cold curve is simply a special case of the hot curve where prior load current $I_p = 0$, catering for the situation where a cold system is switched on to an immediate overload.

Figure A-3 shows a typical thermal profile for a system which initially carries normal load current, and is then subjected to an overload condition until a trip results, before finally cooling to ambient temperature.

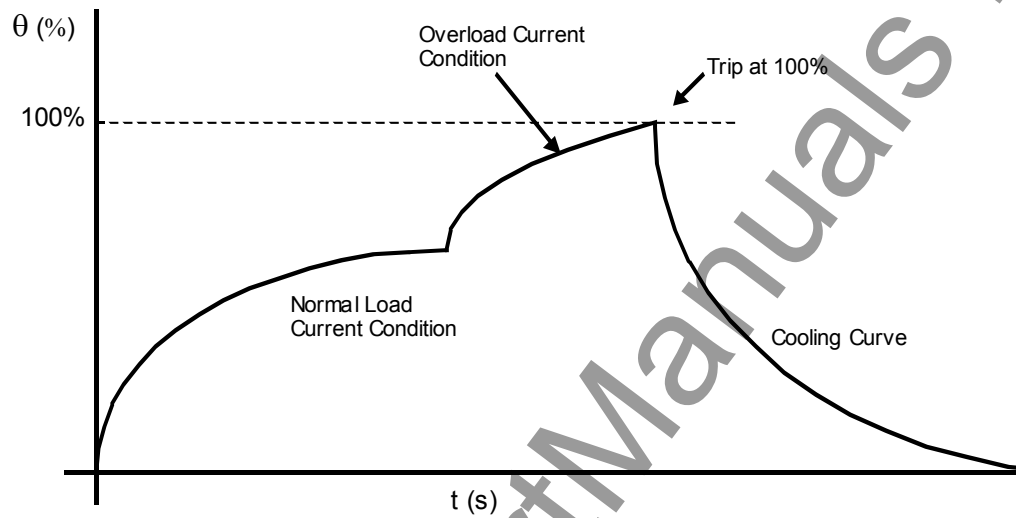


Figure A-3

Appendix B

Directional Earth Fault Protection and Power System Earthing

Directional Earth Fault Protection and Power System Earthing

Power systems may be solidly earthed, impedance earthed or unearthed (insulated). Depending on the method used, faults to earth have widely differing characteristics, and so methods of earth fault protection differ greatly between the various types of system.

1. Solidly earthed systems

In a solidly earthed system the neutral points of the power transformers are connected directly to earth, for the purposes of reducing overvoltages and facilitating fault detection. The disadvantage of solid earthing is that fault currents can be very high, and must be disconnected quickly.

Since the impedance of the source is normally very low, fault current varies greatly in magnitude depending on the location of the fault. Selective isolation of a faulty section is therefore possible via time/current graded earth fault overcurrent protection. Fault current is detected by measuring the system residual current.

On an interconnected system, where fault current can flow in either direction, then directional earth fault relays are applied. The fault causes a residual voltage to be generated, and this can be used for directional polarization. Residual current and voltage can be measured as shown in Figure B-1.

Residual current I_R is equal in magnitude and direction to the fault current. It typically lags the faulted phase voltage by a considerable angle due to the reactance of the source. Directional control is achieved by polarising against the system residual voltage, which may be found either by summing the phase voltages, or it may be extracted from the open delta connected secondary (or tertiary) winding of a five limb VT, as shown in the diagram.

A directional earth fault relay protecting a solidly earthed system is normally connected to measure V_R inverted. If GRD140 is applied to derive residual voltage from the phase voltages then the inversion of V_R is performed internally.

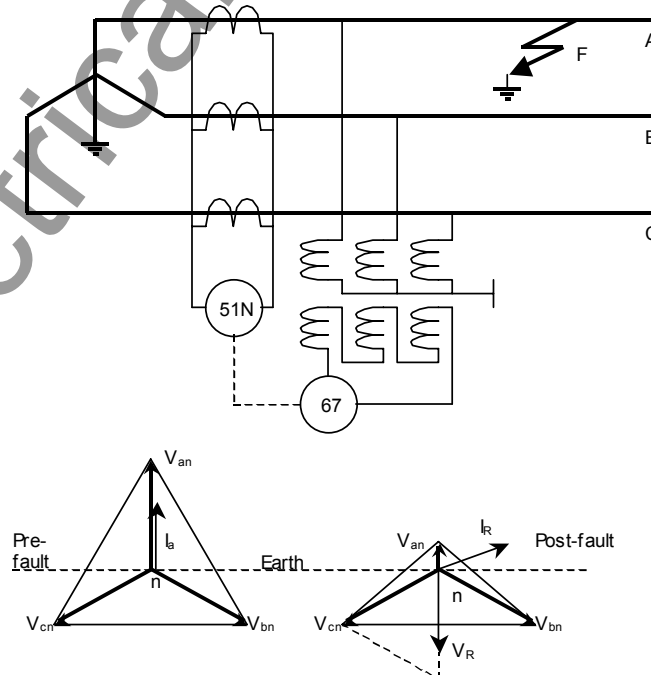


Figure B-1 Directional Earth Fault Protection for Solidly Earthed Systems

The relay characteristic angle setting is applied to compensate for lag of the fault current. Generally accepted angle settings are -45° for solidly earthed distribution systems and -60° for transmission systems.

Due to system imbalances and measuring tolerances, small levels of residual voltage can be present during normal operating conditions. Therefore, GRD140 provides a voltage threshold which must be exceeded before the directional protection will operate. Although this threshold is user programmable, most applications will be satisfied by the default setting of 3V.

2. Unearthed (insulated) systems

An insulated system has no intentional connection to earth, although all systems are in fact earthed by natural capacitive coupling. Fault current is very low, being made up of capacitive charging currents, thus limiting damage to plant. However, high steady-state and transient overvoltages are produced, and selective isolation of faults is difficult.

An earth fault on an ungrounded system causes a voltage shift between the neutral point and earth, and the fault can be detected by measuring this shift. So called neutral voltage displacement protection is commonly applied but, unfortunately, the shift in voltage is essentially the same throughout the system and so this method cannot selectively isolate a faulted section.

The method of directional earth fault protection described previously for solidly earthed systems cannot be used in the case of insulated systems because of the absence of real fault current. However, an alternative method can be applied, using GRD140 directional sensitive earth fault protection. The relay must be connected using a core balance CT, to measure the flow of capacitive charging currents, which become unbalanced in the event of a fault.

A phase to earth fault effectively short circuits that phase's capacitance to earth for the whole system, thus creating an unbalance in the charging currents for all feeders connected to the system. The resulting fault current is made up of the sum of the combined residual charging currents for both the faulty and healthy feeders.

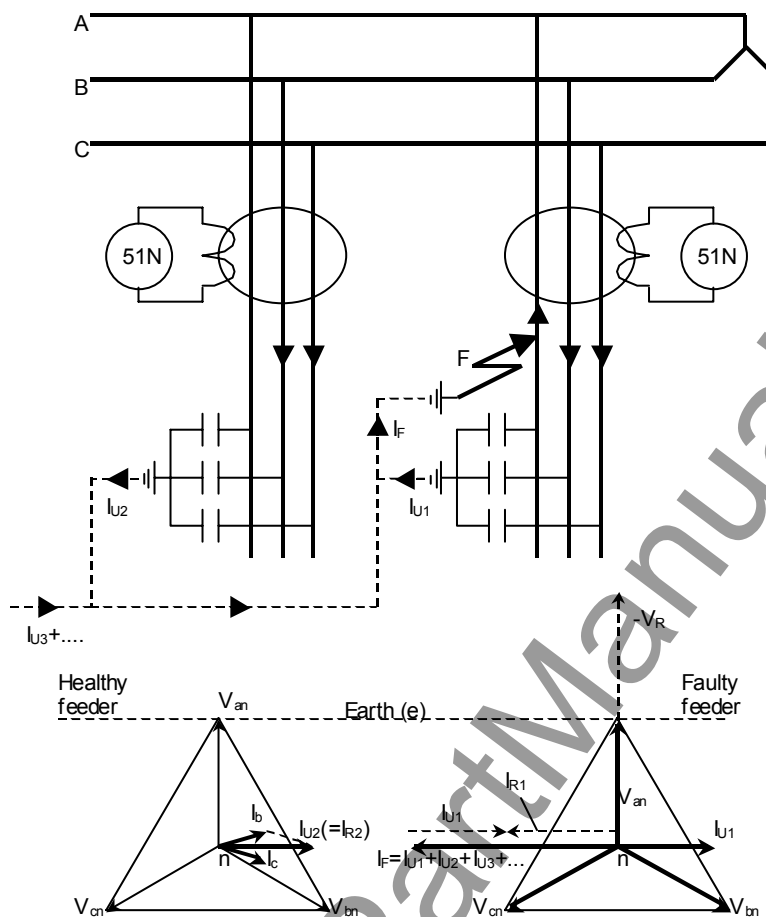


Figure B-2 Residual Current Flow in an Unearthed System

It can be shown that the residual current measured in the faulty feeder is 180° out of phase with that in the healthy feeder, as illustrated in Figure B-2. This fact can be used to apply a GRD140 directional sensitive earth fault relay. The polarising voltage used for directional earth fault relays is normally $-V_R$ (the residual voltage inverted), and it can be seen that the residual current (I_{R1}) for the faulty feeder leads this voltage by 90° . For the healthy feeders the residual current lags the voltage by 90° . Therefore, the GRD140 sensitive earth fault protection should be applied with a characteristic angle of $+90^\circ$ so as to provide discriminatory protection.

The residual current in the faulted phase is equal to three times the per phase charging current, and the sensitive earth fault element should be set well below this value to ensure operation (30% of this value is typical).

3. Impedance earthing

In between the two extremes of solidly earthed and unearthed systems there are a variety of compromise solutions, which normally involve connecting the system neutrals to earth via a resistance or reactance.

3a. Resistance earthing

In the case of resistance earthed systems, GRD140 directional earth fault relays can normally be applied in a similar manner to that for solidly earthed systems, with the exceptions that current settings will be lower and the characteristic angle setting will probably be different. In the event of a fault, it is the resistance in the neutral which predominates in the source impedance, and so the residual current lags its polarising voltage by a much smaller angle. Characteristic angle

settings of -15° or 0° are common.

3b. Reactance earthing

Reactance earthed systems are also common in many countries. A special case of this method is known as Petersen coil, or resonant, earthing. The inductance in the neutral is chosen to cancel the total capacitance of the system so that no current flows into an earth fault.

Directional sensitive earth fault protection can again be applied by detecting the unbalance in charging currents. It can be shown that the residual current distribution for healthy and faulty feeders is as illustrated in Figure B-3.

In the case of the healthy feeder, the residual current lags the polarising voltage ($-V_R$) by more than 90° , while for the faulty feeder, the angle is less than 90° . GRD140 directional sensitive earth fault protection can be applied, with a 0° characteristic angle. Note that the SEF boundary of directional operation should be set to $\pm 90^\circ$. The residual current for the healthy feeder then falls in the restraint zone, while for the faulty feeder it lies in the operate zone, thus providing selective isolation of the fault.

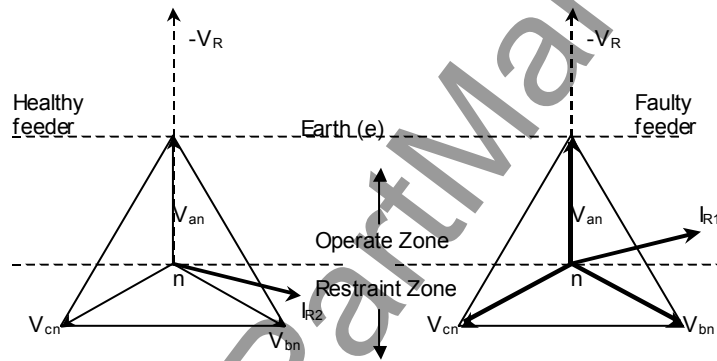


Figure B-3 Residual Current Flow in a Resonant Earthed System

3c. Reactance Earthing and Residual Power Control

GRD140 can provide an additional restraint on operation by the (optional) residual power control feature. The active component of residual power can be calculated as follows:

$$\Re(P_R) = I_R \times V_R \times \cos \phi$$

where ϕ is the phase angle between the residual current (I_R) and the polarising voltage ($-V_R$).

It is clear from Figure B-3 that this value will be positive when measured at the faulty feeder and negative anywhere else. GRD140 directional sensitive earth fault protection can be applied with a power threshold such that operation is permitted when residual power exceeds the setting and is in the operate direction.

www.ElectricalPartManuals.com

Appendix C

Signal List

www.ElectricalPartManuals.com

No.	Signal Name	Contents
0		Not in use
1	BI1 COMMAND	Binary input signal of BI1
2	BI2 COMMAND	Binary input signal of BI2
3	BI3 COMMAND	Binary input signal of BI3
4	BI4 COMMAND	Binary input signal of BI4
5	BI5 COMMAND	Binary input signal of BI5
6	BI6 COMMAND	Binary input signal of BI6
7	BI7 COMMAND	Binary input signal of BI7
8	BI8 COMMAND	Binary input signal of BI8
9		
10		
11		
12		
13		
14		
15		
16		
17		
18		
19		
20		
21	SET.GROUP1	BI command of change active setting group1
22	SET.GROUP2	BI command of change active setting group2
23	SET.GROUP3	BI command of change active setting group3
24	SET.GROUP4	BI command of change active setting group4
25	OC1 BLOCK	BI command of OC1 protection scheme block
26	OC2 BLOCK	BI command of OC2 protection scheme block
27	OC3 BLOCK	BI command of OC3 protection scheme block
28	OC4 BLOCK	BI command of OC4 protection scheme block
29	EF1 BLOCK	BI command of EF1 protection scheme block
30	EF2 BLOCK	BI command of EF2 protection scheme block
31	EF3 BLOCK	BI command of EF3 protection scheme block
32	EF4 BLOCK	BI command of EF4 protection scheme block
33	EF1 PERMIT	BI command of EF1 protection scheme permission
34	EF2 PERMIT	BI command of EF2 protection scheme permission
35	EF3 PERMIT	BI command of EF3 protection scheme permission
36	EF4 PERMIT	BI command of EF4 protection scheme permission
37	SEF1 BLOCK	BI command of SEF1 protection scheme block
38	SEF2 BLOCK	BI command of SEF2 protection scheme block
39	SEF3 BLOCK	BI command of SEF3 protection scheme block
40	SEF4 BLOCK	BI command of SEF4 protection scheme block
41	UC1 BLOCK	BI command of UC1 protection scheme block
42	UC2 BLOCK	BI command of UC2 protection scheme block
43	THM BLOCK	BI command of Thermal overload protection scheme block
44	THMA BLOCK	BI command of Thermal overload alarm scheme block
45	NOC1 BLOCK	BI command of NOC1 protection scheme block
46	NOC2 BLOCK	BI command of NOC2 protection scheme block
47	BCD BLOCK	BI command of Broken Conductor protection scheme block
48	CBF BLOCK	BI command of CBF protection scheme block
49	OV1 BLOCK	BI command of OV1 protection scheme block
50	OV2 BLOCK	BI command of OV2 protection scheme block
51	UV1 BLOCK	BI command of UV1 protection scheme block
52	UV2 BLOCK	BI command of UV2 protection scheme block
53	ZOV1 BLOCK	BI command of ZOV1 protection scheme block
54	ZOV2 BLOCK	BI command of ZOV2 protection scheme block
55	NOV1 BLOCK	BI command of NOV1 protection scheme block
56	NOV2 BLOCK	BI command of NOV2 protection scheme block
57	FRQ1 BLOCK	BI command of FRQ1 protection scheme block
58	FRQ2 BLOCK	BI command of FRQ2 protection scheme block
59	FRQ3 BLOCK	BI command of FRQ3 protection scheme block
60	FRQ4 BLOCK	BI command of FRQ4 protection scheme block
61	ARC BLOCK	BI command of ARC scheme block
62	ARC READY	BI command of ARC ready
63	ARC INIT	BI command of ARC initiation
64	MANUAL CLOSE	BI command of Manual close
65	ARC N/A	BI command of ARC not applied
66	CTF BLOCK	BI command of CTF blocking
67	EXT CTF	BI command of External CTF
68	VTF BLOCK	BI command of VTF blocking
69	EXT VTF	BI command of External VTF
70	TC FAIL	BI command of Trip circuit Fail Alarm
71	CB CONT OPN	BI command of CB N/O contact
72	CB CONT CLS	BI command of CB N/C contact
73	EXT TRIP-3PH	BI command of External trip (3 Phase)
74	EXT TRIP-APH	BI command of External trip (A Phase)
75	EXT TRIP-BPH	BI command of External trip (B Phase)
76	EXT TRIP-CPH	BI command of External trip (C Phase)
77	REMOTE RESET	BI command of Remote reset
78	SYNC CLOCK	BI command of Synchronise Clock
79	STORE RECORD	BI command of Store Disturbance Record
80	ALARM1	BI command of Alarm1

No.	Signal Name	Contents
81	ALARM2	BI command of Alarm2
82	ALARM3	BI command of Alarm3
83	ALARM4	BI command of Alarm4
84		
85		
86		
87		
88		
89		
90		
91		
92		
93		
94		
95		
96		
97		
98		
99		
100		
101	OC1-A	OC1-A relay element output
102	OC1-B	OC1-B relay element output
103	OC1-C	OC1-C relay element output
104	OC1-A INST	OC1-A relay element start
105	OC1-B INST	OC1-B relay element start
106	OC1-C INST	OC1-C relay element start
107	OC2-A	OC2-A relay element output
108	OC2-B	OC2-B relay element output
109	OC2-C	OC2-C relay element output
110		
111		
112		
113	OC3-A	OC3-A relay element output
114	OC3-B	OC3-B relay element output
115	OC3-C	OC3-C relay element output
116	OC4-A	OC4-A relay element output
117	OC4-B	OC4-B relay element output
118	OC4-C	OC4-C relay element output
119	OC1-A HS	High speed output of OC1-A relay
120	OC1-B HS	High speed output of OC1-B relay
121	OC1-C HS	High speed output of OC1-C relay
122	OC1 INST	OC1 relay element start (OR Logic of No. 104, 105 and 106)
123		
124		
125		
126		
127		
128		
129		
130		
131	EF1	EF1 relay element output
132	EF1 INST	EF1 relay element start
133	EF2	EF2 relay element output
134		
135	EF3	EF3 relay element output
136	EF4	EF4 relay element output
137	CUR-REV DET.	Current reversal detection.
138	EF1 HS	High speed output of EF1 relay
139		
140		
141	SEF1	SEF1 relay element output
142	SEF1 INST	SEF1 relay element start
143	SEF2	SEF2 relay element output
144		
145	SEF3	SEF3 relay element output
146	SEF4	SEF4 relay element output
147	SEF1 HS	High speed output of SEF1 relay
148	RPF	Residual power forward element
149	RPR	Residual power reverse element
150		
151		
152		
153		
154		
155		
156		
157		
158		
159		
160		

No.	Signal Name	Contents
161	UC1-A	UC1-A relay element output
162	UC1-B	UC1-B relay element output
163	UC1-C	UC1-C relay element output
164	UC2-A	UC2-A relay element output
165	UC2-B	UC2-B relay element output
166	UC2-C	UC2-C relay element output
167	THM-A	THERMAL Alarm relay element output
168	THM-T	THERMAL Trip relay element output
169	NOC1	NOC1 relay element output
170		
171	NOC2	NOC2 relay element output
172	BCD	BCD relay element output
173	CBF-A	CBF-A relay element output
174	CBF-B	CBF-B relay element output
175	CBF-C	CBF-C relay element output
176	ICLDO-A	ICLDO-A relay (OC relay) element output used in "CLP scheme"
177	ICLDO-B	ICLDO-B relay (OC relay) element output used in "CLP scheme"
178	ICLDO-C	ICLDO-C relay (OC relay) element output used in "CLP scheme"
179	OC-A DIST	OC-A relay for disturbance record
180	OC-B DIST	OC-B relay for disturbance record
181	OC-C DIST	OC-C relay for disturbance record
182	EF DIST	EF relay for disturbance record
183	SEF DIST	SEF relay for disturbance record
184	NOC DIST	NOC relay for disturbance record
185		
186		
187		
188		
189		
190		
191	OV1-A	OV1-1 relay element output
192	OV1-B	OV1-2 relay element output
193	OV1-C	OV1-3 relay element output
194	OV1-A INST	OV1-1 relay element start
195	OV1-B INST	OV1-2 relay element start
196	OV1-C INST	OV1-3 relay element start
197	OV2-A	OV2-1 relay element output
198	OV2-B	OV2-2 relay element output
199	OV2-C	OV2-3 relay element output
200		
201	UV1-A	UV1-1 relay element output
202	UV1-B	UV1-2 relay element output
203	UV1-C	UV1-3 relay element output
204	UV1-A INST	UV1-1 relay element start
205	UV1-B INST	UV1-2 relay element start
206	UV1-C INST	UV1-3 relay element start
207	UV2-A	UV2-1 relay element output
208	UV2-B	UV2-2 relay element output
209	UV2-C	UV2-3 relay element output
210		
211	ZOV1	ZOV1 relay element output
212	ZOV1 INST	ZOV1 relay element start
213	ZOV2	ZOV2 relay element output
214	NOV1	NOV1 relay element output
215	NOV1 INST	NOV1 relay element start
216	NOV2	NOV2 relay element output
217	UVBLK	UV blocked element operating
218	FRQ1	FRQ1 relay element output
219	FRQ2	FRQ2 relay element output
220	FRQ3	FRQ3 relay element output
221	FRQ4	FRQ4 relay element output
222	FRQBLK	FRQ blocked element operating
223		
224		
225		
226		
227		
228		
229		
230		
231	EFCF	EF element for CTF detection
232	ZOVCF	ZOV element for CTF detection
233	UVVF-A	UV-A element for VTF detection
234	UVVF-B	UV-B element for VTF detection
235	UVVF-C	UV-C element for VTF detection
236	UVVF-OR	UV-OR element for VTF detection
237	OCDVF-A	OCD-A element for VTF detection
238	OCDVF-B	OCD-B element for VTF detection
239	OCDVF-C	OCD-C element for VTF detection
240	OCDVF-OR	OCD-OR element for VTF detection

No.	Signal Name	Contents
241	ZOVVF	ZOV element for VTF detection
242	EFVF	EF element for VTF detection
243	OC COORD-A	OC-A coordination element
244	OC COORD-B	OC-B coordination element
245	OC COORD-C	OC-C coordination element
246	EF COORD	EF coordination element
247	SEF COORD	SEF coordination element
248	ZOV DIST	ZOV relay for disturbance record
249	NOV DIST	NOV relay for disturbance record
250	OV-A DIST	OV-A relay for disturbance record
251	OV-B DIST	OV-B relay for disturbance record
252	OV-C DIST	OV-C relay for disturbance record
253	UV-A DIST	UV-A relay for disturbance record
254	UV-B DIST	UV-B relay for disturbance record
255	UV-C DIST	UV-C relay for disturbance record
256		(NOT USED, reserved for disturbance record)
257		
258		
259		
260		
261	OC1 TRIP	OC1 trip command
262	OC1-A TRIP	OC1 trip command (A Phase)
263	OC1-B TRIP	OC1 trip command (B Phase)
264	OC1-C TRIP	OC1 trip command (C Phase)
265	OC2 TRIP	OC2 trip command
266	OC2-A TRIP	OC2 trip command (A Phase)
267	OC2-B TRIP	OC2 trip command (B Phase)
268	OC2-C TRIP	OC2 trip command (C Phase)
269	OC3 TRIP	OC3 trip command
270	OC3-A TRIP	OC3 trip command (A Phase)
271	OC3-B TRIP	OC3 trip command (B Phase)
272	OC3-C TRIP	OC3 trip command (C Phase)
273	OC4 ALARM	OC4 alarm command
274	OC4-A ALARM	OC4 alarm command (A Phase)
275	OC4-B ALARM	OC4 alarm command (B Phase)
276	OC4-C ALARM	OC4 alarm command (C Phase)
277		
278		
279		
280		
281	EF1 TRIP	EF1 trip command
282	EF2 TRIP	EF2 trip command
283	EF3 TRIP	EF3 trip command
284	EF4 ALARM	EF4 alarm command
285	EF1 CARRIER	EF1 carrier command
286	EF2 CARRIER	EF2 carrier command
287	EF3 CARRIER	EF3 carrier command
288	EF4 CARRIER	EF4 carrier command
289		
290		
291	SEF1-S1 TRIP	SEF1 Stage1 trip command
292	SEF1-S2 TRIP	SEF1 Stage2 trip command
293	SEF2 TRIP	SEF2 trip command
294	SEF3 TRIP	SEF3 trip command
295	SEF4 ALARM	SEF4 alarm command
296		
297		
298		
299		
300		
301	UC1 TRIP	UC1 trip command
302	UC1-A TRIP	UC1 trip command (A Phase)
303	UC1-B TRIP	UC1 trip command (B Phase)
304	UC1-C TRIP	UC1 trip command (C Phase)
305	UC2 ALARM	UC2 alarm command
306	UC2-A ALARM	UC2 alarm command (A Phase)
307	UC2-B ALARM	UC2 alarm command (B Phase)
308	UC2-C ALARM	UC2 alarm command (C Phase)
309	THM ALARM	Thermal alarm command
310	THM TRIP	Thermal trip command
311	NOC1 TRIP	NOC1 trip command
312	NOC2 ALARM	NOC2 alarm command
313	BCD TRIP	BCD trip command
314	CBF RETRIP	CBF retrip command
315	CBF RETRIP-A	CBF retrip command(A Phase)
316	CBF RETRIP-B	CBF retrip command(B Phase)
317	CBF RETRIP-C	CBF retrip command(C Phase)
318	CBF TRIP	CBF back trip command
319	CBF TRIP-A	CBF back trip command(A Phase)
320	CBF TRIP-B	CBF back trip command(B Phase)

No.	Signal Name	Contents
321	CBF TRIP-C	CBF back trip command(C Phase)
322		
323		
324		
325		
326		
327		
328		
329		
330		
331	OV1 TRIP	OV1 trip command
332	OV1-A TRIP	OV1 trip command(A Phase)
333	OV1-B TRIP	OV1 trip command(B Phase)
334	OV1-C TRIP	OV1 trip command(C Phase)
335	OV2 ALARM	OV2 alarm command
336	OV2-A ALARM	OV2 alarm command(A Phase)
337	OV2-B ALARM	OV2 alarm command(B Phase)
338	OV2-C ALARM	OV2 alarm command(C Phase)
339		
340		
341	UV1 TRIP	UV1 trip command
342	UV1-A TRIP	UV1 trip command(A Phase)
343	UV1-B TRIP	UV1 trip command(B Phase)
344	UV1-C TRIP	UV1 trip command(C Phase)
345	UV2 ALARM	UV2 alarm command
346	UV2-A ALARM	UV2 alarm command(A Phase)
347	UV2-B ALARM	UV2 alarm command(B Phase)
348	UV2-C ALARM	UV2 alarm command(C Phase)
349		
350		
351	ZOV1 TRIP	ZOV1 trip command
352	ZOV2 ALARM	ZOV2 alarm command
353	NOV1 TRIP	NOV1 trip command
354	NOV2 ALARM	NOV2 alarm command
355	FRQ TRIP	FRQ trip command
356	FRQ1 TRIP	FRQ1 trip command
357	FRQ2 TRIP	FRQ2 trip command
358	FRQ3 TRIP	FRQ3 trip command
359	FRQ4 TRIP	FRQ4 trip command
360		
361		
362		
363		
364		
365		
366		
367		
368		
369		
370		
371	GEN.TRIP	General trip command
372	GEN.TRIP-A	General trip command (A Phase)
373	GEN.TRIP-B	General trip command (B Phase)
374	GEN.TRIP-C	General trip command (C Phase)
375	GEN.TRIP-N	General trip command (N Phase)
376	CLP STATE0	Cold Load Protection State
377	CLP STATE1	Cold Load Protection State
378	CLP STATE2	Cold Load Protection State
379	CLP STATE3	Cold Load Protection State
380	GEN.ALARM	General alarm command
381	GEN.ALARM-A	General alarm command (A Phase)
382	GEN.ALARM-B	General alarm command (B Phase)
383	GEN.ALARM-C	General alarm command (C Phase)
384	GEN.ALARM-N	General alarm command (N Phase)
385	CTF	CT failure detection
386	VTF	VT failure detection
387	VTF1	VT failure detection 1
388	VTF2	VT failure detection 2
389		
390		
391		
392		
393		
394		
395		
396		
397		
398		
399		
400		

No.	Signal Name	Contents
401	ARC READY T	Auto-Reclosing ready condition
402	ARC IN-PROG	Auto-Reclosing in-progress condition
403	ARC SHOT	Auto-Reclosing shot
404	ARC SHOT1	Auto-Reclosing shot of number1
405	ARC SHOT2	Auto-Reclosing shot of number2
406	ARC SHOT3	Auto-Reclosing shot of number3
407	ARC SHOT4	Auto-Reclosing shot of number4
408	ARC SHOT5	Auto-Reclosing shot of number5
409	ARC FT	Auto-Reclosing failed (Final trip)
410	ARC SUCCESS	Auto-Reclosing succeed
411	ARC COORD	Auto-Reclosing coordination
412		
413		
414		
415		
416		
417		
418		
419		
420		
421	A.M.F.OFF	Automatic monitoring function off
422	RELAY FAIL	Relay failure & trip blocked alarm
423	RELAY FAIL-A	Relay failure alarm (Trip not blocked)
424	TCSV	Trip circuit supervision failure
425	CBSV	Circuit breaker status monitoring failure
426	TC ALARM	Trip counter alarm
427	SGM I'y ALM	ΣIY alarm
428	OT ALARM	Operate time alarm
429	CT ERR	CT circuit supervision
430	V0 ERR	VT circuit supervision(V0)
431	V2 ERR	VT circuit supervision(V2)
432	CTF ALARM	CT failure detection
433	VTF1 ALARM	VT failure detection 1
434	VTF2 ALARM	VT failure detection 2
435		
436		
437		
438		
439		
440		
441		
442		
443		
444		
445		
446		
447		
448		
449		
450		
451	F.RECORD CLR	Fault record cleared
452	E.RECORD CLR	Event record cleared
453	D.RECORD CLR	Disturbance record cleared
454	TP COUNT CLR	Trip counter cleared
455	I'y COUNT CLR	SGM I'y counter cleared
456	AR COUNT CLR	ARC Counter CLR
457	DEMAND CLR	Demand cleared
458	IND.RESET	Indication reset
459	DATA LOST	Data lost
460	SYS.CHANGE	System setting changed
461	RLY.CHANGE	Relay setting changed
462	GRP.CHANGE	Group setting changed
463		
464		
465		
466		
467		
468		
469		
470		
471	BO1 OP	Binary output 1
472	BO2 OP	Binary output 2
473	BO3 OP	Binary output 3
474	BO4 OP	Binary output 4
475	BO5 OP	Binary output 5
476	BO6 OP	Binary output 6
477	BO7 OP	Binary output 7
478		
479		
480		

No.	Signal Name	Contents
481		
482		
483		
484		
485		
486		
487		
488		
489		
490		
491	LCD IND.	LCD indication(Virtual LED) command
492	LCD IND1.	LCD indication1(Virtual LED) command
493	LCD IND2.	LCD indication2(Virtual LED) command
494	TESTING	Test LED ON
495	ARC.COM.ON	Auto-recloser command ON
496		
497	PROT.COM.ON	Protection command ON
498	IECTST	IEC60870-5-103 test mode
499	IECBLK	IEC60870-5-103 monitor direction blocked
500		

Appendix D

Event Record Items

www.ElectricalPartManuals.com

Event Record Items

No.	LCD indication		Contents
1	GEN.trip	Off/On	General trip command
2	GEN.alarm	Off/On	General trip command
3	OC1 trip	Off/On	OC1 trip command
4	OC2 trip	Off/On	OC2 trip command
5	OC3 trip	Off/On	OC3 trip command
6	OC4 alarm	Off/On	OC4 alarm command
7	EF1 trip	Off/On	EF1 trip command
8	EF2 trip	Off/On	EF2 trip command
9	EF3 trip	Off/On	EF3 trip command
10	EF4 alarm	Off/On	EF4 alarm command
11	SEF1-S1 trip	Off/On	SEF1 Stage1 trip command
12	SEF1-S2 trip	Off/On	SEF1 Stage2 trip command
13	SEF2 trip	Off/On	SEF2 trip command
14	SEF3 trip	Off/On	SEF3 trip command
15	SEF4 alarm	Off/On	SEF4 alarm command
16	NOC1 trip	Off/On	NOC1 trip command
17	NOC2 alarm	Off/On	NOC2 alarm command
18	UC1 trip	Off/On	UC1 trip
19	UC2 alarm	Off/On	UC2 alarm
20	THM alarm	Off/On	Thermal alarm command
21	THM trip	Off/On	Thermal trip command
22	BCD trip	Off/On	BCD trip command
23	CBF retrip	Off/On	CBF retrip command
24	CBF trip	Off/On	CBF back trip command
25	OV1 trip	Off/On	OV1 trip command
26	OV2 alarm	Off/On	OV3 alarm command
27	UV1 trip	Off/On	UV1 trip command
28	UV2 alarm	Off/On	UV3 alarm command
29	ZOV1 trip	Off/On	ZOV1 trip command
30	ZOV2 alarm	Off/On	ZOV2 alarm command
31	NOV1 trip	Off/On	NOV1 trip command
32	NOV2 alarm	Off/On	NOV2 alarm command
33	FRQ1 trip	Off/On	FRQ1 trip command
34	FRQ2 trip	Off/On	FRQ2 trip command
35	FRQ3 trip	Off/On	FRQ3 trip command
36	FRQ4 trip	Off/On	FRQ4 trip command
37	ARC READY T	Off/On	Auto-Reclosing ready
38	ARC SHOT	Off/On	Auto-Reclosing shot of number
39	ARC IN-PROG	Off/On	Auto-Reclosing in progress
40	OC1-A	Off/On	OC1-A relay element operating
41	OC1-B	Off/On	OC1-B relay element operating
42	OC1-C	Off/On	OC1-C relay element operating
43	OC2-A	Off/On	OC2-A relay element operating
44	OC2-B	Off/On	OC2-B relay element operating
45	OC2-C	Off/On	OC2-C relay element operating
46	OC3-A	Off/On	OC3-A relay element operating
47	OC3-B	Off/On	OC3-B relay element operating
48	OC3-C	Off/On	OC3-C relay element operating
49	OC4-A	Off/On	OC4-A relay element operating
50	OC4-B	Off/On	OC4-B relay element operating
51	OC4-C	Off/On	OC4-C relay element operating
52	EF1	Off/On	EF1 relay element operating
53	EF2	Off/On	EF2 relay element operating
54	EF3	Off/On	EF3 relay element operating
55	EF4	Off/On	EF4 relay element operating
56	SEF1	Off/On	SEF1 relay element operating
57	SEF2	Off/On	SEF2 relay element operating
58	SEF3	Off/On	SEF3 relay element operating
59	SEF4	Off/On	SEF4 relay element operating
60	NOC1	Off/On	NOC1 relay element operating
61	NOC2	Off/On	NOC2 relay element operating
62	UC1-A	Off/On	UC1-A relay element operating
63	UC1-B	Off/On	UC1-B relay element operating
64	UC1-C	Off/On	UC1-C relay element operating
65	UC2-A	Off/On	UC2-A relay element operating
66	UC2-B	Off/On	UC2-B relay element operating
67	UC2-C	Off/On	UC2-C relay element operating
68	THM-A	Off/On	Thermal-Alarm operating
69	THM	Off/On	Thermal operating
70	BCD	Off/On	BCD relay element operating

No.	LCD indication		Contents
71	CLP STATE0	Off/On	Cold Load Protection State
72	CLP STATE1	Off/On	ditto
73	CLP STATE2	Off/On	ditto
74	CLP STATE3	Off/On	ditto
75	RPF	Off/On	Residual power forward
76	RPR	Off/On	Residual Power reverse
77	OV1-A	Off/On	OV1-1 relay element operating
78	OV1-B	Off/On	OV1-2 relay element operating
79	OV1-C	Off/On	OV1-3 relay element operating
80	OV2-A	Off/On	OV2-1 relay element operating
81	OV2-B	Off/On	OV2-2 relay element operating
82	OV2-C	Off/On	OV2-3 relay element operating
83	UV1-A	Off/On	UV1-1 relay element operating
84	UV1-B	Off/On	UV1-2 relay element operating
85	UV1-C	Off/On	UV1-3 relay element operating
86	UV2-A	Off/On	UV2-1 relay element operating
87	UV2-B	Off/On	UV2-2 relay element operating
88	UV2-C	Off/On	UV2-3 relay element operating
89	UVBLK	Off/On	UV blocking element operating
90	ZOV1	Off/On	ZOV1 relay element operating
91	ZOV2	Off/On	ZOV2 relay element operating
92	NOV1	Off/On	NOC1 relay element operating
93	NOV2	Off/On	NOC2 relay element operating
94	FRQ1	Off/On	FRQ1 relay element operating
95	FRQ2	Off/On	FRQ2 relay element operating
96	FRQ3	Off/On	FRQ3 relay element operating
97	FRQ4	Off/On	FRQ4 relay element operating
98	FRQBLK	Off/On	FRQ blocking element operating
99	BI1 command	Off/On	Binary input signal of BI1
100	BI2 command	Off/On	Binary input signal of BI2
101	BI3 command	Off/On	Binary input signal of BI3
102	BI4 command	Off/On	Binary input signal of BI4
103	BI5 command	Off/On	Binary input signal of BI5
104	BI6 command	Off/On	Binary input signal of BI6
105	BI7 command	Off/On	Binary input signal of BI7
106	BI8 command	Off/On	Binary input signal of BI8
107	SET.group1	Off/On	BI command of change active setting group1
108	SET.group2	Off/On	BI command of change active setting group2
109	SET.group3	Off/On	BI command of change active setting group3
110	SET.group4	Off/On	BI command of change active setting group4
111	OC1 block	Off/On	BI command of OC1 protection scheme block
112	OC2 block	Off/On	BI command of OC2 protection scheme block
113	OC3 block	Off/On	BI command of OC3 protection scheme block
114	OC4 block	Off/On	BI command of OC4 protection scheme block
115	EF1 block	Off/On	BI command of EF1 protection scheme block
116	EF2 block	Off/On	BI command of EF2 protection scheme block
117	EF3 block	Off/On	BI command of EF3 protection scheme block
118	EF4 block	Off/On	BI command of EF4 protection scheme block
119	EF1 permit	Off/On	BI command of EF1 protection scheme permission
120	EF2 permit	Off/On	BI command of EF2 protection scheme permission
121	EF3 permit	Off/On	BI command of EF3 protection scheme permission
122	EF4 permit	Off/On	BI command of EF4 protection scheme permission
123	SEF1 block	Off/On	BI command of SEF1 protection scheme block
124	SEF2 block	Off/On	BI command of SEF2 protection scheme block
125	SEF3 block	Off/On	BI command of SEF3 protection scheme block
126	SEF4 block	Off/On	BI command of SEF4 protection scheme block
127	NOC1 block	Off/On	BI command of NOC1 protection scheme block
128	NOC2 block	Off/On	BI command of NOC2 protection scheme block
129	UC1 block	Off/On	BI command of UC1 protection scheme block
130	UC2 block	Off/On	BI command of UC2 protection scheme block
131	THM block	Off/On	BI command of Thermal overload protection scheme block
132	THMA block	Off/On	BI command of Thermal overload alarm scheme block
133	CBF block	Off/On	BI command of CBF protection scheme block
134	BCD block	Off/On	BI command of Broken Conductor protection scheme block
135	OV1 block	Off/On	BI command of OV1 protection scheme block
136	OV2 block	Off/On	BI command of OV2 protection scheme block
137	UV1 block	Off/On	BI command of UV1 protection scheme block
138	UV2 block	Off/On	BI command of UV2 protection scheme block
139	ZOV1 block	Off/On	BI command of ZOV1 protection scheme block
140	ZOV2 block	Off/On	BI command of ZOV2 protection scheme block

No.	LCD indication		Contents
141	NOV1 block	Off/On	BI command of NOV1 protection scheme block
142	NOV2 block	Off/On	BI command of NOV2 protection scheme block
143	FRQ1 block	Off/On	BI command of FRQ1 protection scheme block
144	FRQ2 block	Off/On	BI command of FRQ2 protection scheme block
145	FRQ3 block	Off/On	BI command of FRQ3 protection scheme block
146	FRQ4 block	Off/On	BI command of FRQ4 protection scheme block
147	ARC block	Off/On	BI command of ARC block
148	ARC ready	Off/On	BI command of ARC ready
149	ARC INIT	Off/On	BI command of ARC initiation
150	ARC N/A	Off/On	BI command of ARC no action
151	Manual CLS	Off/On	BI command of ARC initiation
152	EXT trip-3PH	Off/On	BI command of External trip (3 Phase)
153	EXT trip-APH	Off/On	BI command of External trip (A Phase)
154	EXT trip-BPH	Off/On	BI command of External trip (B Phase)
155	EXT trip-CPH	Off/On	BI command of External trip (C Phase)
156	EXT CTF	Off/On	BI command of External CTF
157	CTF block	Off/On	BI command of CTF scheme block
158	EXT VTF	Off/On	BI command of External VTF
159	VTF block	Off/On	BI command of VTF scheme block
160	TC fail	Off/On	BI command of Trip circuit Fail Alarm
161	CB CONT OPN	Off/On	BI command of CB N/O contact
162	CB CONT CLS	Off/On	BI command of CB N/C contact
163	Remote reset	Off/On	BI command of Remote reset
164	Store record	Off/On	BI command of Store Disturbance Record
165	Alarm1	Off/On	BI command of Alarm1
166	Alarm2	Off/On	BI command of Alarm2
167	Alarm3	Off/On	BI command of Alarm3
168	Alarm4	Off/On	BI command of Alarm4
169	CTF	Off/On	CTF detection
170	VTF1	Off/On	VTF1 detection
171	VTF2	Off/On	VTF2 detection
172	Relay fail	Off/On	Relay failure & trip blocked alarm
173	Relay fail-A	Off/On	Relay failure alarm (Trip not blocked)
174	TC err	Off/On	Trip circuit supervision failure
175	CB err	Off/On	Circuit breaker status monitoring failure
176	CT err	Off/On	CT circuit supervision failure
177	TP COUNT ALM	Off/On	Trip counter alarm
178	V0 err	Off/On	VT supervision V0 error
179	V2 err	Off/On	VT supervision V2 error
180	ΣI^yA ALM	Off/On	ΣI^yA A-phase alarm
181	ΣI^yA ALM	Off/On	ΣI^yA B-phase alarm
182	ΣI^yA ALM	Off/On	ΣI^yA C-phase alarm
183	OP time ALM	Off/On	Operate time alarm
184	ARC SHOT1	On	Auto-Reclosing shot of number1
185	ARC SHOT2	On	Auto-Reclosing shot of number2
186	ARC SHOT3	On	Auto-Reclosing shot of number3
187	ARC SHOT4	On	Auto-Reclosing shot of number4
188	ARC SHOT5	On	Auto-Reclosing shot of number5
189	ARC FT	On	Auto-Reclosing failed (Final trip)
190	ARC SUCCESS	On	Auto-Reclosing succeed
191	ARC RESET	On	Auto-Reclosing reset
192	ARC CRD RST	On	Auto-Reclosing coordination reset
193	ARC COORD	On	Auto-Reclosing coordination
194	F.record CLR	On	Clear Fault records
195	E.record CLR	On	Clear Event records
196	D.record CLR	On	Clear Disturbance records
197	TP COUNT CLR	On	Clear Trip counter
198	ΣI^y CLR	On	Clear ΣI^y counter
199	AR COUNT CLR	On	Clear Autoreclose counter
200	Demand CLR	On	Clear demand
201	IND.reset	On	Reset the indication of Trip mode,Alarm etc
202	Data lost	On	Record and time date lost by DC power supply off for a long time
203	Sys.change	On	Setting change command
204	Rly.change	On	ditto
205	Grp.change	On	ditto

Appendix E

Details of Relay Menu and LCD & Button Operation

MENU ▼

•Record

•Status

•Set. (view)

•Set. (change)

•Test

/1 Record ▼

•F. record

•E. record

•D. record

•Counter

/2 F.record ▼

•Display

•Clear

Refer to Section
4.2.3.1.

/2 E.record ▼

•Display

•Clear

Refer to Section
4.2.3.2.

/2 D.record ▼

•Display

•Clear

Refer to Section
4.2.3.3.

/3 F.record ▼

#1 16/Jul/2002
18:13:57.031

Clear records?
END=Y CANCEL=N

/3 E.record ▼

16/Jul/2002 480
OC1-A trip On

Clear records?
END=Y CANCEL=N

/3 D.record ▼

#1 16/Jul/2002
18:13:57.401

Clear records?
END=Y CANCEL=N

/4 F.record #1 ▼

16/Jul/2002

a-1 b-1

/2 Counter ▼

•Display

•Clear Trips

•Clear Trips A

•Clear Trips B

•Clear Trips C

•Clear ΣI_yA

•Clear ΣI_yB

•Clear ΣI_yC

•Clear ARCs

Refer to Section
4.2.3.4.

/3 Counter ▼

Trips *****

TripsA *****

TripsB *****

TripsC *****

ΣI_yA *****E6

ΣI_yB *****E6

ΣI_yC *****E6

ARCs *****

Clear Trips?
END=Y CANCEL=N

Clear Trips A?
END=Y CANCEL=N

Clear Trips B?
END=Y CANCEL=N

Clear Trips C?
END=Y CANCEL=N

Clear ΣI_yA ?
END=Y CANCEL=N

Clear ΣI_yB ?
END=Y CANCEL=N

Clear ΣI_yC ?
END=Y CANCEL=N

Clear ARCs?
END=Y CANCEL=N

a-1

a-1

/1 Status ▼
•Metering
•Binary I/O
•Relay element
•Time sync.
•Clock adjust.
•LCD contrast

Refer to Section 4.2.4.

/2 Metering ▼
•Current
•Demand
•Direction
/2 Binary I/O ▼
IP [0000 0000]
/2 Ry element ▼
A OC1-4[0000]
/2 Time sync. ▼
*BI: Act.
/2 12/Nov/2002 ▼
22:56:19
/2 LCD contrast ▼
■

/3 Current ▼
la **.** kA
/3 Demand ▼
lamax **.** kA
/3 Direction ▼
la Forward

/1 Set. (view) ▼
•Version
•Description
•Comms
•Record
•Status
•Protection
•Binary I/P
•Binary O/P
•LED

Refer to Section 4.2.5

/2 Version ▼
•Relay type
•Serial No.
•Software
/2 Description ▼
•Plant name
•Description

GRD140-110A-11 -11
***** *****
GS1DP1-04-*

/2 Comms ▼
•Addr./Param.
•Switch

/3 Addr./Param. ▼
HDLC 1
/3 Switch ▼

a-1, b-1

a-1 b-1

/2 Record ▼
 •F.record
 •E.record
 •D.record
 •Counter

/3 F.record ▼
 Fault Loc. 0
 Off/On

/3 E.record ▼
 •BI1 comm. 3
 N/O/R/B
 :
 :

/3 D.record ▼
 •Time/starter
 •Scheme sw
 •Binary sig.

/3 Counter ▼
 •Scheme sw
 •Alarm set

/4 Time/starter
 Time 2.0s

/4 Scheme sw ▼

/4 Binary sig. ▼
 SIG1 ***

/4 Scheme sw ▼

/4 Alarm set ▼
 TCALM 10000

/2 Status ▼
 •Metering
 •Time sync.

/3 Metering ▼

/3 Time sync. ▼

/2 Act. gp. =* ▼
 •Common
 •Group1
 •Group2
 •Group3
 •Group4

/3 Common ▼

/3 Group1 ▼
 •Parameter
 •Trip
 •ARC

a-1 b-1 c-1 d-1

a-1 b-1 c-1 d-1

/4 Parameter ▼
•Line name
•CT/VT ratio
•Fault Locator

/5 CT/VT ratio ▼
OCCT 400

/5 Fault Loc. ▼
X1 10.0 OHM

/4 Trip ▼
•Scheme sw
•Prot.element

/6 Application ▼

/6 OC ▼

/6 EF ▼

/6 SEF ▼

/6 NOC ▼

/6 Misc. ▼

/6 Cold Load ▼

/6 OV ▼

/6 UV ▼

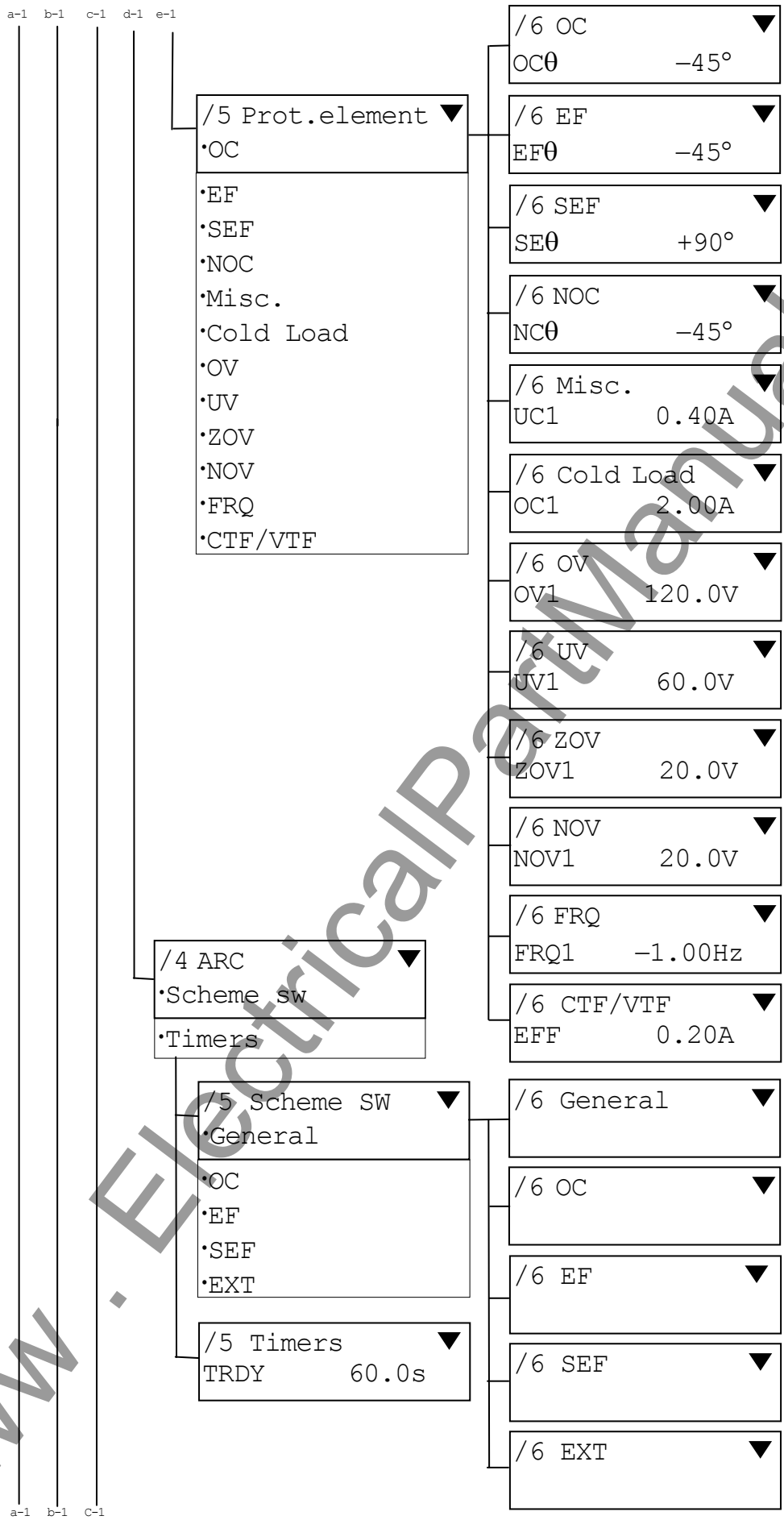
/6 ZOV ▼

/6 NOV ▼

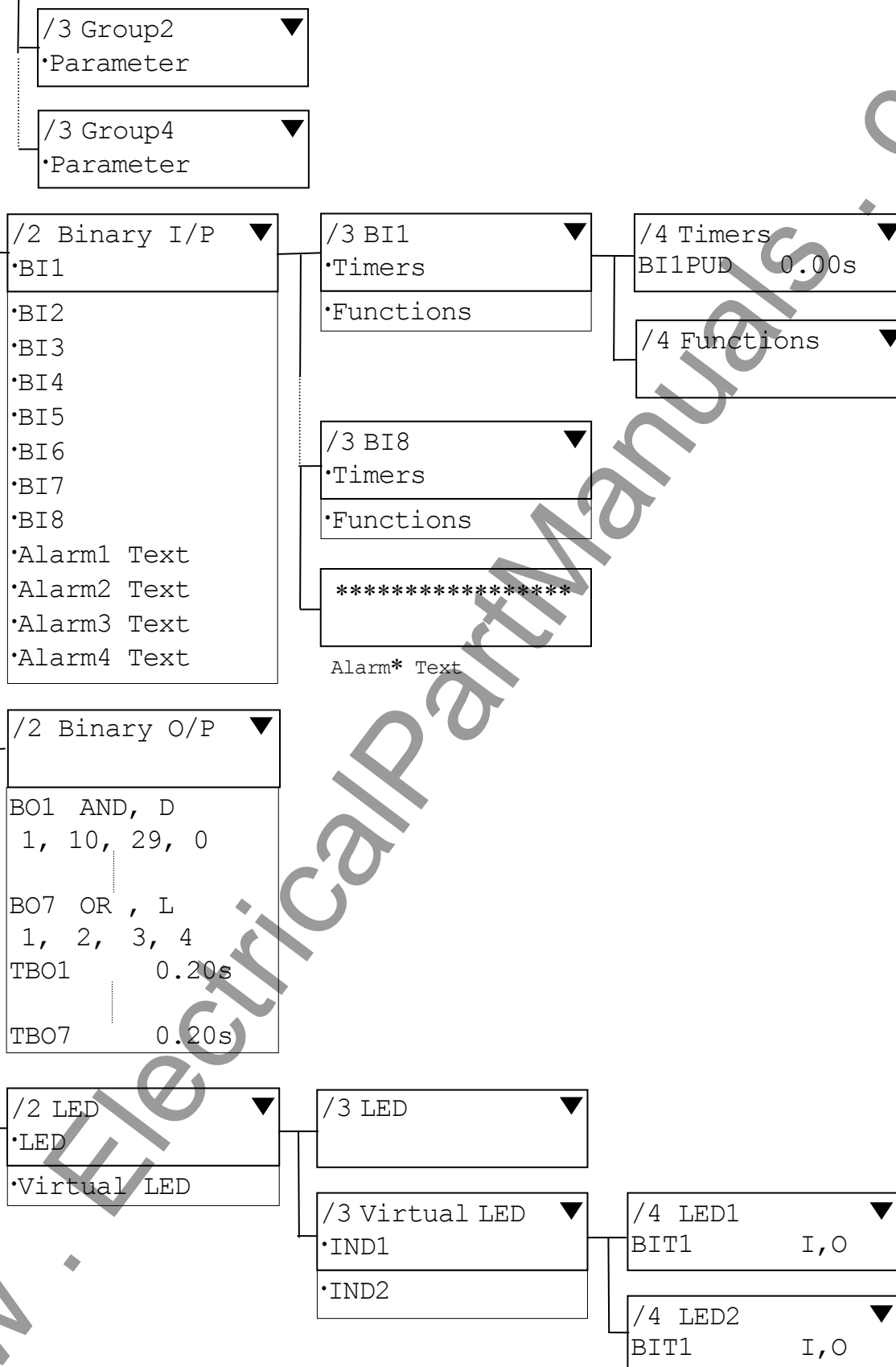
/6 FRQ ▼

/5 Scheme sw ▼
•Application
•OC
•EF
•SEF
•NOC
•Misc.
•Cold Load
•OV
•UV
•ZOV
•NOV
•FRQ

a-1 b-1 c-1 d-1 e-1

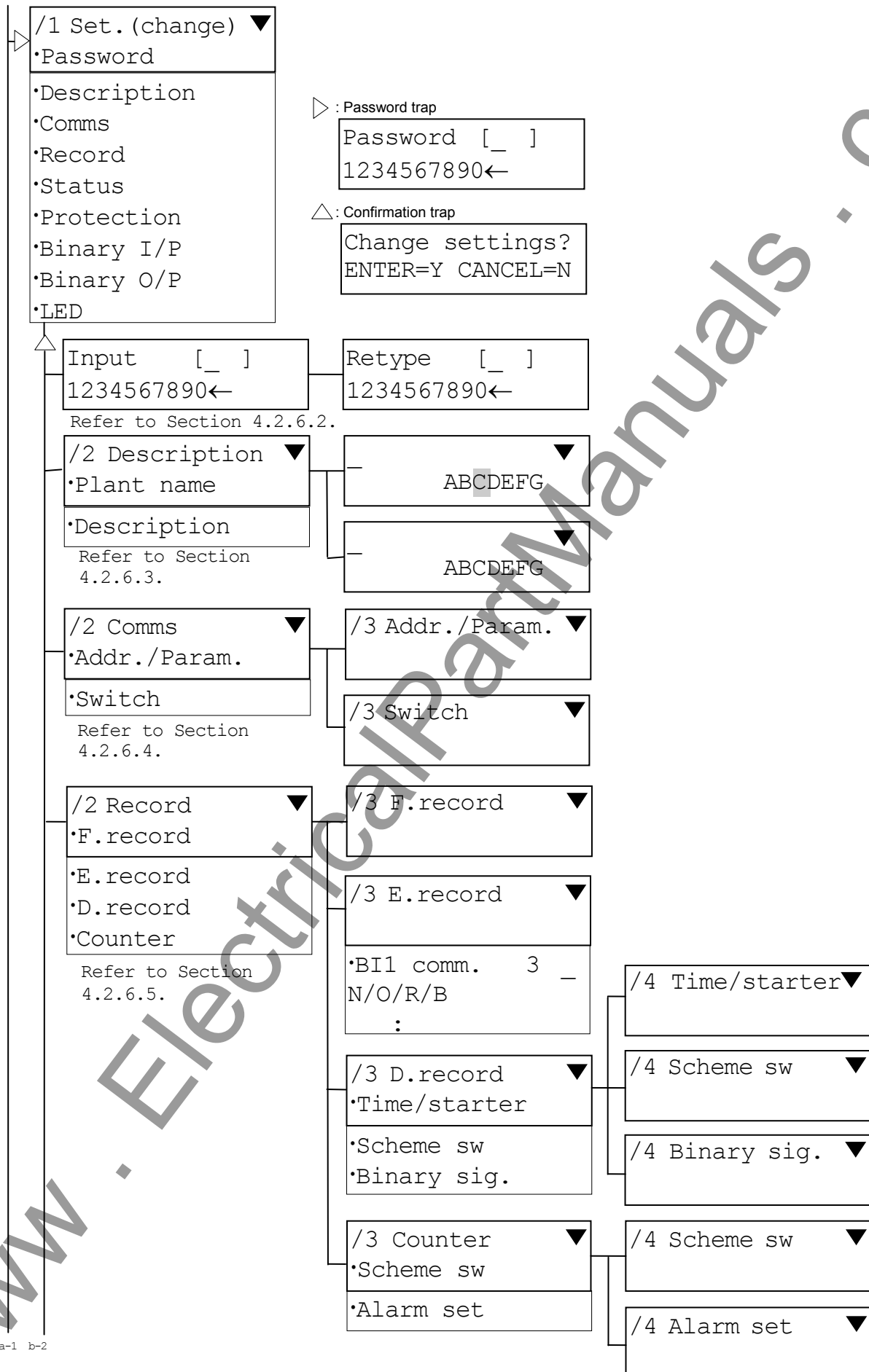


a-1 b-1 c-1



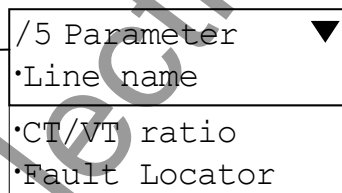
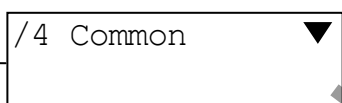
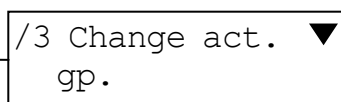
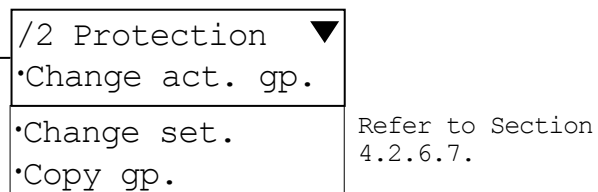
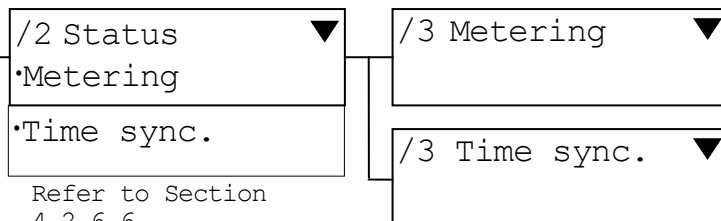
a-1 b-1

a-1



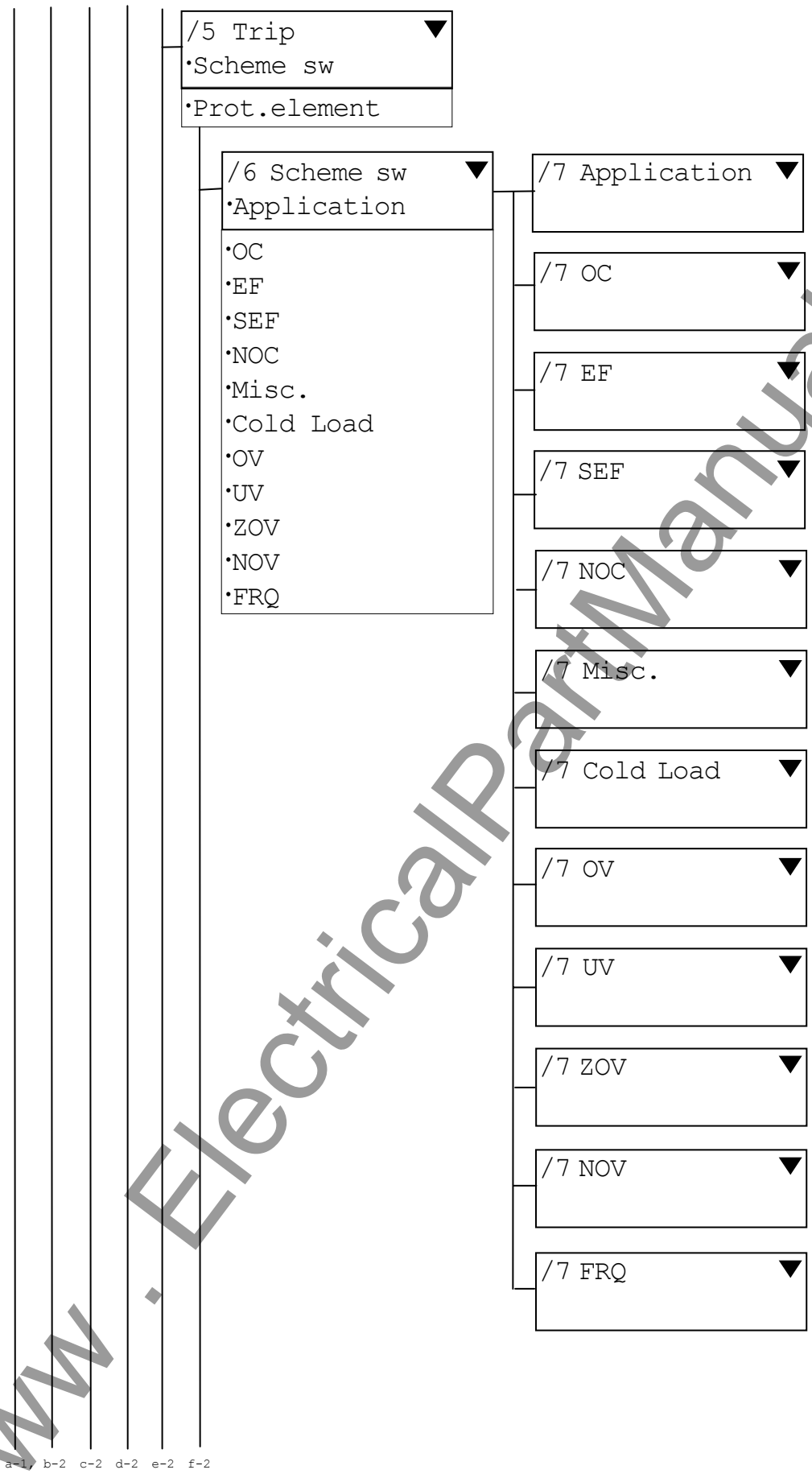
a-1 b-2

a-1 b-2



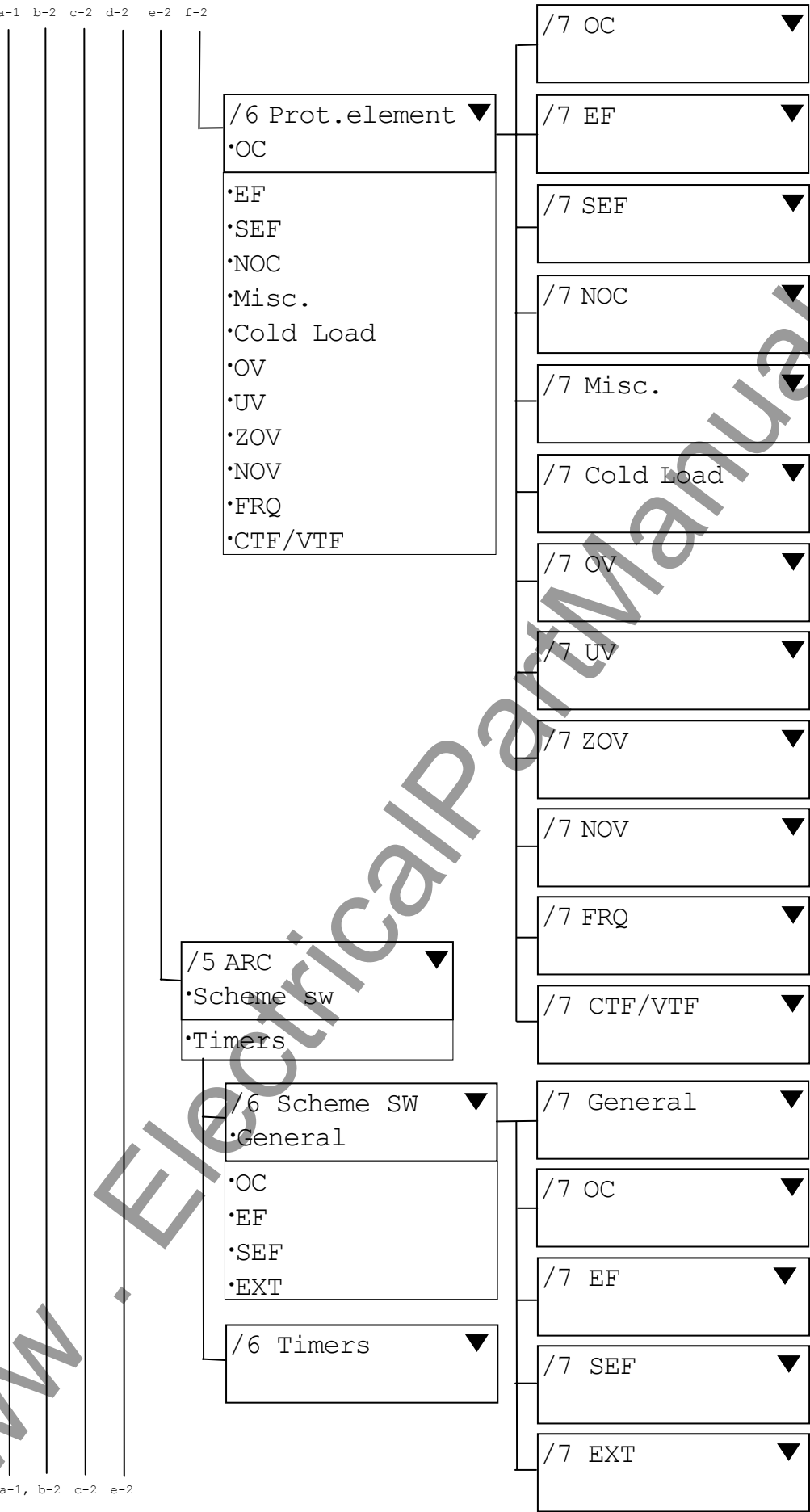
a-1 b-2 c-2 d-2 e-2

a-1 b-2 c-2 d-2 e-2

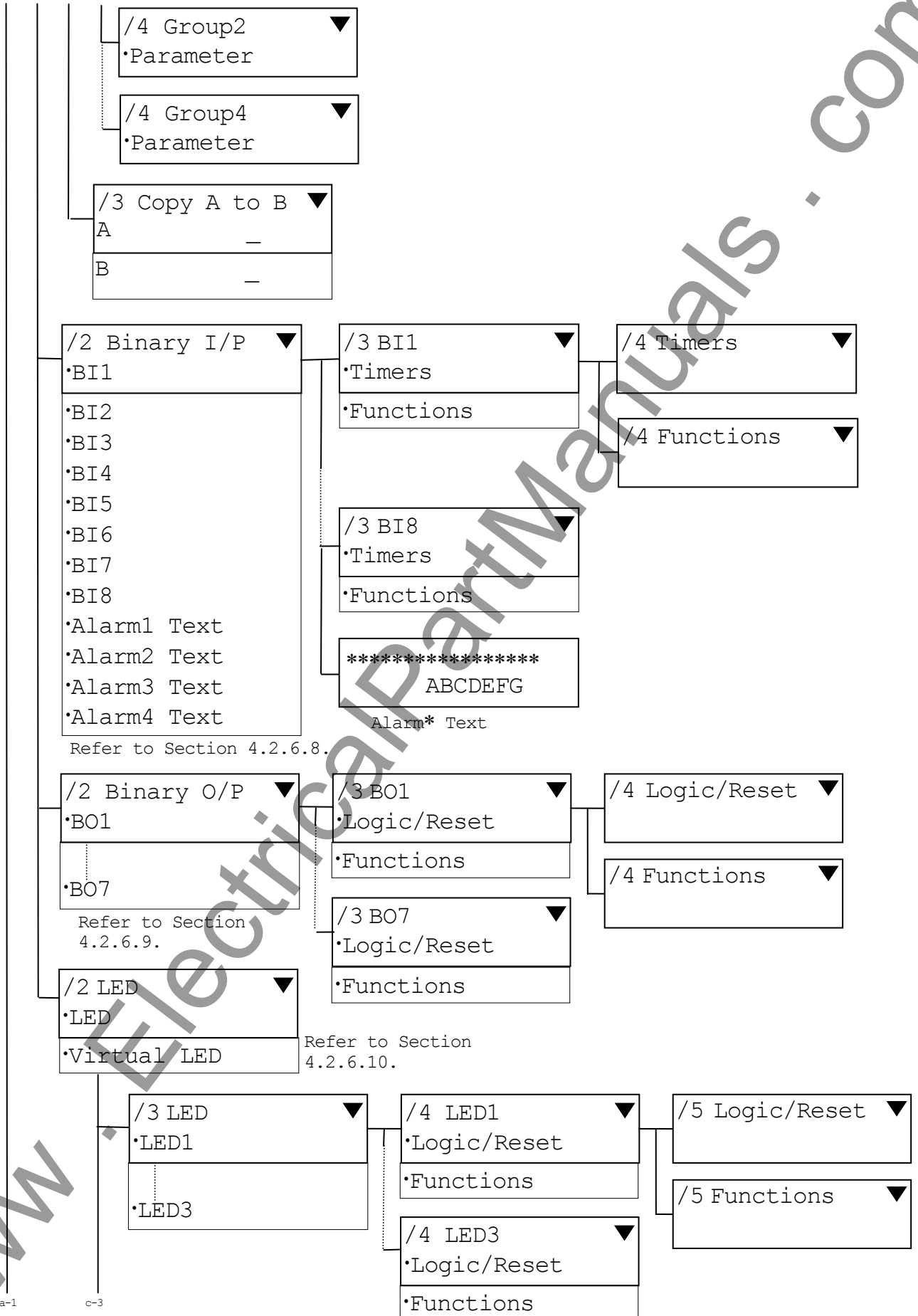


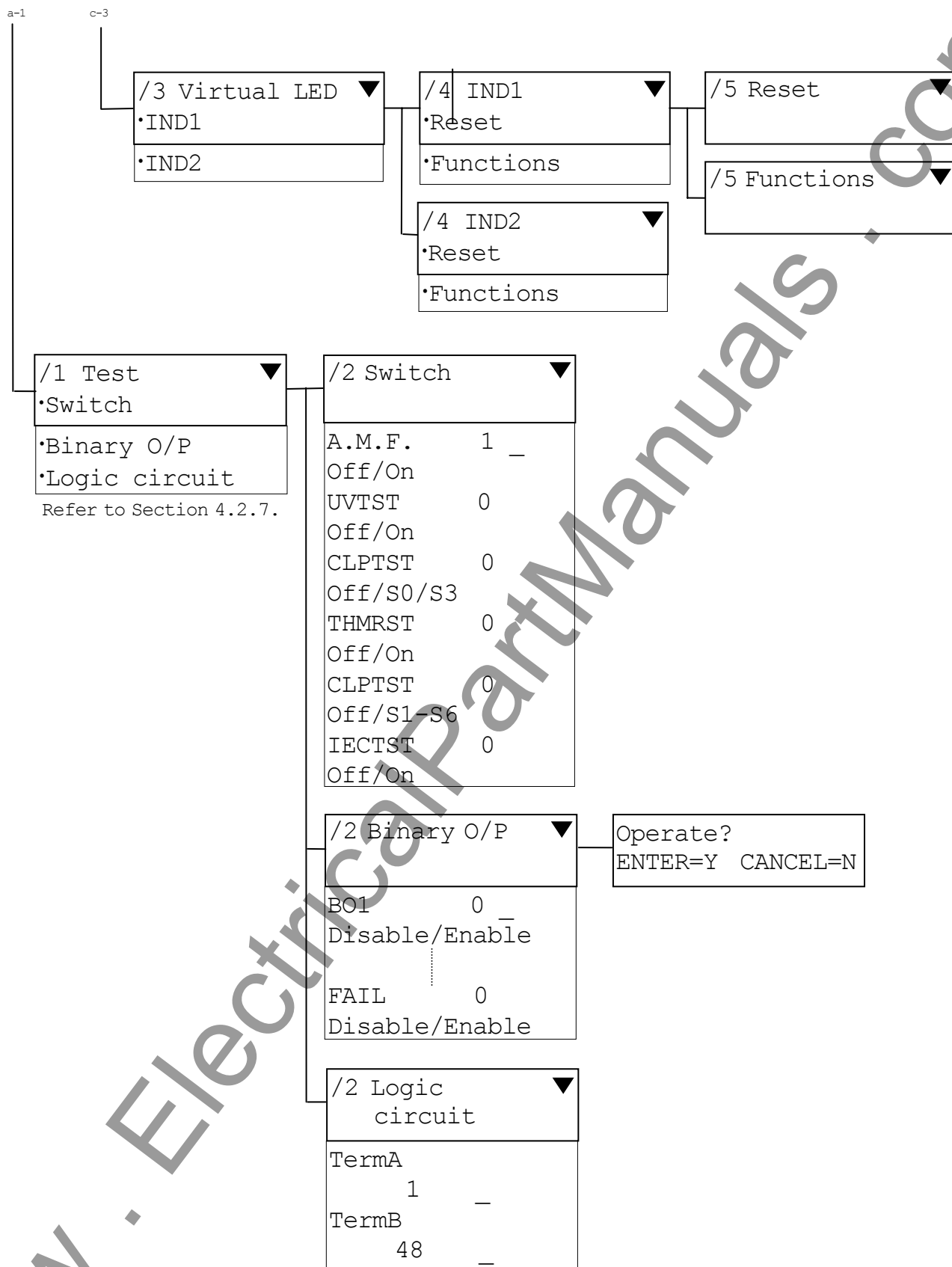
a-1 b-2 c-2 d-2 e-2 f-2

a-1 b-2 c-2 d-2 e-2 f-2

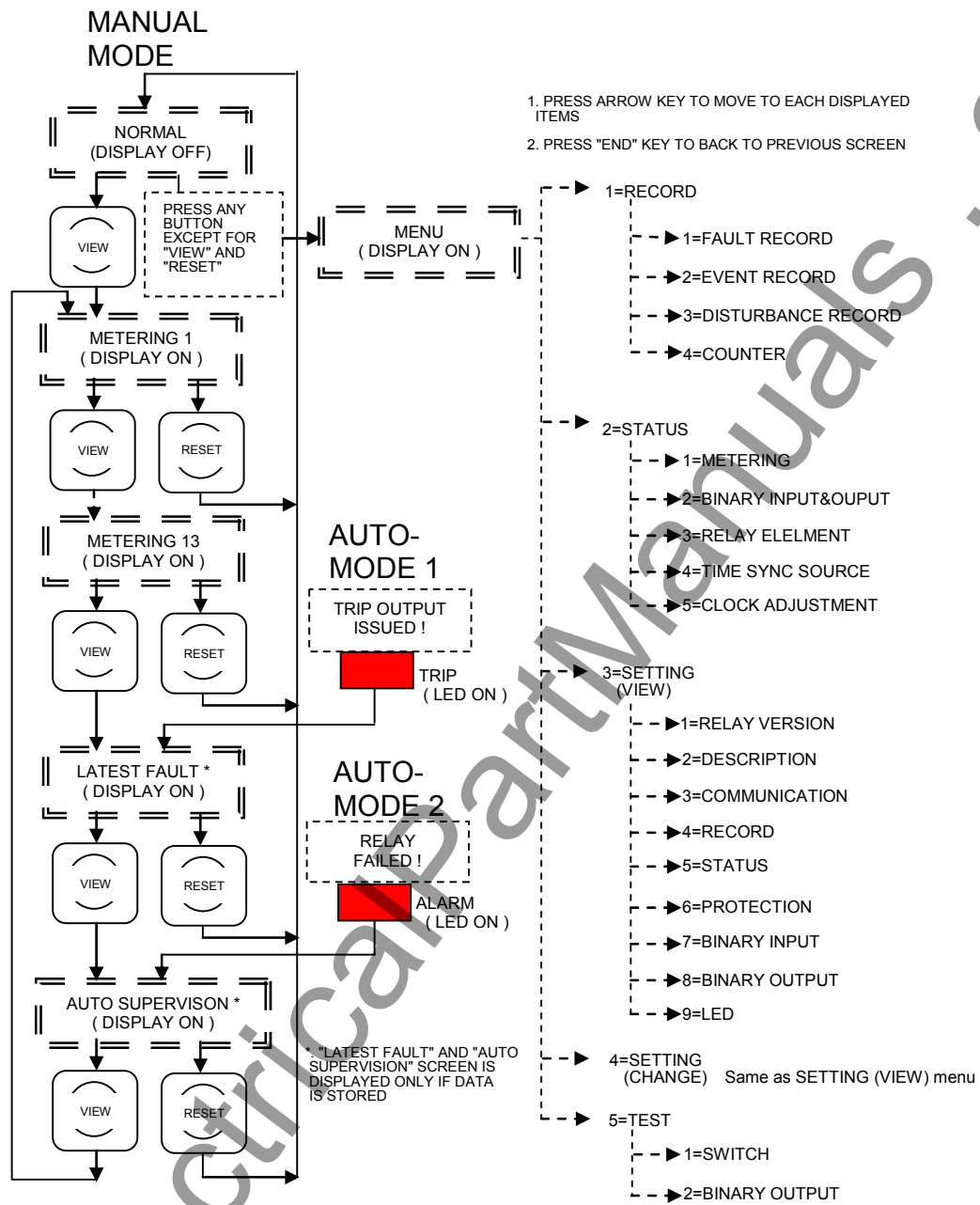


a-1 b-2 c-2 d-2





LCD AND BUTTON OPERATION INSTRUCTION

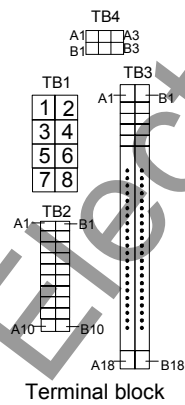
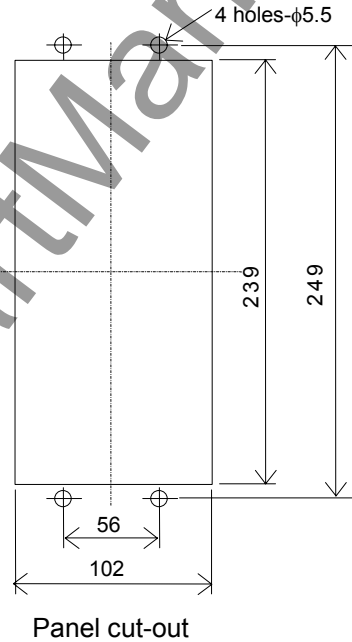
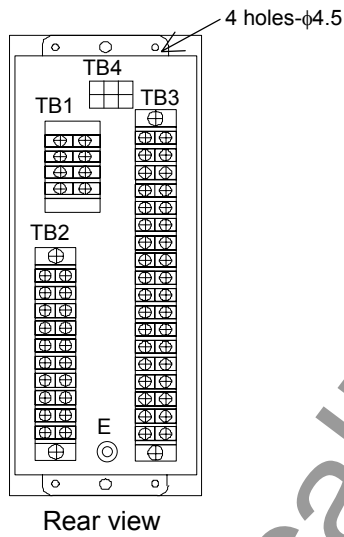
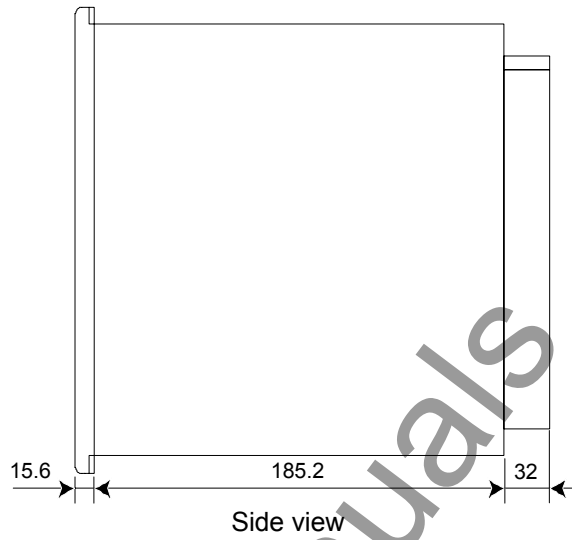
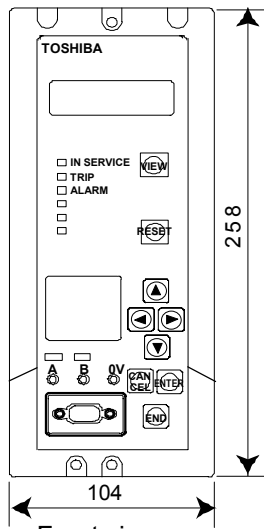


www.ElectricalPartManuals.com

Appendix F

Case Outline

www.ElectricalPartManuals.com



TB1, TB2, TB3: Screw terminal (M3.5 Ring)
TB4: Screw terminal
TB4 is provided only for RS485 two ports model.

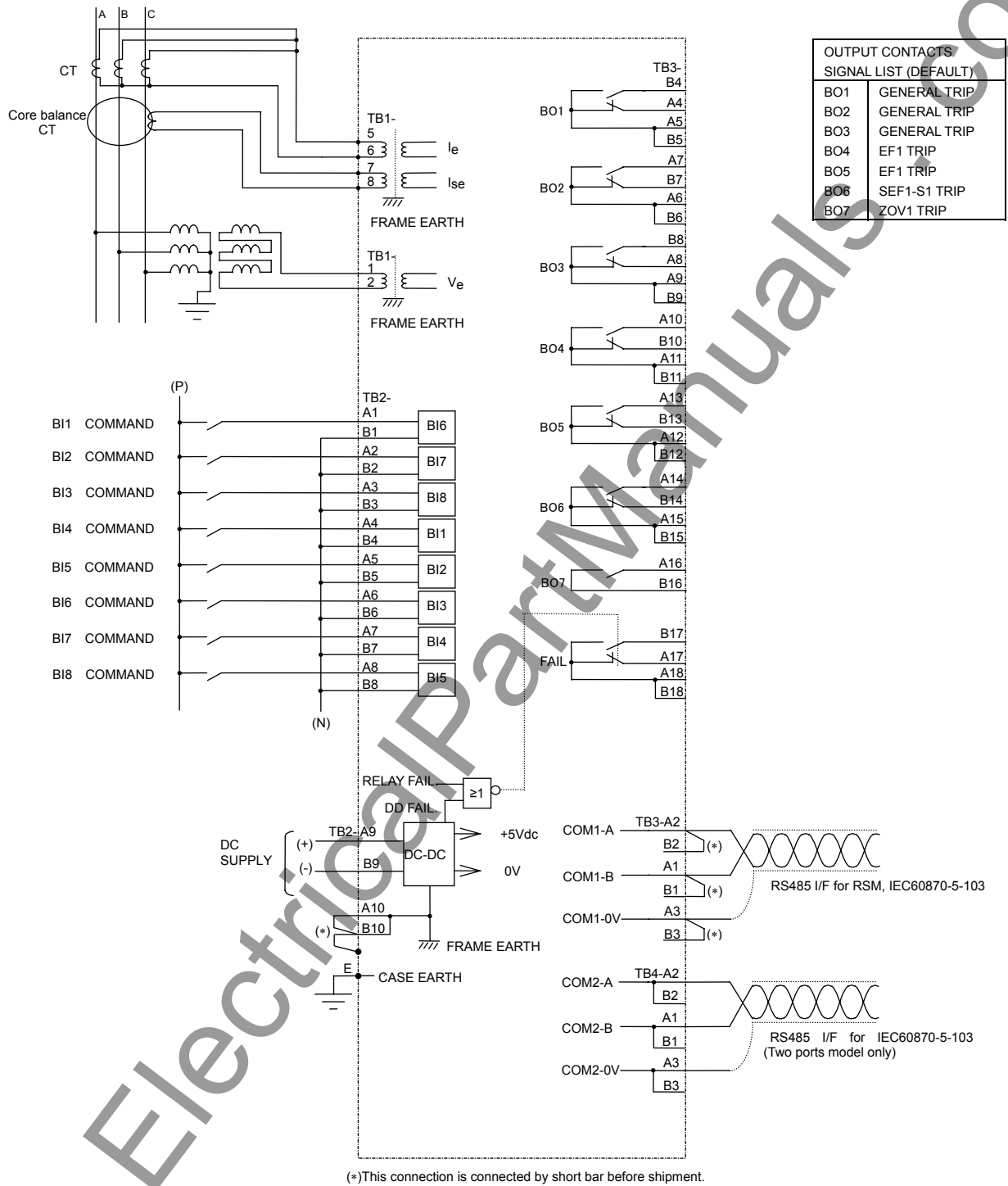
Case Outline

Appendix G

Typical External Connection

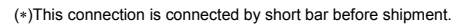
www.ElectricalPartManuals.com

GRD140 - 110



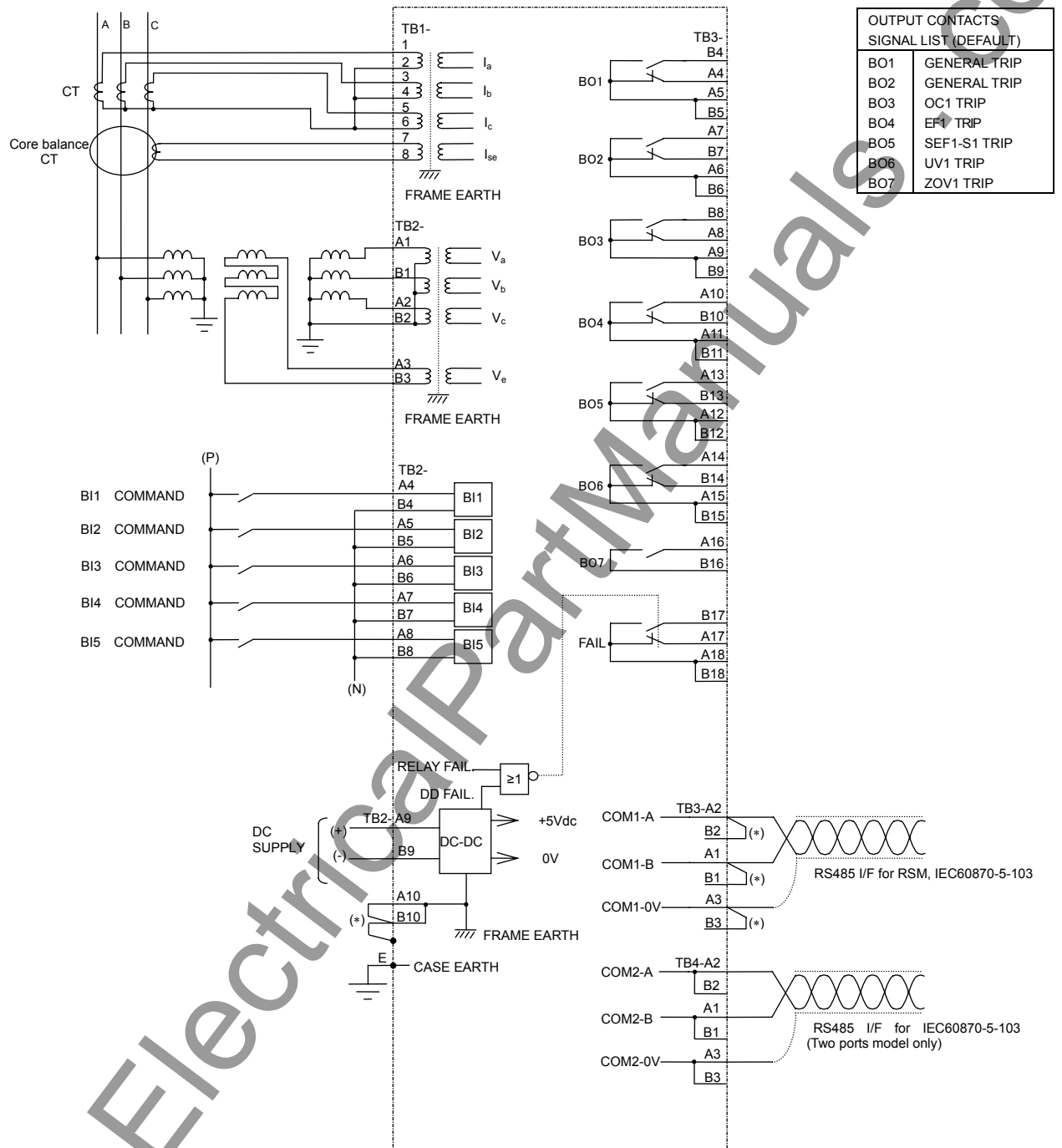
Typical External Connection

GRD140 - 400



Typical External Connection

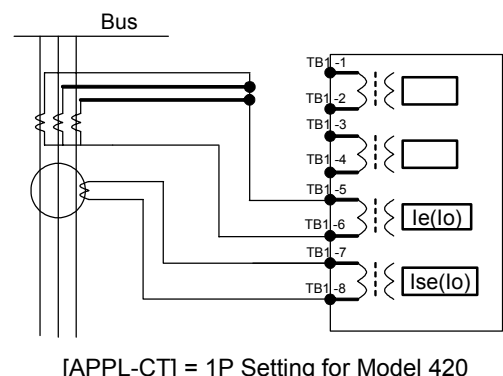
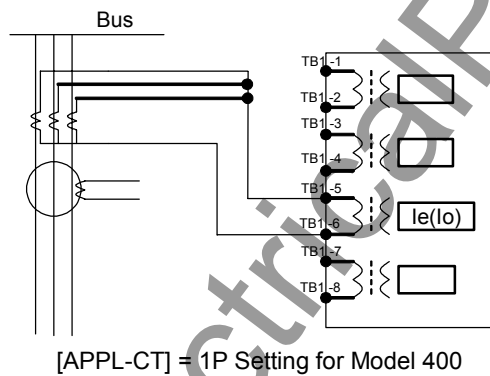
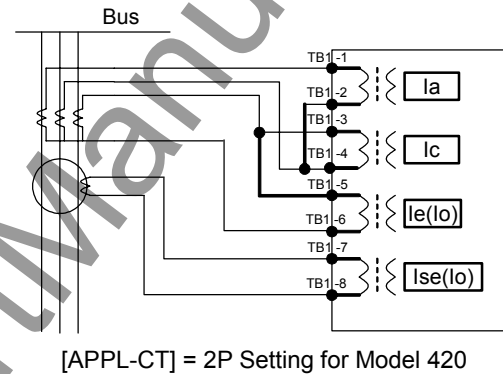
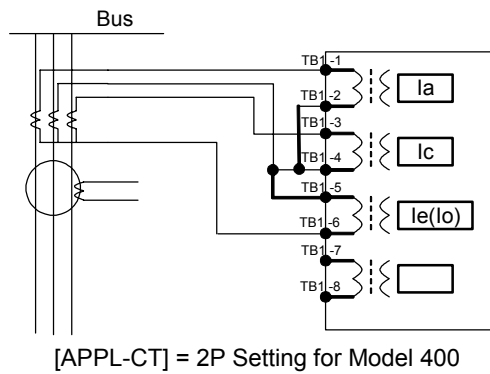
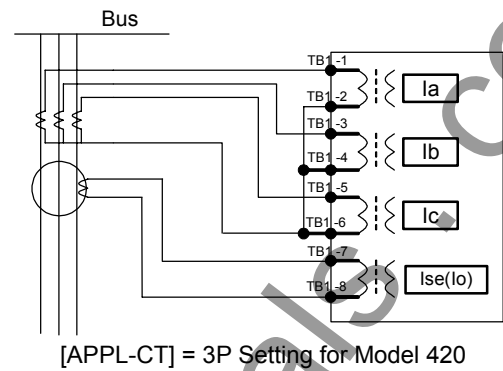
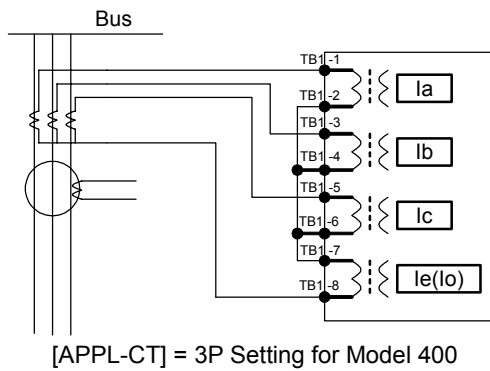
GRD140 - 420



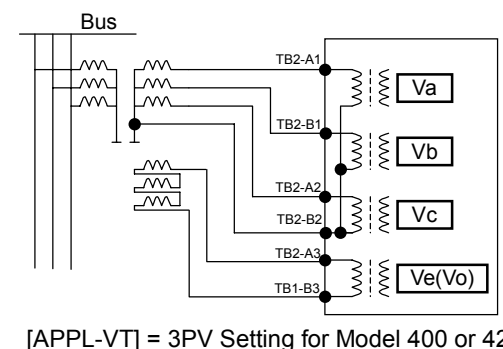
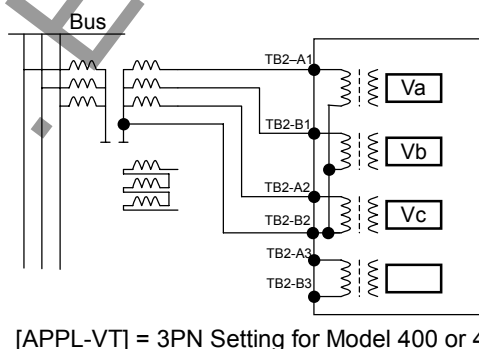
APPL-CT = 3P, APPL-VT = 3PV Setting

Typical External Connection

CT connection



VT connection



www.ElectricalPartManuals.com

Appendix H

Relay Setting Sheet

1. Relay Identification
2. Line parameter
3. Binary output setting
4. Relay setting
5. Disturbance record signal setting
6. LED setting

1. Relay Identification

Date:

Relay type _____
 Frequency _____
 AC voltage _____
 Password _____
 Active setting group _____

Serial Number _____
 AC current _____
 DC supply voltage _____

2. Line parameter

CT ratio _____ OC: _____ EF: _____ SEF: _____
 VT ratio _____ PVT: _____ RVT: _____

3. Binary output setting

Model 110															
Setting range						Default Setting						Setting			
BO	Logic	Reset	Functions			110									
						Logic	BOTD	Functions			Logic	BOTD	Functions		
BO1	OR / AND	Ins/DI/Dw/Lat	In #1	0-500		OR	Del	In #1	371	GEN.TRIP			In #1		
			In #2	0-500				In #2	0				In #2		
			In #3	0-500				In #3	0				In #3		
			In #4	0-500				In #4	0				In #4		
	Timer	0.00 - 10.00			0.20										
BO2	OR / AND	Ins/DI/Dw/Lat	In #1	0-500		OR	Del	In #1	371	GEN.TRIP			In #1		
			In #2	0-500				In #2	0				In #2		
			In #3	0-500				In #3	0				In #3		
			In #4	0-500				In #4	0				In #4		
	Timer	0.00 - 10.00			0.20										
BO3	OR / AND	Ins/DI/Dw/Lat	In #1	0-500		OR	Del	In #1	371	GEN.TRIP			In #1		
			In #2	0-500				In #2	0				In #2		
			In #3	0-500				In #3	0				In #3		
			In #4	0-500				In #4	0				In #4		
	Timer	0.00 - 10.00			0.20										
BO4	OR / AND	Ins/DI/Dw/Lat	In #1	0-500		OR	Del	In #1	281	EF1 TRIP			In #1		
			In #2	0-500				In #2	0				In #2		
			In #3	0-500				In #3	0				In #3		
			In #4	0-500				In #4	0				In #4		
	Timer	0.00 - 10.00			0.20										
BO5	OR / AND	Ins/DI/Dw/Lat	In #1	0-500		OR	Del	In #1	281	EF1 TRIP			In #1		
			In #2	0-500				In #2	0				In #2		
			In #3	0-500				In #3	0				In #3		
			In #4	0-500				In #4	0				In #4		
	Timer	0.00 - 10.00			0.20										
BO6	OR / AND	Ins/DI/Dw/Lat	In #1	0-500		OR	Del	In #1	291	SEF1-S1 TRIP			In #1		
			In #2	0-500				In #2	0				In #2		
			In #3	0-500				In #3	0				In #3		
			In #4	0-500				In #4	0				In #4		
	Timer	0.00 - 10.00			0.20										
BO7	OR / AND	Ins/DI/Dw/Lat	In #1	0-500		OR	Del	In #1	351	ZOV1 TRIP			In #1		
			In #2	0-500				In #2	0				In #2		
			In #3	0-500				In #3	0				In #3		
			In #4	0-500				In #4	0				In #4		
	Timer	0.00 - 10.00			0.20										

Model 400													
Setting range					Default Setting					Setting			
BO	Logic	Reset	Functions		400					Logic	BOTD	Functions	
					Logic	BOTD	Functions						
BO1	OR / AND	Ins/DI/Dw/Lat	In #1	0-500	OR	Del	In #1	371	GEN.TRIP			In #1	
			In #2	0-500			In #2	0				In #2	
			In #3	0-500			In #3	0				In #3	
			In #4	0-500			In #4	0				In #4	
	Timer	0.00 - 10.00			0.20								
BO2	OR / AND	Ins/DI/Dw/Lat	In #1	0-500	OR	Del	In #1	371	GEN.TRIP			In #1	
			In #2	0-500			In #2	0				In #2	
			In #3	0-500			In #3	0				In #3	
			In #4	0-500			In #4	0				In #4	
	Timer	0.00 - 10.00			0.20								
BO3	OR / AND	Ins/DI/Dw/Lat	In #1	0-500	OR	Del	In #1	371	GEN.TRIP			In #1	
			In #2	0-500			In #2	0				In #2	
			In #3	0-500			In #3	0				In #3	
			In #4	0-500			In #4	0				In #4	
	Timer	0.00 - 10.00			0.20								
BO4	OR / AND	Ins/DI/Dw/Lat	In #1	0-500	OR	Del	In #1	261	OC1 TRIP			In #1	
			In #2	0-500			In #2	0				In #2	
			In #3	0-500			In #3	0				In #3	
			In #4	0-500			In #4	0				In #4	
	Timer	0.00 - 10.00			0.20								
BO5	OR / AND	Ins/DI/Dw/Lat	In #1	0-500	OR	Del	In #1	281	EF1 TRIP			In #1	
			In #2	0-500			In #2	0				In #2	
			In #3	0-500			In #3	0				In #3	
			In #4	0-500			In #4	0				In #4	
	Timer	0.00 - 10.00			0.20								
BO6	OR / AND	Ins/DI/Dw/Lat	In #1	0-500	OR	Del	In #1	341	UV1 TRIP			In #1	
			In #2	0-500			In #2	0				In #2	
			In #3	0-500			In #3	0				In #3	
			In #4	0-500			In #4	0				In #4	
	Timer	0.00 - 10.00			0.20								
BO7	OR / AND	Ins/DI/Dw/Lat	In #1	0-500	OR	Del	In #1	351	ZOV1 TRIP			In #1	
			In #2	0-500			In #2	0				In #2	
			In #3	0-500			In #3	0				In #3	
			In #4	0-500			In #4	0				In #4	
	Timer	0.00 - 10.00			0.20								

Model 420													
Setting range					Default Setting					Setting			
BO	Logic	Reset	Functions		420					Logic	BOTD	Functions	
					Logic	BOTD	Functions						
BO1	OR / AND	Ins/DI/Dw/Lat	In #1	0-500	OR	Del	In #1	371	GEN.TRIP			In #1	
			In #2	0-500			In #2	0				In #2	
			In #3	0-500			In #3	0				In #3	
			In #4	0-500			In #4	0				In #4	
	Timer	0.00 - 10.00			0.20								
BO2	OR / AND	Ins/DI/Dw/Lat	In #1	0-500	OR	Del	In #1	371	GEN.TRIP			In #1	
			In #2	0-500			In #2	0				In #2	
			In #3	0-500			In #3	0				In #3	
			In #4	0-500			In #4	0				In #4	
	Timer	0.00 - 10.00			0.20								
BO3	OR / AND	Ins/DI/Dw/Lat	In #1	0-500	OR	Del	In #1	261	OC1 TRIP			In #1	
			In #2	0-500			In #2	0				In #2	
			In #3	0-500			In #3	0				In #3	
			In #4	0-500			In #4	0				In #4	
	Timer	0.00 - 10.00			0.20								
BO4	OR / AND	Ins/DI/Dw/Lat	In #1	0-500	OR	Del	In #1	281	EF1 TRIP			In #1	
			In #2	0-500			In #2	0				In #2	
			In #3	0-500			In #3	0				In #3	
			In #4	0-500			In #4	0				In #4	
	Timer	0.00 - 10.00			0.20								
BO5	OR / AND	Ins/DI/Dw/Lat	In #1	0-500	OR	Del	In #1	291	SEF1-S1 TRIP			In #1	
			In #2	0-500			In #2	0				In #2	
			In #3	0-500			In #3	0				In #3	
			In #4	0-500			In #4	0				In #4	
	Timer	0.00 - 10.00			0.20								
BO6	OR / AND	Ins/DI/Dw/Lat	In #1	0-500	OR	Del	In #1	341	UV1 TRIP			In #1	
			In #2	0-500			In #2	0				In #2	
			In #3	0-500			In #3	0				In #3	
			In #4	0-500			In #4	0				In #4	
	Timer	0.00 - 10.00			0.20								
BO7	OR / AND	Ins/DI/Dw/Lat	In #1	0-500	OR	Del	In #1	351	ZOV1 TRIP			In #1	
			In #2	0-500			In #2	0				In #2	
			In #3	0-500			In #3	0				In #3	
			In #4	0-500			In #4	0				In #4	
	Timer	0.00 - 10.00			0.20								

4. Relay setting

Setting 1

No.	Name	Range		Units	Contents	Default Setting (5A rating / 1A rating)			User Setting
		5A rating	1A rating			Model 110	Model 400	Model 420	
1	APPL-CT	Off / 3P / 2P / 1P		--	Application setting of CT	--		3P	
2	APPL-VT	Off / 3PN / 3PV		--	Application setting of VT	--		3PV	
3	CTFEN	Off / On / OPT-On		--	CTF Enable	--		Off	
4	VTF1EN	Off / On / OPT-On		--	VTF1 Enable	--		Off	
5	VTF2EN	Off / On / OPT-On		--	VTF2 Enable	--		Off	
6	CTSVEN	Off / ALM&BLK / ALM		--	AC input imbalance Super Visor Eable	--		ALM	
7	VOSVEN	Off / ALM&BLK / ALM		--	ditto	--		ALM	
8	VZSVEN	Off / ALM&BLK / ALM		--	ditto	--		ALM	
9	MOC1	DT / IEC / IEEE / US / CON		--	OC1 Delay Type (if OC1EN=On)	--		DT	
10	MEF1	DT / IEC / IEEE / US / CON		--	EF1 Delay Type (if EF1EN=On)	--	DT		
11	MSE1	DT / IEC / IEEE / US / CON		--	SEF1 Delay Type (if SE1EN=On)	DT		DT	
12	OC	OC1EN	Off / On	--	OC1 Enable	--		On	
13		OC1-DIR	FWD / REV / NON	--	OC1 Directional Characteristic (if OC1EN=On)	--		FWD	
14		MOC1C-IEC	NI / VI / EI / LTI	--	OC1 IEC Inverse Curve Type (if MOC1=IEC)	--		NI	
15		MOC1C-IEEE	MI / VI / EI	--	OC1 IEEE Inverse Curve Type (if MOC1=IEEE)	--		MI	
16		MOC1C-US	CO2 / CO8	--	OC1 US Inverse Curve Type (if MOC1=US)	--		CO2	
17		OC1R	DEF / DEP	--	OC1 Reset Characteristic (if MOC1=IEEE,orUS)	--		DEF	
18		VTF-OC1BLK	Off / On	--	VTF block enable	--		Off	
19		OC2EN	Off / On	--	OC2 Enable	--		Off	
20		OC2-DIR	FWD / REV / NON	--	OC2 Directional Characteristic (if OC2EN=On)	--		FWD	
21		VTF-OC2BLK	Off / On	--	VTF block enable	--		Off	
22		OC3EN	Off / On	--	OC3 Enable	--		Off	
23		OC3-DIR	FWD / REV / NON	--	OC3 Directional Characteristic (if OC3EN=On)	--		FWD	
24		VTF-OC3BLK	Off / On	--	VTF block enable	--		Off	
25		OC4EN	Off / On	--	OC4 Enable	--		Off	
26		OC4-DIR	FWD / REV / NON	--	OC4 Directional Characteristic (if OC4EN=On)	--		FWD	
27		VTF-OC4BLK	Off / On	--	VTF block enable	--		Off	
28		OCTP	3POR / 2OUTOF3	--	OC trip mode (if OC1 or 2 or 3 or 3EN=On)	--		3POR	
29	EF	EF1EN	Off / On / POP	--	EF1 Enable		On		
30		EF1-DIR	FWD / REV / NON	--	EF1 Directional Characteristic (if EF1EN=On)		FWD		
31		MEF1C-IEC	NI / VI / EI / LTI	--	EF1 IEC Inverse Curve Type (if MEF1=IEC)		NI		
32		MEF1C-IEEE	MI / VI / EI	--	EF1 IEEE Inverse Curve Type (if MEF1=IEEE)		MI		
33		MEF1C-US	CO2 / CO8	--	EF1 US Inverse Curve Type (if MEF1=US)		CO2		
34		EF1R	DEF / DEP	--	EF1 Reset Characteristic (if MEF1=IEEE,orUS)		DEF		
35		CTF-EF1BLK	Off / On	--	CTF block enable	--	Off		
36		VTF-EF1BLK	Off / On	--	VTF block enable	--	Off		
37		EF2EN	Off / On / POP	--	EF2 Enable		Off		
38		EF2-DIR	FWD / REV / NON	--	EF2 Directional Characteristic (if EF2EN=On)		FWD		
39		CTF-EF2BLK	Off / On	--	CTF block enable	--	Off		
40		VTF-EF2BLK	Off / On	--	VTF block enable	--	Off		
41		EF3EN	Off / On / POP	--	EF3 Enable		Off		
42		EF3-DIR	FWD / REV / NON	--	EF3 Directional Characteristic (if EF3EN=On)		FWD		
43		CTF-EF3BLK	Off / On	--	CTF block enable	--	Off		
44		VTF-EF3BLK	Off / On	--	VTF block enable	--	Off		
45		EF4EN	Off / On / POP	--	EF4 Enable		Off		
46		EF4-DIR	FWD / REV / NON	--	EF4 Directional Characteristic (if EF4EN=On)		FWD		
47		CTF-EF4BLK	Off / On	--	CTF block enable	--	Off		
48		VTF-EF4BLK	Off / On	--	VTF block enable	--	Off		
49		CURREV	Off / 1 / 2 / 3 / 4	--	Current reverse detection		Off		
50	SEF	SE1EN	Off / On	--	SEF1 Enable	On	--	On	
51		SE1-DIR	FWD / REV / NON	--	SEF1 Directional Characteristic (if SE1EN=On)	FWD	--	FWD	
52		MSE1C-IEC	NI / VI / EI / LTI	--	SEF1 IEC Inverse Curve Type (if MSE1=IEC)	NI	--	NI	
53		MSE1C-IEEE	MI / VI / EI	--	SEF1 IEEE Inverse Curve Type (if MSE1=IEEE)	MI	--	MI	
54		MSE1C-US	CO2 / CO8	--	SEF1 US Inverse Curve Type (if MSE1=US)	CO2	--	CO2	
55		SE1R	DEF / DEP	--	SEF1 Reset Characteristic (if MSE1=IEEE,orUS)	DEF	--	DEF	
56		SE1S2	Off / On	--	SEF1 Stage 2 Timer Enable (if SE1EN=On)	Off	--	Off	
57		VTF-SE1BLK	Off / On	--	VTF block enable	--		Off	
58		SE2EN	Off / On	--	SEF2 Enable	Off	--	Off	
59		SE2-DIR	FWD / REV / NON	--	SEF2 Directional Characteristic (if SE2EN=On)	FWD	--	FWD	
60		VTF-SE2BLK	Off / On	--	VTF block enable	--		Off	
61		SE3EN	Off / On	--	SEF3 Enable	Off	--	Off	
62		SE3-DIR	FWD / REV / NON	--	SEF3 Directional Characteristic (if SE3EN=On)	FWD	--	FWD	
63		VTF-SE3BLK	Off / On	--	VTF block enable	--		Off	
64		SE4EN	Off / On	--	SEF4 Enable	Off	--	Off	
65		SE4-DIR	FWD / REV / NON	--	SEF4 Directional Characteristic (if SE4EN=On)	FWD	--	FWD	
66		VTF-SE4BLK	Off / On	--	VTF block enable	--		Off	
67		RPEN	Off / On	--	Residual Power block Enable	Off	--	Off	

No.	Name		Range		Units	Contents	Default Setting (5A rating / 1A rating)			User Setting
			5A rating	1A rating			Model	Model	Model	
							110	400	420	
68	NOC	NC1EN	Off / On		--	NOC1 Enable	--	Off		
69		NC1-DIR	FWD / REV / NON		--	NOC1 Directional Characteristic (if NC1EN=On)	--	FWD		
70		CTF-NC1BLK	Off / On		--	CTF block enable	--	Off		
71		VTF-NC1BLK	Off / On		--	VTF block enable	--	Off		
72		NC2EN	Off / On		--	NOC2 Enable	--	Off		
73		NC2-DIR	FWD / REV / NON		--	NOC2 Directional Characteristic (if NC2EN=On)	--	FWD		
74		CTF-NC2BLK	Off / On		--	CTF block enable	--	Off		
75		VTF-NC2BLK	Off / On		--	VTF block enable	--	Off		
76	UC	UC1EN	Off / On		--	UC1 Enable	--	Off		
77		CTF-UC1BLK	Off / On		--	CTF block enable	--	Off		
78		UC2EN	Off / On		--	UC2 Enable	--	Off		
79		CTF-UC2BLK	Off / On		--	CTF block enable	--	Off		
80	Thermal	THMEN	Off / On		--	Thermal OL Enable	--	Off		
81		THMAEN	Off / On		--	Thermal Alarm Enable	--	Off		
82	BCD	BCDEN	Off / On		--	Broken Conductor Enable	--	Off		
83	CBF	BTC	Off / On		--	Back-trip control	--	Off		
84		RTC	Off / DIR / OC		--	Re-trip control	--	Off		
85	Cold Load	CLEN	Off / On		--	Cold Load Protection Enable	--	Off		
86	Load	CLDOEN	Off / On		--	Cold Load drop-off Enable	--	Off		
87	OV	OV1EN	Off / DT / IDMT		--	OV1 Enable	--	Off		
88		OV2EN	Off / On		--	OV2 Enable	--	Off		
89	UV	UV1EN	Off / DT / IDMT		--	UV1 Enable	--	DT		
90		VTF-UV1BLK	Off / On		--	VTF block enable	--	Off		
91		UV2EN	Off / On		--	UV2 Enable	--	Off		
92		VTF-UV2BLK	Off / On		--	VTF block enable	--	Off		
93		VBLKEN	Off / On		--	UV Block Enable	--	Off		
94	ZOV	ZOV1EN	Off / DT / IDMT		--	ZOV1 Enable	DT			
95		VTF-ZOV1BLK	Off / On		--	VTF block enable	--	Off		
96		ZOV2EN	Off / On		--	ZOV2 Enable	Off			
97		VTF-ZOV2BLK	Off / On		--	VTF block enable	--	Off		
98	NOV	NOV1EN	Off / DT / IDMT		--	NOV1 Enable	--	Off		
99		VTF-NV1BLK	Off / On		--	VTF block enable	--	Off		
100		NV2EN	Off / On		--	NOV2 Enable	--	Off		
101		VTF-NV2BLK	Off / On		--	VTF block enable	--	Off		
102	FRQ	FRQ1EN	Off / OF / UF		--	FRQ1 Enable	--	Off		
103		FRQ2EN	Off / OF / UF		--	FRQ2 Enable	--	Off		
104		FRQ3EN	Off / OF / UF		--	FRQ3 Enable	--	Off		
105		FRQ4EN	Off / OF / UF		--	FRQ4 Enable	--	Off		
106	ARC	ARCEN	Off / On		--	Autoreclosing Enable.	On			
107		ARC-NUM	S1 / S2 / S3 / S4 / S5		--	Reclosing shot max. number	S1			
108		COORD-OC	Off / On		--	OC relay for Co-ordination Enable	--	Off		
109		COORD-EF	Off / On		--	EF relay for Co-ordination Enable	Off			
109		COORD-SE	Off / On		--	SEF relay for Co-ordination Enable	Off	--	Off	
110		OC1-INIT	NA / On / Block		--	Autoreclosing initiation by OC1 enable	--	NA		
107		OC1-TP1	Off / Inst / Set		--	OC1 trip mode of 1st trip (if OC1EN=On)	--	SET		
108		OC1-TP2	Off / Inst / Set		--	OC1 trip mode of 2nd trip (if OC1EN=On)	--	SET		
109		OC1-TP3	Off / Inst / Set		--	OC1 trip mode of 3rd trip (if OC1EN=On)	--	SET		
110		OC1-TP4	Off / Inst / Set		--	OC1 trip mode of 4th trip (if OC1EN=On)	--	SET		
111		OC1-TP5	Off / Inst / Set		--	OC1 trip mode of 5th trip (if OC1EN=On)	--	SET		
112		OC1-TP6	Off / Inst / Set		--	OC1 trip mode of 6th trip (if OC1EN=On)	--	SET		
113		OC2-INIT	NA / On / Block		--	Autoreclosing initiation by OC2 enable	--	NA		
114		OC2-TP1	Off / Inst / Set		--	OC2 trip mode of 1st trip (if OC2EN=On)	--	SET		
115		OC2-TP2	Off / Inst / Set		--	OC2 trip mode of 2nd trip (if OC2EN=On)	--	SET		
116		OC2-TP3	Off / Inst / Set		--	OC2 trip mode of 3rd trip (if OC2EN=On)	--	SET		
117		OC2-TP4	Off / Inst / Set		--	OC2 trip mode of 4th trip (if OC2EN=On)	--	SET		
118		OC2-TP5	Off / Inst / Set		--	OC2 trip mode of 5th trip (if OC2EN=On)	--	SET		
119		OC2-TP6	Off / Inst / Set		--	OC2 trip mode of 6th trip (if OC2EN=On)	--	SET		
120		OC3-INIT	NA / On / Block		--	Autoreclosing initiation by OC3 enable	--	NA		
121		OC3-TP1	Off / Inst / Set		--	OC3 trip mode of 1st trip (if OC3EN=On)	--	SET		
122		OC3-TP2	Off / Inst / Set		--	OC3 trip mode of 2nd trip (if OC3EN=On)	--	SET		
123		OC3-TP3	Off / Inst / Set		--	OC3 trip mode of 3rd trip (if OC3EN=On)	--	SET		
124		OC3-TP4	Off / Inst / Set		--	OC3 trip mode of 4th trip (if OC3EN=On)	--	SET		
125		OC3-TP5	Off / Inst / Set		--	OC3 trip mode of 5th trip (if OC3EN=On)	--	SET		
126		OC3-TP6	Off / Inst / Set		--	OC3 trip mode of 6th trip (if OC3EN=On)	--	SET		
127		OC4-INIT	NA / On / Block		--	Autoreclosing initiation by OC4 enable	--	NA		
128		OC4-TP1	Off / Inst / Set		--	OC4 trip mode of 1st trip (if OC4EN=On)	--	SET		
129		OC4-TP2	Off / Inst / Set		--	OC4 trip mode of 2nd trip (if OC4EN=On)	--	SET		
130		OC4-TP3	Off / Inst / Set		--	OC4 trip mode of 3rd trip (if OC4EN=On)	--	SET		
131		OC4-TP4	Off / Inst / Set		--	OC4 trip mode of 4th trip (if OC4EN=On)	--	SET		
132		OC4-TP5	Off / Inst / Set		--	OC4 trip mode of 5th trip (if OC4EN=On)	--	SET		
133		OC4-TP6	Off / Inst / Set		--	OC4 trip mode of 6th trip (if OC4EN=On)	--	SET		
134		EF1-INIT	NA / On / Block		--	Autoreclosing initiation by EF1 enable	NA			
135		EF1-TP1	Off / Inst / Set		--	EF1 trip mode of 1st trip (if EF1EN=On)	SET			

No.	Name	Range		Units	Contents	Default Setting (5A rating / 1A rating)			User Setting
		5A rating	1A rating			Model 110	Model 400	Model 420	
136	EF1-TP2	Off / Inst / Set		--	EF1 trip mode of 2nd trip (if EF1EN=On)		SET		
137	EF1-TP3	Off / Inst / Set		--	EF1 trip mode of 3rd trip (if EF1EN=On)		SET		
138	EF1-TP4	Off / Inst / Set		--	EF1 trip mode of 4th trip (if EF1EN=On)		SET		
139	EF1-TP5	Off / Inst / Set		--	EF1 trip mode of 5th trip (if EF1EN=On)		SET		
140	EF1-TP6	Off / Inst / Set		--	EF1 trip mode of 6th trip (if EF1EN=On)		SET		
141	EF2-INIT	NA / On / Block		--	Autoreclosing initiation by EF2 enable		NA		
142	EF2-TP1	Off / Inst / Set		--	EF2 trip mode of 1st trip (if EF2EN=On)		SET		
143	EF2-TP2	Off / Inst / Set		--	EF2 trip mode of 2nd trip (if EF2EN=On)		SET		
144	EF2-TP3	Off / Inst / Set		--	EF2 trip mode of 3rd trip (if EF2EN=On)		SET		
145	EF2-TP4	Off / Inst / Set		--	EF2 trip mode of 4th trip (if EF2EN=On)		SET		
146	EF2-TP5	Off / Inst / Set		--	EF2 trip mode of 5th trip (if EF2EN=On)		SET		
147	EF2-TP6	Off / Inst / Set		--	EF2 trip mode of 6th trip (if EF2EN=On)		SET		
148	EF3-INIT	NA / On / Block		--	Autoreclosing initiation by EF3 enable		NA		
149	EF3-TP1	Off / Inst / Set		--	EF3 trip mode of 1st trip (if EF3EN=On)		SET		
150	EF3-TP2	Off / Inst / Set		--	EF3 trip mode of 2nd trip (if EF3EN=On)		SET		
151	EF3-TP3	Off / Inst / Set		--	EF3 trip mode of 3rd trip (if EF3EN=On)		SET		
152	EF3-TP4	Off / Inst / Set		--	EF3 trip mode of 4th trip (if EF3EN=On)		SET		
153	EF3-TP5	Off / Inst / Set		--	EF3 trip mode of 5th trip (if EF3EN=On)		SET		
154	EF3-TP6	Off / Inst / Set		--	EF3 trip mode of 6th trip (if EF3EN=On)		SET		
155	EF4-INIT	NA / On / Block		--	Autoreclosing initiation by EF4 enable		NA		
156	EF4-TP1	Off / Inst / Set		--	EF4 trip mode of 1st trip (if EF4EN=On)		SET		
157	EF4-TP2	Off / Inst / Set		--	EF4 trip mode of 2nd trip (if EF4EN=On)		SET		
158	EF4-TP3	Off / Inst / Set		--	EF4 trip mode of 3rd trip (if EF4EN=On)		SET		
159	EF4-TP4	Off / Inst / Set		--	EF4 trip mode of 4th trip (if EF4EN=On)		SET		
160	EF4-TP5	Off / Inst / Set		--	EF4 trip mode of 5th trip (if EF4EN=On)		SET		
161	EF4-TP6	Off / Inst / Set		--	EF4 trip mode of 6th trip (if EF4EN=On)		SET		
162	SE1-INIT	NA / On / Block		--	Autoreclosing initiation by SEF1 enable	NA	--	NA	
163	SE1-TP1	Off / Inst / Set		--	SEF1 trip mode of 1st trip (if SE1EN=On)	SET	--	SET	
164	SE1-TP2	Off / Inst / Set		--	SEF1 trip mode of 2nd trip (if SE1EN=On)	SET	--	SET	
165	SE1-TP3	Off / Inst / Set		--	SEF1 trip mode of 3rd trip (if SE1EN=On)	SET	--	SET	
166	SE1-TP4	Off / Inst / Set		--	SEF1 trip mode of 4th trip (if SE1EN=On)	SET	--	SET	
167	SE1-TP5	Off / Inst / Set		--	SEF1 trip mode of 5th trip (if SE1EN=On)	SET	--	SET	
168	SE1-TP6	Off / Inst / Set		--	SEF1 trip mode of 6th trip (if SE1EN=On)	SET	--	SET	
169	SE2-INIT	NA / On / Block		--	Autoreclosing initiation by SEF2 enable	NA	--	NA	
170	SE2-TP1	Off / Inst / Set		--	SEF2 trip mode of 1st trip (if SE2EN=On)	SET	--	SET	
171	SE2-TP2	Off / Inst / Set		--	SEF2 trip mode of 2nd trip (if SE2EN=On)	SET	--	SET	
172	SE2-TP3	Off / Inst / Set		--	SEF2 trip mode of 3rd trip (if SE2EN=On)	SET	--	SET	
173	SE2-TP4	Off / Inst / Set		--	SEF2 trip mode of 4th trip (if SE2EN=On)	SET	--	SET	
174	SE2-TP5	Off / Inst / Set		--	SEF2 trip mode of 5th trip (if SE2EN=On)	SET	--	SET	
175	SE2-TP6	Off / Inst / Set		--	SEF2 trip mode of 6th trip (if SE2EN=On)	SET	--	SET	
176	SE3-INIT	NA / On / Block		--	Autoreclosing initiation by SEF3 enable	NA	--	NA	
177	SE3-TP1	Off / Inst / Set		--	SEF3 trip mode of 1st trip (if SE3EN=On)	SET	--	SET	
178	SE3-TP2	Off / Inst / Set		--	SEF3 trip mode of 2nd trip (if SE3EN=On)	SET	--	SET	
179	SE3-TP3	Off / Inst / Set		--	SEF3 trip mode of 3rd trip (if SE3EN=On)	SET	--	SET	
180	SE3-TP4	Off / Inst / Set		--	SEF3 trip mode of 4th trip (if SE3EN=On)	SET	--	SET	
181	SE3-TP5	Off / Inst / Set		--	SEF3 trip mode of 5th trip (if SE3EN=On)	SET	--	SET	
182	SE3-TP6	Off / Inst / Set		--	SEF3 trip mode of 6th trip (if SE3EN=On)	SET	--	SET	
183	SE4-INIT	NA / On / Block		--	Autoreclosing initiation by SEF4 enable	NA	--	NA	
184	SE4-TP1	Off / Inst / Set		--	SEF4 trip mode of 1st trip (if SE4EN=On)	SET	--	SET	
185	SE4-TP2	Off / Inst / Set		--	SEF4 trip mode of 2nd trip (if SE4EN=On)	SET	--	SET	
186	SE4-TP3	Off / Inst / Set		--	SEF4 trip mode of 3rd trip (if SE4EN=On)	SET	--	SET	
187	SE4-TP4	Off / Inst / Set		--	SEF4 trip mode of 4th trip (if SE4EN=On)	SET	--	SET	
188	SE4-TP5	Off / Inst / Set		--	SEF4 trip mode of 5th trip (if SE4EN=On)	SET	--	SET	
189	SE4-TP6	Off / Inst / Set		--	SEF4 trip mode of 6th trip (if SE4EN=On)	SET	--	SET	
190	EXT-INIT	NA / On / Block		--	Autoreclosing initiation by External Trip Command enable		NA		
191	VTF	UVF	5.0 - 130.0	V	UV(Ph-G) Threshold setting for VTF scheme.	--	51.0		
192	CTF	ZOVF	5.0 - 130.0	V	ZOV Threshold setting for CTF/VTF scheme.	--	20.0		
193		OCDF	0.5(Fixed)	A	OOD Threshold setting for CTF/VTF scheme.	--	--		
194		EFF	0.1 - 25.0	A	EF Threshold setting for CTF/VTF scheme.	--	1.0 / 0.20		
195	OC	OCθ	-95 - 95	Degree	OC Characteristic Angle (if OC1 or 2 or 3 or 4EN=On)	--	-45		
196		OC1	0.1 - 25.0	A	OC1 Threshold setting (if OC1EN=On)	--	5.0 / 1.00		
197		TOC1	0.00 - 300.00	s	OC1 Definite time setting (if MOC1=DT)	--	1.00		
198		TOC1M	0.010 - 1.500	--	OC1 Time multiplier setting (if MOC1=IEC,IEEE,US)	--	1.000		
199		TOC1R	0.0 - 300.0	s	OC1 Definite time reset delay (if OC1R=DEF)	--	0.0		
200		TOC1RM	0.010 - 1.500	--	OC1 Dependent time reset time multiplier (if OC1R=DEP)	--	1.000		
201		OC2	0.1 - 25.0	A	OC2 Threshold setting (if OC2EN=On)	--	25.0 / 5.00		
202		TOC2	0.00 - 300.00	s	OC2 Definite time setting (if MOC2=DT)	--	1.00		
203		OC3	0.1 - 250.0	A	OC3 Threshold setting (if OC3EN=On)	--	50.0 / 10.00		
204		TOC3	0.00 - 300.00	s	OC3 Definite time setting (if MOC3=DT)	--	1.00		
205		OC4	0.1 - 250.0	A	OC4 Threshold setting (if OC4EN=On)	--	100.0 / 20.00		
206		TOC4	0.00 - 300.00	s	OC4 Definite time setting (if MOC4=DT)	--	1.00		
207		OC1-k	0.000 - 30.000	--	Configurable IDMT Curve setting of OC1.	--	0.000		
208		OC1-α	0.00 - 5.00	--	ditto	--	0.00		

No.	Name	Range		Units	Contents	Default Setting (5A rating / 1A rating)			User	
		5A rating	1A rating			Model 110	Model 400	Model 420		Setting
209	OC1-C	0.000 - 5.000		--	ditto	--	0.000			
210	OC1-kr	0.000 - 30.000		--	ditto	--	0.000			
211	OC1-β	0.00 - 5.00		--	ditto	--	0.00			
212	EF	EFθ	-95 - 95	Degree	EF Characteristic Angle (if EF1 or 2 or 3 or 4EN=On)	-45				
213		EFV	0.5 - 100.0	V	EF ZPS voltage level (if EF1 or 2 or 3 or 4EN=On)	3.0				
214		EF1	0.1 - 25.0	0.02 - 5.00	A	EF1 Threshold setting (if EF1EN=On)	1.5 / 0.30			
215		TEF1	0.00 - 300.00		s	EF1 EFinite time setting. (if MEF1=DT)	1.00			
216		TEF1M	0.010 - 1.500		--	EF1 Time multiplier setting (if MEF1=IEC,IEEE,US)	1.000			
217		TEF1R	0.0 - 300.0		s	EF1 EFinite time reset delay. (if EF1R=DEF)	0.0			
218		TEF1RM	0.010 - 1.500		--	EF1 Dependent time reset time multiplier. (if EF1R=DEP)	1.000			
219		EF2	0.1 - 25.0	0.02 - 5.00	A	EF2 Threshold setting (if EF2EN=On)	15.0 / 3.00			
220		TEF2	0.00 - 300.00		s	EF2 EFinite time setting. (if MEF2=DT)	1.00			
221		EF3	0.1 - 250.0	0.02 - 50.00	A	EF3 Threshold setting (if EF3EN=On)	25.0 / 5.00			
222		TEF3	0.00 - 300.00		s	EF3 EFinite time setting. (if EF3EN=On)	1.00			
223		EF4	0.1 - 250.0	0.02 - 50.00	A	EF4 Threshold setting (if EF4EN=On)	50.0 / 10.00			
224		TEF4	0.00 - 300.00		s	EF4 EFinite time setting. (if EF4EN=On)	1.00			
225		TREBK	0.00 - 10.00		s	Current reverse blocking time	0.10			
226		EF1-k	0.000 - 30.000		--	Configurable IDMT Curve setting of EF1.	0.000			
227		EF1-α	0.00 - 5.00		--	ditto	0.00			
228		EF1-C	0.000 - 5.000		--	ditto	0.000			
229		EF1-kr	0.000 - 30.000		--	ditto	0.000			
230		EF1-β	0.00 - 5.00		--	ditto	0.00			
231		SEF	SEθ	-95 - 95	Degree	SEF Characteristic Angle (if DEF1 or 2 or 3 or 4EN=On)	0	--	0	
232	SEV		0.5 - 100.0	V	SEF ZPS voltage level (if DEF1 or 2 or 3 or 4EN=On)	3.0	--	3.0		
233	SE1		0.01 - 1.00	0.002 - 0.200	A	SEF1 Threshold setting (if SE1EN=On)	0.05 / 0.010	--	0.05 / 0.010	
234	TSE1		0.00 - 300.00		s	SEF1 Definite time setting. (if MSE1=DT)	1.00	--	1.00	
235	TSE1M		0.010 - 1.500		--	SEF1 Time multiplier setting (if MSE1=IEC,IEEE,US)	1.000	--	1.000	
236	TSE1R		0.0 - 300.0		s	SEF1 Definite time reset delay. (if SE1R=DEF)	0.0	--	0.0	
237	TSE1RM		0.010 - 1.500		--	SEF1 Dependent time reset time multiplier. (if SE1R=DEP)	1.000	--	1.000	
238	TS1S2		0.00 - 300.00		s	SEF1 Stage 2 definite timer settings (if SE1EN=On and SE1S2=On)	1.00	--	1.00	
239	SE2		0.01 - 1.00	0.002 - 0.200	A	SEF2 Threshold setting (if SE2EN=On)	0.05 / 0.010	--	0.05 / 0.010	
240	TSE2		0.00 - 300.00		s	SEF2 Definite time setting. (if MSE2=DT)	1.00	--	1.00	
241	SE3		0.01 - 1.00	0.002 - 0.200	A	SEF3 Threshold setting (if SE3EN=On)	0.05 / 0.010	--	0.05 / 0.010	
242	TSE3		0.00 - 300.00		s	SEF3 Definite time setting. (if SE3EN=On)	1.00	--	1.00	
243	SE4		0.01 - 1.00	0.002 - 0.200	A	SEF4 Threshold setting (if SE4EN=On)	0.05 / 0.010	--	0.05 / 0.010	
244	TSE4		0.00 - 300.00		s	SEF4 Definite time setting. (if SE4EN=On)	1.00	--	1.00	
245	RP		0.00 - 100.00	0.00 - 20.00	W	Residual Power Threshold	0.00 / 0.00	--	0.00 / 0.00	
246	SE1-k		0.000 - 30.000		--	Configurable IDMT Curve setting of SEF1.	0.000	--	0.000	
247	SE1-α		0.00 - 5.00		--	ditto	0.00	--	0.00	
248	SE1-C		0.000 - 5.000		--	ditto	0.000	--	0.000	
249	SE1-kr		0.000 - 30.000		--	ditto	0.000	--	0.000	
250	SE1-β		0.00 - 5.00		--	ditto	0.00	--	0.00	
251	NOC	NOCθ	-95 - 95	Degree	NOC Characteristic Angle (if NC1 or 2 or 3 or 4EN=On)	--	-45			
252		NCV	0.5 - 25.0	V	NOC NPS voltage level (if NC1 or 2 or 3 or 4EN=On)	--	3.0			
253		NC1	0.5 - 10.0	0.10 - 2.00	A	NOC1 Threshold setting (if NC1EN=On)	--	2.0 / 0.40		
254		TNC1	0.00 - 300.00		s	NOC1 Definite time setting. (if MNC1=DT)	--	1.00		
255		NC2	0.5 - 10.0	0.10 - 2.00	A	NOC2 Threshold setting (if NC2EN=On)	--	1.0 / 0.20		
256		TNC2	0.00 - 300.00		s	NOC2 Definite time setting. (if NC2EN=On)	--	1.00		
257	UC	UC1	0.5 - 10.0	A	UC1 Threshold setting (if UC1EN=On)	--	1.0 / 0.20			
258		TUC1	0.00 - 300.00		s	UC1 Definite time setting. (if UC1EN=On)	--	1.00		
259		UC2	0.5 - 10.0	0.10 - 2.00	A	UC2 Threshold setting (if UC2EN=On)	--	2.0 / 0.40		
260		TUC2	0.00 - 300.00		s	UC2 Definite time setting. (if UC2EN=On)	--	1.00		
261	Thermal	THM	2.0 - 10.0	A	Thermal overload setting (if OLTEN=On)	--	5.0 / 1.00			
262		THMIP	0.0 - 5.0	A	Pre Current value (if OLTEN=On)	--	0.0 / 0.00			
263		TTHM	0.5 - 500.0	min	Thermal Time Constant. (if OLTEN=On)	--	10.0			
264		THMA	50 - 99	%	Thermal alarm setting. (if OLTEN=On & ALTEN=On)	--	80			
265	BCD	BCD	0.10 - 1.00	--	Broken Conductor Threshold setting. (if BCDEN=On)	--	0.20			
266		TBCD	0.00 - 300.00		s	Broken Conductor Definite time setting. (if BCDEN=On)	--	1.00		
267	CBF	CBF	0.5 - 10.0	A	CBF Threshold setting. (if CBPEN=On)	--	2.5 / 0.50			
268		TBTC	0.00 - 300.00		s	Backtrip Definite time setting	--	0.50		
269		TRTC	0.00 - 300.00		s	Re-trip Definite time setting	--	0.40		
270	Cold Load	OC1	0.1 - 25.0	A	OC1 Threshold setting in CLP mode.	--	10.0 / 2.00			
271		OC2	0.1 - 25.0	A	OC2 Threshold setting in CLP mode.	--	25.0 / 5.00			
272		OC3	0.1 - 250.0	A	OC3 Threshold setting in CLP mode.	--	100.0 / 20.00			
273		OC4	0.1 - 250.0	A	OC4 Threshold setting in CLP mode.	--	200.0 / 40.00			
274		EF1	0.1 - 25.0	A	EF1 Threshold setting in CLP mode.	--	10.0 / 2.00			
275		EF2	0.1 - 25.0	A	EF2 Threshold setting in CLP mode.	--	25.0 / 5.00			
276		EF3	0.1 - 250.0	A	EF3 Threshold setting in CLP mode.	--	100.0 / 20.00			
277		EF4	0.1 - 250.0	A	EF4 Threshold setting in CLP mode.	--	200.0 / 40.00			
278		SE1	0.01 - 1.00	A	SEF1 Threshold setting in CLP mode.	--	0.10 / 0.020			
279		SE2	0.01 - 1.00	A	SEF2 Threshold setting in CLP mode.	--	0.10 / 0.020			
280		SE3	0.01 - 1.00	A	SEF3 Threshold setting in CLP mode.	--	0.10 / 0.020			
281		SE4	0.01 - 1.00	A	SEF4 Threshold setting in CLP mode.	--	0.10 / 0.020			

No.	Name	Range		Units	Contents	Default Setting (5A rating / 1A rating)			User Setting
		5A rating	1A rating			Model	Model	Model	
						110	400	420	
282	NC1	0.5 - 10.0	0.10 - 2.00	A	NOC1 Threshold setting in CLP mode.	--	4.0 / 0.80		
283	NC2	0.5 - 10.0	0.10 - 2.00	A	NOC2 Threshold setting in CLP mode.	--	2.0 / 0.40		
284	BCD	0.10 - 1.00		--	Broken Conductor Threshold setting in CLP mode.	--	0.40		
285	TCLE	0 - 10000		s	Cold load enable timer. (if CLEN=On)	--	100		
286	TCLR	0 - 10000		s	Cold load reset timer. (if CLEN=On)	--	100		
287	ICLDO	0.5 - 10.0	0.10 - 2.00	A	Cold load drop-out threshold setting. (if CLDOEN=On)	--	2.5 / 0.50		
288	TCLDO	0.00 - 100.00		s	Cold load drop-out timer. (if CLDOEN=1)	--	0.00		
289	OV	OV1	10.0 - 200.0	V	OV1 Threshold setting.	--	120.0		
290	TOV1	0.00 - 300.00		s	OV1 Definite time setting. Display if [OV1EN] = 1.	--	1.00		
291	TOV1M	0.05 - 100.00		--	OV1 Time multiplier setting. Display if [OV1EN] = 2.	--	1.00		
292	TOV1R	0.0 - 300.0		s	OV1 Definite time reset delay.	--	0.0		
293	OVIDPR	10 - 98		%	OV1 DOPU ratio	--	95		
294	OV2	10.0 - 200.0		V	OV2 Threshold setting.	--	140.0		
295	TOV2	0.00 - 300.00		s	OV2 Definite time setting.	--	1.00		
296	OV2DPR	10 - 98		%	OV2 DOPU ratio	--	95		
297	UV	UV1	5.0 - 130.0	V	UV1 Threshold setting.	--	60.0		
298	TUV1	0.00 - 300.00		s	UV1 Definite time setting. Display if [UV1EN] = 1.	--	1.00		
299	TUV1M	0.05 - 100.00		--	UV1 Time multiplier setting. Display if [UV1EN] = 2.	--	1.00		
300	TUV1R	0.0 - 300.0		s	UV1 Definite time reset delay.	--	0.0		
301	UV2	5.0 - 130.0		V	UV2 Threshold setting.	--	40.0		
302	TUV2	0.00 - 300.00		s	UV2 Definite time setting.	--	1.00		
303	VBLK	5.0 - 20.0		V	UV Blocking threshold	--	10.0		
304	ZOV	ZOV1	1.0 - 130.0	V	ZOV1 Threshold setting.	--	20.0		
305	TZOV1	0.00 - 300.00		s	ZOV1 Definite time setting. Display if [ZOV1EN] = 1.	--	1.00		
306	TZOV1M	0.05 - 100.00		--	ZOV1 Time multiplier setting. Display if [ZOV1EN] = 2.	--	1.00		
307	TZOV1R	0.0 - 300.0		s	ZOV1 Definite time reset delay.	--	0.0		
308	ZOV2	1.0 - 130.0		V	ZOV2 Threshold setting.	--	40.0		
309	TZOV2	0.00 - 300.00		s	ZOV2 Definite time setting.	--	1.00		
310	NOV	NOV1	1.0 - 130.0	V	NOV1 Threshold setting.	--	20.0		
311	TNOV1	0.00 - 300.00		s	NOV1 Definite time setting. Display if [MNOV1] = 0.	--	1.00		
312	TNOV1M	0.05 - 100.00		--	NOV1 Time multiplier setting. Display if [MNOV1] = 1.	--	1.00		
313	TNOV1R	0.0 - 300.0		s	NOV1 Definite time reset delay.	--	0.0		
314	NOV2	1.0 - 130.0		V	NOV2 Threshold setting.	--	40.0		
315	TNOV2	0.00 - 300.00		s	NOV2 Definite time setting.	--	1.00		
316	FRQ	FRQ1	-10.00 - +10.00	Hz	FRQ1 Threshold setting.	--	-1.00		
317	TFRQ1	0.00 - 300.00		s	FRQ1 Definite time setting.	--	1.00		
318	FRQ2	-10.00 - +10.00		Hz	FRQ2 Threshold setting.	--	-1.00		
319	TFRQ2	0.00 - 300.00		s	FRQ2 Definite time setting.	--	1.00		
320	FRQ3	-10.00 - +10.00		Hz	FRQ3 Threshold setting.	--	-1.00		
321	TFRQ3	0.00 - 300.00		s	FRQ3 Definite time setting.	--	1.00		
322	FRQ4	-10.00 - +10.00		Hz	FRQ4 Threshold setting.	--	-1.00		
323	TFRQ4	0.00 - 300.00		s	FRQ4 Definite time setting.	--	1.00		
324	FVBLK	40.0 - 100.0		V	UV Blocking threshold	--	40.0		
325	ARC	TRDY	0.0 - 600.0	s	Reclaim timer	--	60.0		
326	TD1	0.01 - 300.00		s	1st shot Dead timer of Stage1	--	10.00		
327	TD2	0.01 - 300.00		s	2nd shot Dead timer of Stage1	--	10.00		
328	TD3	0.01 - 300.00		s	3rd shot Dead timer of Stage1	--	10.00		
329	TD4	0.01 - 300.00		s	4th shot Dead timer of Stage1	--	10.00		
330	TD5	0.01 - 300.00		s	5th shot Dead timer of Stage1	--	10.00		
331	TW	0.01 - 10.00		s	Out put pulse timer	--	2.00		
332	TSUC	0.0 - 600.0		s	Autoreclosing Pause Time after manually close	--	3.0		
333	TRCOV	0.1 - 600.0		s	Autoreclosing Recovery time after Final Trip	--	10.0		
334	TARCP	0.1 - 600.0		s	Autoreclosing Pause Time after manually close	--	10.0		
335	TRSET	0.01 - 300.00		s	ARC reset time in CB closing mode.	--	3.00		
336	OC	0.1 - 250.0	0.02 - 50.00	A	For Co-ordination	--	5.0 / 1.00		
337	EF	0.1 - 250.0	0.02 - 50.00	A	ditto	1.5 / 0.30			
338	SE	0.01 - 1.00	0.002 - 0.200	A	ditto	0.05 / 0.010	--	0.05 / 0.010	
339	FL	X1	0.00 - 199.99	0.0 - 999.9	OHM	ditto	2.00 / 10.0		
340	X0	0.00 - 199.99	0.0 - 999.9	OHM	ditto	6.80 / 34.0			
341	R1	0.00 - 199.99	0.0 - 999.9	OHM	ditto	0.20 / 1.0			
342	R0	0.00 - 199.99	0.0 - 999.9	OHM	ditto	0.70 / 3.5			
343	Kab	80 - 120		%	ditto	100			
344	Kbc	80 - 120		%	ditto	100			
345	Kca	80 - 120		%	ditto	100			
346	Ka	80 - 120		%	ditto	100			
347	Kb	80 - 120		%	ditto	100			
348	Kc	80 - 120		%	ditto	100			
349	LINE	0.0 - 399.9		km	ditto	50.0			
350	Parameters	OCCT	1-20000		--	Phase CT ratio	400		
351	EFCT	1-20000		--	Residual CT ratio	400			
352	SEFCT	1-20000		--	SEF CT ratio	400	--	400	
353	PVT	1-20000		--	Phase VT ratio	100			
354	RVT	1 - 20000		--	Residual VT ratio	100			
355	System	Line name	Specified by user		--	Specified by user			
356	AG/Common	Active gp.	1 - 4		--	1			

Setting 2

No.	Name	Range		Units	Contents	Default Setting (5A rating / 1A rating)			User Setting	
		5A rating	1A rating			Model	Model	Model		
						110	400	420		
1	Passwd	Setting Password	-	--	Password for Setting menu	0000				
2	Notes	Plant name	-	--	Plant name	no-name				
3		Description	-	--	Description	no-data				
4	Records	TCAEN	Off / On	--	Trip CounterAlarm Enable	Off				
5		TCSPEN	Off / On / Opt-On	--	Trip Circuit Supervision Enable	Off				
6		CBSMEN	Off / On	--	CB condition super visor enable	Off				
7		ΣIyAEN	Off / On	--	ΣI ^y Alarm Enable	Off				
8		OPTAEN	Off / On	--	Operate Time Alarm Enable	Off				
9		TCALM	1 - 10000	--	Trip Count Alarm Threshold	10000				
10		ΣIyALM	10 - 10000	E6	ΣI ^y Alarm	10000				
11		YVALUE	1.0 - 2.0	--	Y value	2.0				
12		OPTALM	100 - 5000	ms	Operate Time Alarm Threshold	1000				
13		Fault locator	Off / On	--	Fault Locator Enable	Off				
14		Time	0.1 - 3.0	s	Record time	2.0				
15		OC	0.1 - 250.0	0.02 - 50.00	A	OC	-	10.0 / 2.00		
16		EF	0.1 - 250.0	0.02 - 50.00	A	EF	3.0 / 0.60			
17		SEF	0.01 - 1.00	0.002 - 0.200	A	SEF	1.00 / 0.200	-		1.00 / 0.200
18		NC	0.5 - 10.0	0.10 - 2.00	A	NOC	-	2.0 / 0.40		
19		OV	10.0 - 200.0		V	OV	-	120.0		
20		UV	1.0 - 130.0		V	UV	-	60.0		
21		ZOV	1.0 - 130.0		V	ZOV	-	20.0		
22		NOV	1.0 - 130.0		V	NOV	-	20.0		
23		Trip	Off / On			Disturbance trigger Trip	On			
24	BI	Off / On			Disturbance trigger BI	On				
25	OC	Off / On			Disturbance trigger OC	-	On			
26	EF	Off / On			Disturbance trigger EF	On				
27	SEF	Off / On			Disturbance trigger SEF	On	-	On		
28	NC	Off / On			Disturbance trigger NC	-	On			
29	OV	Off / On			Disturbance trigger OV	-	On			
30	UV	Off / On			Disturbance trigger UV	-	On			
31	ZOV	Off / On			Disturbance trigger ZOV	On				
32	NOV	Off / On			Disturbance trigger NOV	-	On			
33		SIG1	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #1	(Refer to the "Disturbance" sheet.)				
34		SIG2	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #2	ditto				
35		SIG3	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #3	ditto				
36		SIG4	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #4	ditto				
37		SIG5	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #5	ditto				
38		SIG6	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #6	ditto				
39		SIG7	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #7	ditto				
40		SIG8	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #8	ditto				
41		SIG9	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #9	ditto				
42		SIG10	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #10	ditto				
43		SIG11	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #11	ditto				
44		SIG12	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #12	ditto				
45		SIG13	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #13	ditto				
46		SIG14	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #14	ditto				
47		SIG15	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #15	ditto				
48		SIG16	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #16	ditto				
49		SIG17	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #17	ditto				
50		SIG18	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #18	ditto				
51		SIG19	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #19	ditto				
52		SIG20	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #20	ditto				
53		SIG21	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #21	ditto				
54		SIG22	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #22	ditto				
55		SIG23	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #23	ditto				
56		SIG24	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #24	ditto				
57		SIG25	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #25	ditto				
58		SIG26	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #26	ditto				
59		SIG27	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #27	ditto				
60		SIG28	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #28	ditto				
61		SIG29	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #29	ditto				
62		SIG30	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #30	ditto				
63		SIG31	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #31	ditto				
64		SIG32	0 - 500	--	Disturbance record binary signal #32	ditto				
65		HDLIC	1-32		Address for RSM100	1				
66		IEC	0 - 254		Address for IEC103	2				
67		IECB1	0 - 500		IEC user specified signal 1	1				
68		IECB2	0 - 500		IEC user specified signal 2	2				
69		IECB3	0 - 500		IEC user specified signal 3	3				
70		IECB4	0 - 500		IEC user specified signal 4	4				

No.	Name	Range		Units	Contents	Default Setting (5A rating / 1A rating)			User Setting
		5A rating	1A rating			Model 110	Model 400	Model 420	
71	IECGT	0 - 7			IEC Trip A phase		1		
72	IECAT	0 - 7			IEC Trip B phase		1		
73	IECBT	0 - 7			IEC Trip C phase		1		
74	IECCT	0 - 7			IEC General Trip		1		
75	IECE1	0 - 500			IEC usr event 1		0		
76	IECE2	0 - 500			IEC usr event 2		0		
77	IECE3	0 - 500			IEC usr event 3		0		
78	IECE4	0 - 500			IEC usr event 4		0		
79	IECE5	0 - 500			IEC usr event 5		0		
80	IECE6	0 - 500			IEC usr event 6		0		
81	IECE7	0 - 500			IEC usr event 7		0		
82	IECE8	0 - 500			IEC usr event 8		0		
83	IECI1	0 - 255			IEC usr INF 1		0		
84	IECI2	0 - 255			IEC usr INF 2		0		
85	IECI3	0 - 255			IEC usr INF 3		0		
86	IECI4	0 - 255			IEC usr INF 4		0		
87	IECI5	0 - 255			IEC usr INF 5		0		
88	IECI6	0 - 255			IEC usr INF 6		0		
89	IECI7	0 - 255			IEC usr INF 7		0		
90	IECI8	0 - 255			IEC usr INF 8		0		
91	Protocol	HDLC/IEC			Switch for communications		HDLC(0)		
92	232C	9.6/19.2/57.6			ditto		9.6(0)		
93	IECBBR	9.6/19.2			ditto		19.2(1)		
94	IECBLK	Normal/Blocked			ditto		Normal(0)		
95	IECNFI	1.2/2.4			ditto		2.4(1)		
96	IECNFV	1.2/2.4			ditto		1.2(0)		
97	IECNFP	1.2/2.4			ditto		2.4(1)		
98	IECNFf	1.2/2.4			ditto		1.2(0)		
99	IECFL	Prim/Second/km			ditto		Prim(0)		
100	IECGI1	No/Yes			IEC event type setting 1		No(0)		
101	IECGI2	No/Yes			IEC event type setting 2		No(0)		
102	IECGI3	No/Yes			IEC event type setting 3		No(0)		
103	IECGI4	No/Yes			IEC event type setting 4		No(0)		
104	IECGI5	No/Yes			IEC event type setting 5		No(0)		
105	IECGI6	No/Yes			IEC event type setting 6		No(0)		
106	IECGI7	No/Yes			IEC event type setting 7		No(0)		
107	IECGI8	No/Yes			IEC event type setting 8		No(0)		
108	BI1 comm.	None/Operate/Reset/Both			BI 1 command trigger setting		Both(3)		
109	BI2 comm.	None/Operate/Reset/Both			BI 2 command trigger setting		Both(3)		
110	BI3 comm.	None/Operate/Reset/Both			BI 3 command trigger setting		Both(3)		
111	BI4 comm.	None/Operate/Reset/Both			BI 4 command trigger setting		Both(3)		
112	BI5 comm.	None/Operate/Reset/Both			BI 5 command trigger setting		Both(3)		
113	BI6 comm.	None/Operate/Reset/Both			BI 6 command trigger setting	Both(3)	--		
114	BI7 comm.	None/Operate/Reset/Both			BI 7 command trigger setting	Both(3)	--		
115	BI8 comm.	None/Operate/Reset/Both			BI 8 command trigger setting	Both(3)	--		
116	Alarm1 Text	Specified by user			Alarm1 Text		ALARM 1		
117	Alarm2 Text	Specified by user			Alarm2 Text		ALARM 2		
118	Alarm3 Text	Specified by user			Alarm3 Text		ALARM 3		
119	Alarm4 Text	Specified by user			Alarm4 Text		ALARM 4		
120	BI1PUD	0.00 - 300.00	s		Binary Input 1 Pick-up delay		0.00		
121	BI1DOD	0.00 - 300.00	s		Binary Input 1 Drop-off delay		0.00		
122	BI2PUD	0.00 - 300.00	s		Binary Input 2 Pick-up delay		0.00		
123	BI2DOD	0.00 - 300.00	s		Binary Input 2 Drop-off delay		0.00		
124	BI3PUD	0.00 - 300.00	s		Binary Input 3 Pick-up delay		0.00		
125	BI3DOD	0.00 - 300.00	s		Binary Input 3 Drop-off delay		0.00		
126	BI4PUD	0.00 - 300.00	s		Binary Input 4 Pick-up delay		0.00		
127	BI4DOD	0.00 - 300.00	s		Binary Input 4 Drop-off delay		0.00		
128	BI5PUD	0.00 - 300.00	s		Binary Input 5 Pick-up delay		0.00		
129	BI5DOD	0.00 - 300.00	s		Binary Input 5 Drop-off delay		0.00		
130	BI6PUD	0.00 - 300.00	s		Binary Input 6 Pick-up delay	0.00	--		
131	BI6DOD	0.00 - 300.00	s		Binary Input 6 Drop-off delay	0.00	--		
132	BI7PUD	0.00 - 300.00	s		Binary Input 7 Pick-up delay	0.00	--		
133	BI7DOD	0.00 - 300.00	s		Binary Input 7 Drop-off delay	0.00	--		
134	BI8PUD	0.00 - 300.00	s		Binary Input 8 Pick-up delay	0.00	--		
135	BI8DOD	0.00 - 300.00	s		Binary Input 8 Drop-off delay	0.00	--		
Repeat Following Switches from Binary Input 2 to Binary Input 8.									
136	BI1SNS	Norm/Inv			Binary Input 1 Sense		Normal		
137	BI1SGS	Off/1/2/3/4			Binary Input 1 Settings Group Select		Off		
138	OC1BLK	Off/On			OC1 Block	--	Off		
139	OC2BLK	Off/On			OC2 Block	--	Off		
140	OC3BLK	Off/On			OC3 Block	--	Off		

No.	Name	Range		Units	Contents	Default Setting (5A rating / 1A rating)			User Setting
		5A rating	1A rating			Model 110	Model 400	Model 420	
141	OC4BLK	Off/On			OC4 Block	—	Off		
142	EF1BLK	Off/On			EF1 Block		Off		
143	EF2BLK	Off/On			EF2 Block		Off		
144	EF3BLK	Off/On			EF3 Block		Off		
145	EF4BLK	Off/On			EF4 Block		Off		
146	EF1PER	Off/On			EF1 Permission		Off		
147	EF2PER	Off/On			EF2 Permission		Off		
148	EF3PER	Off/On			EF3 Permission		Off		
149	EF4PER	Off/On			EF4 Permission		Off		
150	SE1BLK	Off/On			SEF1 Block	Off	—	Off	
151	SE2BLK	Off/On			SEF2 Block	Off	—	Off	
152	SE3BLK	Off/On			SEF3 Block	Off	—	Off	
153	SE4BLK	Off/On			SEF4 Block	Off	—	Off	
154	NC1BLK	Off/On			NC1 Block	—	Off		
155	NC2BLK	Off/On			NC2 Block	—	Off		
156	UC1BLK	Off/On			Undercurrent 1 Block	—	Off		
157	UC2BLK	Off/On			Undercurrent 2 Block	—	Off		
158	CBFBLK	Off/On			CBF Block	—	Off		
159	THIMBLK	Off/On			Thermal Protection Block	—	Off		
160	THIMABLK	Off/On			Thermal Alarm Block	—	Off		
161	BCDBLK	Off/On			Broken Conductor Protection Block	—	Off		
162	OV1BLK	Off/On			OV1 Block	—	Off		
163	OV2BLK	Off/On			OV2 Block	—	Off		
164	UV1BLK	Off/On			UV1 Block	—	Off		
165	UV2BLK	Off/On			UV2 Block	—	Off		
166	ZOV1BLK	Off/On			ZOV1 Block		Off		
167	ZOV2BLK	Off/On			ZOV2 Block		Off		
168	NOV1BLK	Off/On			NOV1 Block	—	Off		
169	NOV2BLK	Off/On			NOV2 Block	—	Off		
170	FRQ1BLK	Off/On			FRQ1 Block	—	Off		
171	FRQ2BLK	Off/On			FRQ2 Block	—	Off		
172	FRQ3BLK	Off/On			FRQ3 Block	—	Off		
173	FRQ4BLK	Off/On			FRQ4 Block	—	Off		
174	ARCBLK	Off/On			Autoreclose Block		Off		
175	ARCRDY	Off/On			Autoreclose Ready		Off		
176	ARCINI	Off/On			Autoreclose Initiation		Off		
177	MNLCLS	Off/On			Manual Close		Off		
178	ARCNA	Off/On			Autoreclose Not Applied		Off		
179	CTFBLK	Off/On			CTF Block	—	Off		
180	VTFBLK	Off/On			VTF Block	—	Off		
181	CTFEXT	Off/On			External CTF	—	Off		
182	VTFEXT	Off/On			External VTF	—	Off		
183	EXTAPH	Off/On			External Trip - Aphase		Off		
184	EXTBPH	Off/On			External Trip - Bphase		Off		
185	EXTCPH	Off/On			External Trip - Cphase		Off		
186	EXT3PH	Off/On			External Trip - 3phase		Off		
187	TCFALM	Off/On			Trip Circuit Fail Alarm		Off		
188	CBOPN	Off/On			Circuit Breaker Open		Off		
189	CBCLS	Off/On			Circuit Breaker Close		Off		
190	RMTRST	Off/On			Remote Reset		Off		
191	SYNCLK	Off/On			Synchronize clock		Off		
192	STORCD	Off/On			Store Disturbance Record		Off		
193	Alarm1	Off/On			Alarm screen 1.		Off		
194	Alarm2	Off/On			Alarm screen 2.		Off		
195	Alarm3	Off/On			Alarm screen 3.		Off		
196	Alarm4	Off/On			Alarm screen 4.		Off		
	Repeat Following Switches from LED 2 to LED3.								
197	Logic	OR/AND			LED1 Logic Gate Type		OR		
198	Reset	Inst/Latch			LED1 Reset operation		Inst		
199	In #1	0 - 500			LED Functions		0		
200	In #2	0 - 500			ditto		0		
201	In #3	0 - 500			ditto		0		
202	In #4	0 - 500			ditto		0		
	Repeat Following Switches for IND2.								
203	Reset	Inst/Latch			IND1 Reset operation		Inst		
204	BIT1	0 - 500			Virtual LED		0		
205	BIT2	0 - 500			ditto		0		
206	BIT3	0 - 500			ditto		0		
207	BIT4	0 - 500			ditto		0		
208	BIT5	0 - 500			ditto		0		
209	BIT6	0 - 500			ditto		0		
210	BIT7	0 - 500			ditto		0		
211	BIT8	0 - 500			ditto		0		

No.	Name		Range		Units	Contents	Default Setting (5A rating / 1A rating)			User Setting
							Model	Model	Model	
			5A rating	1A rating			110	400	420	
212		Term A	0 - 500			Logic circuit Functions	0			
213		Term B	0 - 500			ditto	0			
214	Status	Display	Pri / Sec / Pri-A		--	metering	Primary			
215		Time sync.	Off / BI / RSM / IEC		--	time sync source	Local			
216		Power	Send / Receive		--		Send			
217		Current	Lag / Lead		--		Lead			
218	Serial	Serial No.	-		--	Serial No.	no-No			
219		Main ROM No.	-		--	Main ROM Information	no-name			
220		Relay type all	-		--	Relay type all	no-name			
Repeat Following Switches for BO2-BO7										
221	Binary	Logic	OR/AND			BO logic	See BO setting sheet			
222	Output	Reset	INSDI/DWLAT			BO time delay	ditto			
223		In #1	0 - 500			BO signal.	ditto			
224		In #2	0 - 500			ditto	ditto			
225		In #3	0 - 500			ditto	ditto			
226		In #4	0 - 500			ditto	ditto			
227		TBO	0.00 - 10.00			BO delay timer	ditto			

5. Disturbance record setting

Name	Range	Unit	Default setting						Setting
			110		400		420		
			NO.	Signal name	NO.	Signal name	NO.	Signal name	
SIG1	0 - 500	—	131	EF1	101	OC1-A	101	OC1-A	
SIG2	0 - 500	—	281	EF1 TRIP	102	OC1-B	102	OC1-B	
SIG3	0 - 500	—	141	SEF1	103	OC1-C	103	OC1-C	
SIG4	0 - 500	—	291	SEF1-S1 TRIP	261	OC1 TRIP	261	OC1 TRIP	
SIG5	0 - 500	—	211	ZOV1	131	EF1	131	EF1	
SIG6	0 - 500	—	351	ZOV1 TRIP	281	EF1 TRIP	281	EF1 TRIP	
SIG7	0 - 500	—	0		201	UV1-A	141	SEF1	
SIG8	0 - 500	—	0		202	UV1-B	291	SEF1-S1 TRIP	
SIG9	0 - 500	—	0		203	UV1-C	201	UV1-A	
SIG10	0 - 500	—	0		341	UV1 TRIP	202	UV1-B	
SIG11	0 - 500	—	0		211	ZOV1	203	UV1-C	
SIG12	0 - 500	—	0		351	ZOV1 TRIP	341	UV1 TRIP	
SIG13	0 - 500	—	0		0		211	ZOV1	
SIG14	0 - 500	—	0		0		351	ZOV1 TRIP	
SIG15	0 - 500	—	0		0		0		
SIG16	0 - 500	—	371	GEN.TRIP	371	GEN.TRIP	371	GEN.TRIP	
SIG17	0 - 500	—	401	ARC READY T	401	ARC READY T	401	ARC READY T	
SIG18	0 - 500	—	61	ARC BLOCK	61	ARC BLOCK	61	ARC BLOCK	
SIG19	0 - 500	—	403	ARC SHOT	403	ARC SHOT	403	ARC SHOT	
SIG20	0 - 500	—	0		0		0		
SIG21	0 - 500	—	0		0		0		
SIG22	0 - 500	—	0		0		0		
SIG23	0 - 500	—	0		0		0		
SIG24	0 - 500	—	0		0		0		
SIG25	0 - 500	—	0		0		0		
SIG26	0 - 500	—	0		0		0		
SIG27	0 - 500	—	0		0		0		
SIG28	0 - 500	—	0		0		0		
SIG29	0 - 500	—	0		0		0		
SIG30	0 - 500	—	0		0		0		
SIG31	0 - 500	—	0		0		0		

6. LED setting

LED1 - LED3 setting												
Setting range				Default Setting				Setting				
LED	Logic	Reset	Functions	Logic	Reset	Functions		Logic	Reset	Functions		
LED1	OR / AND	Inst/Latch	In #1 0-500	OR	Inst	In #1	0			In #1		
			In #2 0-500			In #2	0			In #2		
			In #3 0-500			In #3	0			In #3		
			In #4 0-500			In #4	0			In #4		
LED2	OR / AND	Inst/Latch	In #1 0-500	OR	Inst	In #1	0			In #1		
			In #2 0-500			In #2	0			In #2		
			In #3 0-500			In #3	0			In #3		
			In #4 0-500			In #4	0			In #4		
LED3	OR / AND	Inst/Latch	In #1 0-500	OR	Inst	In #1	0			In #1		
			In #2 0-500			In #2	0			In #2		
			In #3 0-500			In #3	0			In #3		
			In #4 0-500			In #4	0			In #4		

User setting of Virtual LED

Setting range			Default setting		Setting							
LED	Reset	Functions	Reset	Functions	B IT1	B IT2	B IT3	B IT4	B IT5	B IT6	B IT7	B IT8
IND1	Inst / Latch	0 - 500	Inst	BIT1 - BIT8 : 0								
IND2	Inst / Latch	0 - 500	Inst	BIT1 - BIT8 : 0								

www.ElectricalPartManuals.com

Appendix I

Commissioning Test Sheet (sample)

1. Relay identification
2. Preliminary check
3. Hardware check
4. Function test
5. Protection scheme test
6. Metering and recording check
7. Conjunctive test

1. Relay identification

Type _____ Serial number _____
Model _____ System frequency _____
Station _____ Date _____
Circuit _____ Engineer _____
Protection scheme _____ Witness _____
Active settings group number _____

2. Preliminary check

Ratings ☐
CT shorting contacts ☐
DC power supply ☐
Power up ☐
Wiring ☐
Relay inoperative
alarm contact ☐
Calendar and clock ☐

3. Hardware check

3.1 User interface check ☐

3.2 Binary input/binary output circuit check

Binary input circuit ☐
Binary output circuit ☐

3.3 AC input circuit ☐

4. Function test

4.1 Overcurrent elements test

(1) Operating value test

Element	Current setting	Measured current	Element	Current setting	Measured current
OC1-A			UC1-A		
OC2-A			UC2-A		
OC3-A			THM-A		
OC4-A			THM-T		
EF1			NOC1		
EF2			NOC2		
EF3			CBF-A		
EF4					
SEF1					
SEF2					
SEF3					
SEF4					

(2) Operating time test (IDMT)

Element	Curve setting	Multiplier setting	Changed current	Measured time
OC1-A			× Current setting × Current setting × Current setting	
EF1			× Current setting × Current setting × Current setting	
SEF1			× Current setting × Current setting × Current setting	

(3) Directional operate characteristic test

Element	Current setting	Measured current	Element	Current setting	Measured current
OC1-A			SEF1		
OC2-A			SEF2		
OC3-A			SEF3		
OC4-A			SEF4		
EF1			NOC1		
EF2			NOC2		
EF3					
EF4					

4.2 Overvoltage and undervoltage elements test

(1) Operating value test

Element	Voltage setting	Measured voltage	Element	Voltage setting	Measured voltage
OV1			ZOV1		
OV2			ZOV2		
UV1			NOV1		
UV2			NOV2		

(2) Operating time test (IDMT)

Element	Voltage setting	Multiplier setting	Changed voltage	Measured time
OV1			× Voltage setting × Voltage setting × Voltage setting	
UV1			× Voltage setting × Voltage setting × Voltage setting	
ZOV1			× Voltage setting × Voltage setting × Voltage setting	
NOV1			× Voltage setting × Voltage setting × Voltage setting	

4.3 BCD element check

☐

4.4 Cold load function check

☐

4.5 Frequency elements test

Element	Frequency setting	Measured frequency
FRQ1		
FRQ2		
FRQ3		
FRQ4		

5. Protection scheme test

☐

6. Metering and recording check

☐

7. Conjunctive test

Scheme	Results
On load check	
Tripping circuit	
Reclosing circuit	

Appendix J

Return Repair Form

www.ElectricalPartManuals.com

Please fill in this form and return it to Toshiba Corporation with the GRD140 to be repaired.

(Example: Type: GRD140 Model: 400A)

Product No.: _____

Serial No.: _____

Date: _____

- ☐ mal-function
- ☐ does not operate
- ☐ increased error
- ☐ investigation
- ☐ others

2. Fault records, event records or disturbance records stored in the relay and relay settings are very helpful information to investigate the incident.

Please provide relevant information regarding the incident on floppy disk, or fill in the attached fault record sheet and relay setting sheet.

Date/Month/Year Time /
/ : :

Faulty phase:

I _a :	A
I _b :	A
I _c :	A
I _e :	A
I _{se} :	A
I ₁ :	A
I ₂ :	A
I ₂ / I ₁ :	

$V_{an}:$	V
$V_{bn}:$	V
$V_{cn}:$	V
$V_e:$	V
$V_{ab}:$	V
$V_{bc}:$	V
$V_{ca}:$	V
$V_0:$	V
$V_1:$	V
$V_2:$	V
f:	Hz

I _a :	A
I _b :	A
I _c :	A
I _e :	A
I _{se} :	A
I ₁ :	A
I ₂ :	A
I ₂ / I ₁ :	
THM:	%

V_{an} :	V
V_{bn} :	V
V_{cn} :	V
V_e :	V
V_{ab} :	V
V_{bc} :	V
V_{ca} :	V
V_0 :	V
V_1 :	V
V_2 :	V
f:	Hz

3. What was the message on the LCD display at the time of the incident?

4. Describe the details of the incident:

5. Date incident occurred

Day/Month/Year: / / /

(Example: 10/July/2002)

6. Give any comments about the GRD140, including the documents:

Customer

Name:

Company Name:

Address:

Telephone No.:

Facsimile No.:

Signature:

Appendix K

Technical Data

www.ElectricalPartManuals.com

TECHNICAL DATA

Ratings	
AC current In:	1A or 5A
AC voltage Vn:	100V to 120 V
Frequency:	50Hz or 60Hz
DC auxiliary supply:	110/125Vdc (Operative range: 88 - 150Vdc) 220/250Vdc (Operative range: 176 - 300Vdc) 48/54/60Vdc (Operative range: 38.4 - 72Vdc)
Superimposed AC ripple on DC supply:	maximum 12%
DC supply interruption:	maximum 50ms at 110V
Binary input circuit DC voltage:	110/125Vdc (Operative range: 88 - 150Vdc) 220/250Vdc (Operative range: 176 - 300Vdc) 48/54/60Vdc (Operative range: 38.4 - 72Vdc)
Overload Ratings	
AC current inputs:	3 times rated current continuous 100 times rated current for 1 second
AC voltage inputs:	2 times rated voltage continuous
Burden	
AC phase current inputs:	≤ 0.1VA (1A rating) ≤ 0.2VA (5A rating)
AC earth current inputs:	≤ 0.3VA (1A rating) ≤ 0.4VA (5A rating)
AC sensitive earth inputs:	≤ 0.3VA (1A rating) ≤ 0.4VA (5A rating)
AC voltage inputs:	≤ 0.1VA (at rated voltage)
DC power supply:	≤ 10W (quiescent) ≤ 15W (maximum)
Binary input circuit:	≤ 0.5W per input at 110Vdc
Current Transformer Requirements	
Phase Inputs	Typically 5P20 with rated burden according to load.
Standard Earth Inputs:	Core balance CT or residual connection of phase CTs.
Sensitive Earth Inputs:	Core balance CT.
Directional Phase Overcurrent Protection	
P/F 1 st Overcurrent threshold:	OFF, 0.02 – 5.00A in 0.01A steps (1A rating) OFF, 0.1 – 25.0A in 0.1A steps (5A rating)
Delay type:	DTL, IEC NI, IEC VI, IEC EI, UK LTI, IEEE MI, IEEE VI, IEEE EI, US CO8 I, US CO2 STI
IDMTL Time Multiplier Setting TMS:	0.010 – 1.500 in 0.001 steps
DTL delay:	0.00 – 300.00s in 0.01s steps
Reset Type:	Definite Time or Dependent Time
Reset Definite Delay:	0.0 – 300.0s in 0.1s steps
Reset Time Multiplier Setting RTMS:	0.010 – 1.500 in 0.001 steps
P/F 2 nd Overcurrent threshold:	OFF, 0.02 – 5.00A in 0.01A steps (1A rating) OFF, 0.1 – 25.0A in 0.1A steps (5A rating)
P/F 3 rd , 4 th Overcurrent thresholds:	OFF, 0.02 – 50.00A in 0.01A steps (1A rating) OFF, 0.1 – 250.0A in 0.1A steps (5A rating)
DTL delay:	0.00 – 300.00s in 0.01s steps
P/F Characteristic Angle:	–95° to +95° in 1° steps

Directional Earth Fault Protection	
E/F 1 st Overcurrent threshold:	OFF, 0.02 – 5.00A in 0.01A steps (1A rating) OFF, 0.1 – 25.0A in 0.1A steps (5A rating)
Delay type:	DTL, IEC NI, IEC VI, IEC EI, UK LTI, IEEE MI, IEEE VI, IEEE EI, US CO8 I, US CO2 STI
IDMTL Time Multiplier Setting TMS:	0.010 – 1.500 in 0.001 steps
DTL delay:	0.00 – 300.00s in 0.01s steps
Reset Type:	Definite Time or Dependent Time
Reset Definite Delay:	0.0 – 300.0s in 0.1s steps
Reset Time Multiplier Setting RTMS:	0.010 – 1.500 in 0.001 steps
E/F 2 nd threshold:	OFF, 0.02 – 5.00A in 0.01A steps (1A rating) OFF, 0.1 – 25.0A in 0.1A steps (5A rating)
E/F 3 rd , 4 th thresholds:	OFF, 0.02 – 50.00A in 0.01A steps (1A rating) OFF, 0.1 – 250.0A in 0.1A steps (5A rating)
DTL delay:	0.00 – 300.00s in 0.01s steps
E/F Characteristic angle:	–95° to +95° in 1° steps
E/F directional voltage threshold:	0.5 – 100.0V in 0.1V steps
Directional Sensitive Earth Fault Protection	
SEF 1 st Overcurrent threshold:	OFF, 0.002 – 0.200A in 0.001A steps (1A rating) OFF, 0.01 – 1.00A in 0.01A steps (5A rating)
Delay Type:	DTL, IEC NI, IEC VI, IEC EI, UK LTI, IEEE MI, IEEE VI, IEEE EI, US CO8 I, US CO2 STI
IDMTL Time Multiplier Setting TMS:	0.010 – 1.500 in 0.001 steps
DTL delay:	0.00 – 300.00s in 0.01s steps
Reset Type:	Definite Time or Dependent Time
Reset Definite Delay:	0.0 – 300.0s in 0.1s steps
Reset Time Multiplier Setting RTMS:	0.010 – 1.500 in 0.001 steps
DTL delay (back-up timer):	0.00 – 300.00s in 0.01s steps
SEF 2 nd , 3 rd , 4 th threshold:	OFF, 0.002 – 0.200A in 0.001A steps (1A rating) OFF, 0.01 – 1.00A in 0.01A steps (5A rating)
DTL delay:	0.00 – 300.00s in 0.01s steps
SEF Characteristic angle:	–95° to +95° in 1° steps
SEF Boundary of operation:	±87.5°, ±90°
SEF directional voltage threshold:	0.5 – 100.0V in 0.1V steps
Residual power threshold:	OFF, 0.00 – 20.00W in 0.01W steps (1A primary) OFF, 0.0 – 100.0W in 0.1W steps (5A primary)
Phase Undercurrent Protection	
Undercurrent 1 st , 2 nd threshold:	OFF, 0.10 – 2.00A in 0.01A steps (1A rating) OFF, 0.5 – 10.0A in 0.1A steps (5A rating)
DTL Delay:	0.00 – 300.00s in 0.01s steps
Thermal Overload Protection	
$I_0 = k \cdot I_{FLC}$ (Thermal setting):	OFF, 0.40 – 2.00A in 0.01A steps (1A rating) OFF, 2.0 – 10.0A in 0.1A steps (5A rating)
Previous load current (I_P)	0.00 – 1.00A in 0.01A steps (1A rating) 0.0 – 5.0A in 0.1A steps (5A rating)
Time constant (τ):	0.5 – 500.0mins in 0.1min steps
Thermal alarm:	OFF, 50% to 99% in 1% steps

Directional Negative Phase Sequence Overcurrent Protection (NOC)	
NOC 1 st , 2 nd threshold:	OFF, 0.10 – 2.00A in 0.01A steps (1A rating) OFF, 0.5 – 10.0A in 0.1A steps (5A rating)
DTL delay:	0.00 – 300.00s in 0.01s steps
NOC Characteristic angle:	–95° to +95° in 1° steps
NOC Directional voltage threshold	0.5 – 25.0V in 0.1V steps
Overvoltage Protection	
1 st , 2 nd Overvoltage thresholds:	OFF, 10.0 – 200.0V in 0.1V steps
Delay type (1 st threshold only):	DTL, IDMTL
IDMTL Time Multiplier Setting TMS:	0.05 – 100.00 in 0.01 steps
DTL delay:	0.00 – 300.00s in 0.01s steps
DO/PU ratio	10 – 98% in 1% steps
Reset Delay (1 st threshold only):	0.0 – 300.0s in 0.1s steps
Undervoltage Protection	
1 st , 2 nd Undervoltage thresholds:	OFF, 5.0 – 130.0V in 0.1V steps
Delay type (1 st threshold only):	DTL, IDMTL
IDMTL Time Multiplier Setting TMS:	0.05 – 100.00 in 0.01 steps
DTL delay:	0.00 – 300.00s in 0.01s steps
Reset Delay (1 st threshold only):	0.0 – 300.0s in 0.1s steps
Undervoltage Block	5.0 – 20.0V in 0.1V steps
Zero Phase Sequence Overvoltage Protection (ZOV)	
1 st , 2 nd ZOV Overvoltage thresholds:	OFF, 1.0 – 130.0V in 0.1V steps
Delay type (1 st threshold only):	DTL, IDMTL
IDMTL Time Multiplier Setting TMS:	0.05 – 100.00 in 0.01 steps
DTL delay:	0.00 – 300.00s in 0.01s steps
Reset Delay (1 st threshold only):	0.0 – 300.0s in 0.1s steps
Negative Phase Sequence Overvoltage Protection (NOV)	
1 st , 2 nd NOV Overvoltage thresholds:	OFF, 1.0 – 130.0V in 0.1V steps
Delay type (1 st threshold only):	DTL, IDMTL
IDMTL Time Multiplier Setting TMS:	0.05 – 100.00 in 0.01 steps
DTL delay:	0.00 – 300.00s in 0.01s steps
Reset Delay (1 st threshold only):	0.0 – 300.0s in 0.1s steps
Under/Over Frequency Protection	
1 st - 4 th under/overfrequency threshold	(F _{nom} – 10.00Hz) – (F _{nom} + 10.00Hz) in 0.01Hz steps F _{nom} : nominal frequency
DTL delay:	0.00 – 300.00s in 0.01s steps
Frequency UV Block	40.0 – 100.0V in 0.1V steps
Broken Conductor Protection	
Broken conductor threshold (I ₂ /I ₁):	OFF, 0.10 – 1.00 in 0.01 steps
DTL delay:	0.00 – 300.00s in 0.01s steps
CBF Protection	
CBF threshold:	OFF, 0.10 – 2.00A in 0.01A steps (1A rating) OFF, 0.5 – 10.0A in 0.1A steps (5A rating)
CBF stage 1 (Backup trip) DTL:	0.00 – 300.00s in 0.01s steps
CBF stage 2 (Re-trip) DTL:	0.00 – 300.00s in 0.01s steps

Autoreclose	
ARC Reclaim Time	0.0– 600.0s in 0.1s steps
Close Pulse Width	0.01 – 10.00s in 0.01s steps
Lock-out Recovery Time	OFF, 0.1 – 600.0s in 0.1s steps
Sequences	1 – 5 Shots to Lock-out, each trip programmable for inst or Delayed operation
Dead Times(programmable for each shot)	0.01 – 300.00s in 0.01s steps
Accuracy	
Overcurrent Pick-ups:	100% of setting $\pm$ 5%
Overcurrent PU/DO ratio:	$\geq$ 100%
Undercurrent Pick-up:	100% of setting $\pm$ 5%
Undercurrent PU/DO ratio:	$\leq$ 100%
Overvoltage Pick-ups:	100% of setting $\pm$ 5%
Undervoltage Pick-ups:	100% of setting $\pm$ 5%
Inverse Time Delays:	$\pm$ 5% or 30ms (1.5 to 30 times setting)
Definite Time Delays:	$\pm$ 1% or 10ms
Transient Overreach for instantaneous elements:	$<$ -5% for X/R = 100
Front Communication port - local PC (RS232)	
Connection:	Point to point
Cable type:	Multi-core (straight)
Cable length:	15m (max.)
Connector:	RS232C 9-way D-type female
Rear Communication port - remote PC (RS485)	
Connection:	Multidrop (max. 32 relays)
Cable type:	Twisted pair
Cable length:	1200m (max.)
Connector:	Screw terminals
Isolation:	1kVac for 1 min.
Transmission rate:	64kpbs for RSM system 9.6, 19.2kpbs for IEC60870-5-103
Rear Communication port - remote PC (Fibre Optic for IEC60870-5-103: option)	
Cable type:	50/125 or 62.5/125 μ m fibre
Cable length:	1000m (max.)
Connector:	ST
Transmission rate:	9.6, 19.2kpbs for IEC60870-5-103
Binary Inputs	
Operating voltage	Typical 74Vdc(min. 70Vdc) for 110V/125Vdc rating Typical 138Vdc(min. 125Vdc) for 220V/250Vdc rating Typical 31Vdc(min. 28Vdc) for 48V/54V/60Vdc rating
Binary Outputs	
Number	8
Ratings:	Make and carry: 4A continuously Make and carry: 20A, 290Vdc for 0.5s (L/R $\geq$ 5ms) Break: 0.1A, 290Vdc (L/R=40ms)
Durability:	Loaded contact: 10000 operations Unloaded contact: 100000 operations

Mechanical design	
Weight	4.5kg
Case colour	Munsell No. 10YR8/0.5
Installation	Flush mounting

ENVIRONMENTAL PERFORMANCE

Test	Standards	Details
Atmospheric Environment		
Temperature	IEC60068-2-1/2	Operating range: -10°C to +55°C. Storage / Transit: -25°C to +70°C.
Humidity	IEC60068-2-3	56 days at 40°C and 93% relative humidity.
Enclosure Protection	IEC60529	IP51
Mechanical Environment		
Vibration	IEC60255-21-1	Response - Class 1 Endurance - Class 1
Shock and Bump	IEC60255-21-2	Shock Response Class 1 Shock Withstand Class 1 Bump Class 1
Seismic	IEC60255-21-3	Class 1
Electrical Environment		
Dielectric Withstand	IEC60255-5	2kVrms for 1 minute between all terminals and earth. 2kVrms for 1 minute between independent circuits. 1kVrms for 1 minute across normally open contacts.
High Voltage Impulse	IEC60255-5	Three positive and three negative impulses of 5kV(peak), 1.2/50μs, 0.5J between all terminals and between all terminals and earth.
Electromagnetic Environment		
High Frequency Disturbance / Damped Oscillatory Wave	IEC60255-22-1 Class 3, IEC61000-4-12 / EN61000-4-12	1MHz 2.5kV applied to all ports in common mode. 1MHz 1.0kV applied to all ports in differential mode.
Electrostatic Discharge	IEC60255-22-2 Class 3, IEC61000-4-2 / EN61000-4-2	6kV contact discharge, 8kV air discharge.
Radiated RF Electromagnetic Disturbance	IEC60255-22-3 Class 3, IEC61000-4-3 / EN61000-4-3	Field strength 10V/m for frequency sweeps of 80MHz to 1GHz and 1.7GHz to 2.2GHz. Additional spot tests at 80, 160, 450, 900 and 1890MHz.
Fast Transient Disturbance	IEC60255-22-4, IEC61000-4-4 / EN61000-4-4	4kV, 2.5kHz, 5/50ns applied to all inputs.
Surge Immunity	IEC60255-22-5, IEC61000-4-5 / EN61000-4-5	1.2/50μs surge in common/differential modes: HV ports: 4kV/2kV (peak) PSU and I/O ports: 2kV/1kV (peak) RS485 port: 1kV/0.5kV (peak)
Conducted RF Electromagnetic Disturbance	IEC60255-22-6 Class 3, IEC61000-4-6 / EN61000-4-6	10Vrms applied over frequency range 150kHz to 100MHz. Additional spot tests at 27 and 68MHz.
Power Frequency Disturbance	IEC60255-22-7, IEC61000-4-16 / EN61000-4-16	300V 50Hz for 10s applied to ports in common mode. 150V 50Hz for 10s applied to ports in differential mode. Not applicable to AC inputs.
Conducted and Radiated Emissions	IEC60255-25, EN55022 Class A, IEC61000-6-4 / EN61000-6-4	Conducted emissions: 0.15 to 0.50MHz: <79dB (peak) or <66dB (mean) 0.50 to 30MHz: <73dB (peak) or <60dB (mean) Radiated emissions (at 30m): 30 to 230MHz: <30dB 230 to 1000MHz: <37dB

European Commission Directives		
	89/336/EEC	Compliance with the European Commission Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive is demonstrated according to EN 61000-6-2 and EN 61000-6-4.
	73/23/EEC	Compliance with the European Commission Low Voltage Directive is demonstrated according to EN 50178 and EN 60255-5.

Appendix L

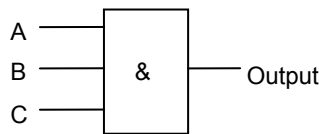
Symbols Used in Scheme Logic

Symbols used in the scheme logic and their meanings are as follows:

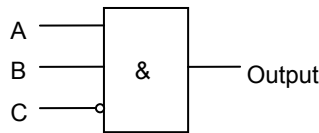
Signal names

- Marked with  : Measuring element output signal
- Marked with  : Binary signal input from or output to the external equipment
- Marked with [] : Scheme switch
- Marked with " " : Scheme switch position
- Unmarked : Internal scheme logic signal

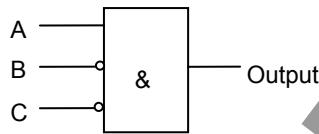
AND gates



A	B	C	Output
1	1	1	1
Other cases			0

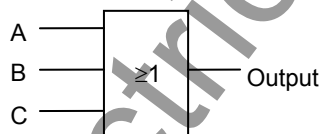


A	B	C	Output
1	1	0	1
Other cases			0

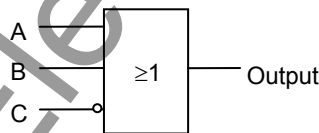


A	B	C	Output
1	0	0	1
Other cases			0

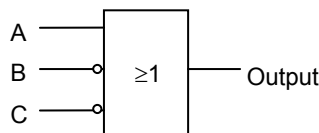
OR gates



A	B	C	Output
0	0	0	0
Other cases			1

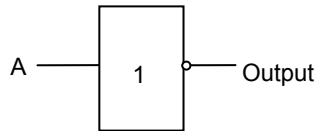


A	B	C	Output
0	0	1	0
Other cases			1



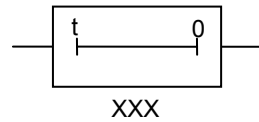
A	B	C	Output
0	1	1	0
Other cases			1

Signal inversion



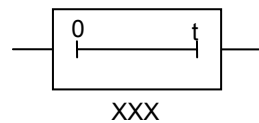
A	Output
0	1
1	0

Timer



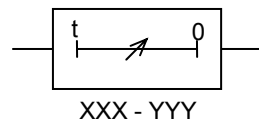
Delayed pick-up timer with fixed setting

XXX: Set time



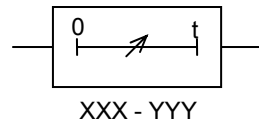
Delayed drop-off timer with fixed setting

XXX: Set time



Delayed pick-up timer with variable setting

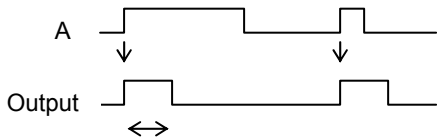
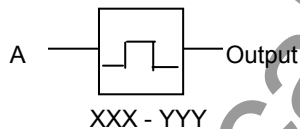
XXX - YYY: Setting range



Delayed drop-off timer with variable setting

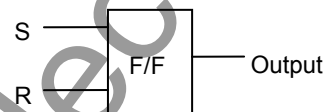
XXX - YYY: Setting range

One-shot timer



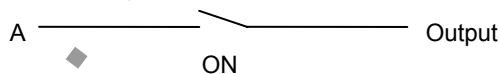
XXX - YYY: Setting range

Flip-flop

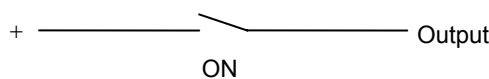


S	R	Output
0	0	No change
1	0	1
0	1	0
1	1	0

Scheme switch



A	Switch	Output
1	ON	1
Other cases		0



Switch	Output
ON	1
OFF	0

www.ElectricalPartManuals.com

Appendix M

IEC60870-5-103: Interoperability

IEC60870-5-103: Interoperability**1. Physical Layer****1.1 Electrical interface: EIA RS-485**

Number of loads, 32 for one protection equipment

1.2 Optical interface

Glass fibre (option)

ST type connector (option)

1.3 Transmission speed

User setting: 9600 or 19200 bit/s

2. Application Layer

COMMON ADDRESS of ASDU

One COMMON ADDRESS OF ASDU (identical with station address)

3. IEC60870-5-103 Interface**3.1 Spontaneous events**

The events created by the relay will be sent using Function type (FUN) / Information numbers (INF) to the IEC60870-5-103 master station. 8 wide-use events are provided.

3.2 General interrogation

The GI request can be used to read the status of the relay, the Function types and Information numbers that will be returned during the GI cycle are shown in the table below.

3.3 Cyclic measurements

The relay will produce measured values using Type ID=3 and 9 on a cyclical basis, this can be read from the relay using a Class 2 poll. The rate at which the relay produces new measured values is 2 seconds.

It should be noted that the measurands transmitted by the relay are sent as a proportion of either 1.2 or 2.4 times the rated value of the analog value. Either 1.2 or 2.4 can be selected by the "IECNF*" setting.

3.4 Commands

A list of the supported commands is contained in the table below. The relay will respond to other commands with an ASDU 1, with a cause of transmission (COT) of negative acknowledgement of a command.

3.5 Test mode

In test mode, both spontaneous messages and polled measured values, intended for processing in the control system, are designated by means of the CAUSE OF TRANSMISSION 'test mode'. This means that CAUSE OF TRANSMISSION = 7 'test mode' is used for messages normally transmitted with COT=1 (spontaneous) or COT=2 (cyclic).

For details, refer to the standard IEC60870-5-103.

3.6 Blocking of monitor direction

If the blocking of the monitor direction is activated in the protection equipment, all indications and measurands are no longer transmitted.

For details, refer to the standard IEC60870-5-103.

4. List of Information

List of Information

INF	Description	Contents	GI	Type ID	COT	FUN
Standard Information numbers in monitor direction						
System Function						
0	End of General Interrogation	Transmission completion of GI items.	--	8	10	255
0	Time Synchronization	Time Synchronization ACK.	--	6	8	255
2	Reset FCB	Reset FCB(toggle bit) ACK	--	5	3	219
3	Reset CU	Reset CU ACK	--	5	4	219
4	Start/Restart	Relay start/restart	--	5	5	219
5	Power On	Relay power on.	Not supported			
Status Indications						
16	Auto-recloser active	If it is possible to use auto-recloser, this item is set active, if impossible, inactive.	GI	1	1, 7, 9, 11, 12, 20, 21	219
17	Teleprotection active	If protection using telecommunication is available, this item is set to active. If not, set to inactive.	Not supported			
18	Protection active	If the protection is available, this item is set to active. If not, set to inactive.	GI	1	1, 7, 9, 12, 20, 21	219
19	LED reset	Reset of latched LEDs	--	1	1, 7, 11, 12, 20, 21	219
20	Monitor direction blocked	Block the 103 transmission from a relay to control system. IECBLK: "Blocked" setting.	GI	1	9, 11	219
21	Test mode	Transmission of testmode situation from a relay to control system. IECTST: "ON" setting.	GI	1	9, 11	219
22	Local parameter Setting	When a setting change has done at the local, the event is sent to control system.	Not supported			
23	Characteristic1	Setting group 1 active	GI	1	1, 7, 9, 11, 12, 20, 21	219
24	Characteristic2	Setting group 2 active	GI	1	1, 7, 9, 11, 12, 20, 21	219
25	Characteristic3	Setting group 3 active	GI	1	1, 7, 9, 11, 12, 20, 21	219
26	Characteristic4	Setting group 4 active	GI	1	1, 7, 9, 11, 12, 20, 21	219
27	Auxiliary input1	User specified signal 1 (Signal specified by IECB1: ON) (*1)	GI	1	1, 7, 9	219
28	Auxiliary input2	User specified signal 2 (Signal specified by IECB2: ON) (*1)	GI	1	1, 7, 9	219
29	Auxiliary input3	User specified signal 3 (Signal specified by IECB3: ON) (*1)	GI	1	1, 7, 9	219
30	Auxiliary input4	User specified signal 4 (Signal specified by IECB4: ON) (*1)	GI	1	1, 7, 9	219
Supervision Indications						
32	Measurand supervision I	Zero sequence current supervision	GI	1	1, 7, 9	219
33	Measurand supervision V	Zero sequence voltage supervision	GI	1	1, 7, 9	219
35	Phase sequence supervision	Negative sequence voltage supervision	GI	1	1, 7, 9	219
36	Trip circuit supervision	Output circuit supervision	GI	1	1, 7, 9	219
37	I>>backup operation		Not supported			
38	VT fuse failure	VT failure	GI	1	1, 7, 9	219
39	Teleprotection disturbed	CF(Communication system Fail) supervision	Not supported			
46	Group warning	Only alarming	GI	1	1, 7, 9	219
47	Group alarm	Trip blocking and alarming	GI	1	1, 7, 9	219
Earth Fault Indications						
48	Earth Fault L1	A phase earth fault (*2)	GI	1	1, 7, 9	219
49	Earth Fault L2	B phase earth fault (*2)	GI	1	1, 7, 9	219
50	Earth Fault L3	C phase earth fault (*2)	GI	1	1, 7, 9	219
51	Earth Fault Forward	Earth fault forward (*2) (*3)	GI	1	1, 7, 9	219
52	Earth Fault Rev	Earth fault reverse (*2) (*3)	GI	1	1, 7, 9	219

INF	Description	Contents	GI	Type ID	COT	FUN
Fault Indications						
64	Start/pick-up L1	A phase, A-B phase or C-A phase element pick-up	GI	2	1, 7, 9	219
65	Start/pick-up L2	B phase, A-B phase or B-C phase element pick-up	GI	2	1, 7, 9	219
66	Start/pick-up L3	C phase, B-C phase or C-A phase element pick-up	GI	2	1, 7, 9	219
67	Start/pick-up N	Earth fault element pick-up	GI	2	1, 7, 9	219
68	General trip	BO status specified by IECGT: ON (*1)	--	2	1, 7	219
69	Trip L1	BO status specified by IECAT: ON (*1)	--	2	1, 7	219
70	Trip L2	BO status specified by IECBT: ON (*1)	--	2	1, 7	219
71	Trip L3	BO status specified by IECCT: ON (*1)	--	2	1, 7	219
72	Trip l>>(back-up)	Back up trip	Not supported			
73	Fault location X In ohms	Fault location (prim. [ohm] / second. [ohm] / km selectable by IECFL)	--	4	1, 7	219
74	Fault forward/line	Forward fault (*2) (for OC, EF, SEF)	--	2	1, 7	219
75	Fault reverse/Busbar	Reverse fault (*2) (for OC, EF, SEF)	--	2	1, 7	219
76	Teleprotection Signal transmitted	Carrier signal sending	Not supported			
77	Teleprotection Signal received	Carrier signal receiving	Not supported			
78	Zone1	Zone 1 trip	Not supported			
79	Zone2	Zone 2 trip	Not supported			
80	Zone3	Zone 3 trip	Not supported			
81	Zone4	Zone 4 trip	Not supported			
82	Zone5	Zone 5 trip	Not supported			
83	Zone6	Zone 6 trip	Not supported			
84	General Start/Pick-up	Any elements pick-up	GI	2	1, 7, 9	219
85	Breaker Failure	CBF trip or CBF retrip	--	2	1, 7	219
86	Trip measuring system L1		Not supported			
87	Trip measuring system L2		Not supported			
88	Trip measuring system L3		Not supported			
89	Trip measuring system E		Not supported			
90	Trip l>	Inverse time OC trip (OC1 trip)	--	2	1, 7	219
91	Trip l>>	Definite time OC trip (OR logic of OC1 to OC3 trip)	--	2	1, 7	219
92	Trip lN>	Inverse time earth fault OC trip (OR logic of EF1 and SEF1 trip)	--	2	1, 7	219
93	Trip lN>>	Definite time earth fault OC trip (OR logic of EF1 to EF3 and SEF1 to SEF3 trip)	--	2	1, 7	219
Autoreclose indications						
128	CB 'ON' by Autoreclose	CB close command output	--	1	1, 7	219
129	CB 'ON' by long-time Autoreclose		--	1	1, 7	219
130	Autoreclose Blocked	Autoreclose block	GI	1	1, 7, 9	219

Note (*1): Not available if the setting is "0".

(*2): Not available when neither EF nor SEF element is used.

(*3): Not available when directional operate characteristic is not used.

INF	Description	Contents	GI	Type ID	COT	FUN
IEC1	User specified 1	Signal specified by IECE1: ON (*1)	IECG1 (yes/no)	2	1, 7	219
IEC2	User specified 2	Signal specified by IECE2: ON (*1)	IECG2 (yes/no)	2	1, 7	219
IEC3	User specified 3	Signal specified by IECE3: ON (*1)	IECG3 (yes/no)	2	1, 7	219
IEC4	User specified 4	Signal specified by IECE4: ON (*1)	IECG4 (yes/no)	2	1, 7	219
IEC5	User specified 5	Signal specified by IECE5: ON (*1)	IECG5 (yes/no)	2	1, 7	219
IEC6	User specified 6	Signal specified by IECE6: ON (*1)	IECG6 (yes/no)	2	1, 7	219
IEC7	User specified 7	Signal specified by IECE7: ON (*1)	IECG7 (yes/no)	2	1, 7	219
IEC8	User specified 8	Signal specified by IECE8: ON (*1)	IECG8 (yes/no)	2	1, 7	219
Measurands(*4)						
144	Measurand I	Ib measurand	--	3.1	2, 7	219
145	Measurand I,V	Ib, Vab measurand	--	3.2	2, 7	219
146	Measurand I,V,P,Q	Ib, Vab, P, Q measurand	--	3.3	2, 7	219
147	Measurand IN,VEN	Ie, Ve measurand	--	3.4	2, 7	219
148	Measurand IL1,2,3, VL1,2,3, P,Q,f	Ia, Ib, Ic, Va, Vb, Vc, P, Q, f measurand	--	9	2, 7	219
Generic Function						
240	Read Headings		Not supported			
241	Read attributes of all entries of a group		Not supported			
243	Read directory of entry		Not supported			
244	Real attribute of entry		Not supported			
245	End of GGI		Not supported			
249	Write entry with confirm		Not supported			
250	Write entry with execute		Not supported			
251	Write entry aborted		Not supported			

Note (*4): depends on relay model as follows:

	Type ID=3.1 (INF=144)	Type ID=3.2 (INF=145)	Type ID=3.3 (INF=146)				Type ID=3.4 (INF=147)		
Model	IL2	IL2	VL1-VL2	IL2	VL1-VL2	3-phase P	3-phase Q	IN	VEN
Model 110	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Ie	Ve
Model 400	Ib	Ib	Vab	Ib	Vab	P	Q	Ie	Ve
Model 420	Ib	Ib	Vab	Ib	Vab	P	Q	Ie	Ve
Model	Type ID=9 (INF=148)								
	IL1	IL2	IL3	VL1	VL2	VL3	3-phase P	3-phase Q	f
Model 110	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Model 400	Ia	Ib	Ic	Van	Vbn	Vcn	P	Q	f
Model 420	Ia	Ib	Ic	Van	Vbn	Vcn	P	Q	f

Above values are normalized by IECNF*.

INF	Description	Contents	COM	Type ID	COT	FUN
Selection of standard information numbers in control direction						
System functions						
0	Initiation of general interrogation		--	7	9	255
0	Time synchronization		--	6	8	255
General commands						
16	Auto-recloser on/off		ON/OFF	20	20	219
17	Teleprotection on/off		ON/OFF	20	20	219
18	Protection on/off	(*5)	ON/OFF	20	20	219
19	LED reset	Reset indication of latched LEDs.	ON	20	20	219
23	Activate characteristic 1	Setting Group 1	ON	20	20	219
24	Activate characteristic 2	Setting Group 2	ON	20	20	219
25	Activate characteristic 3	Setting Group 3	ON	20	20	219
26	Activate characteristic 4	Setting Group 4	ON	20	20	219
Generic functions						
240	Read headings of all defined groups		Not supported			
241	Read values or attributes of all entries of one group		Not supported			
243	Read directory of a single entry		Not supported			
244	Read values or attributes of a single entry		Not supported			
245	General Interrogation of generic data		Not supported			
248	Write entry		Not supported			
249	Write entry with confirmation		Not supported			
250	Write entry with execution		Not supported			
251	Write entry abort		Not supported			

Note (*5): While the relay receives the "Protection off" command, "IN SERVICE LED" is off.

	Description	Contents	GRD140 supported	Comment
Basic application functions				
	Test mode		Yes	
	Blocking of monitor direction		Yes	
	Disturbance data		No	
	Generic services		No	
	Private data		Yes	
Miscellaneous				
	Measurand		Max. MVAL = rated value times	
	Current L1	Ia	1,2 or 2,4	IECNFI setting
	Current L2	Ib	1,2 or 2,4	IECNFI setting
	Current L3	Ic	1,2 or 2,4	IECNFI setting
	Voltage L1-E	Va	1,2 or 2,4	IECNFV setting
	Voltage L2-E	Vb	1,2 or 2,4	IECNFV setting
	Voltage L3-E	Vc	1,2 or 2,4	IECNFV setting
	Active power P	P	1,2 or 2,4	IECNFP setting
	Reactive power Q	Q	1,2 or 2,4	IECNFP setting
	Frequency f	f	1,2 or 2,4	IECNFf setting
	Voltage L1 - L2	Vab	1,2 or 2,4	IECNFV setting

[Legend]

GI: General Interrogation

Type ID: Type Identification (refer to IEC60870-5-103 section 7.2.1)

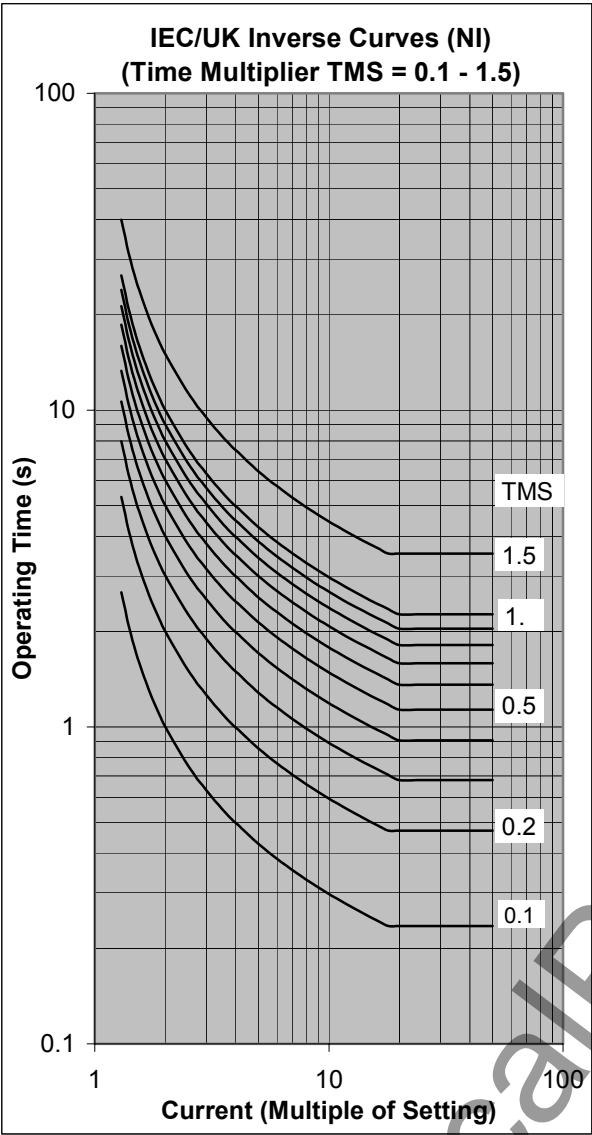
- 1 : time-tagged message
- 2 : time-tagged message with relative time
- 3 : measurands I
- 4 : time-tagged measurands with relative time
- 5 : identification
- 6 : time synchronization
- 8 : general interrogation termination
- 9 : measurands II
- 10: generic data
- 11: generic identification
- 20: general command
- 23: list of recorded disturbances
- 26: ready for transmission for disturbance data
- 27: ready for transmission of a channel
- 28: ready for transmission of tags
- 29: transmission of tags
- 30: transmission of disturbance values
- 31: end of transmission

COT: Cause of Transmission (refer to IEC60870-5-103 section 7.2.3)

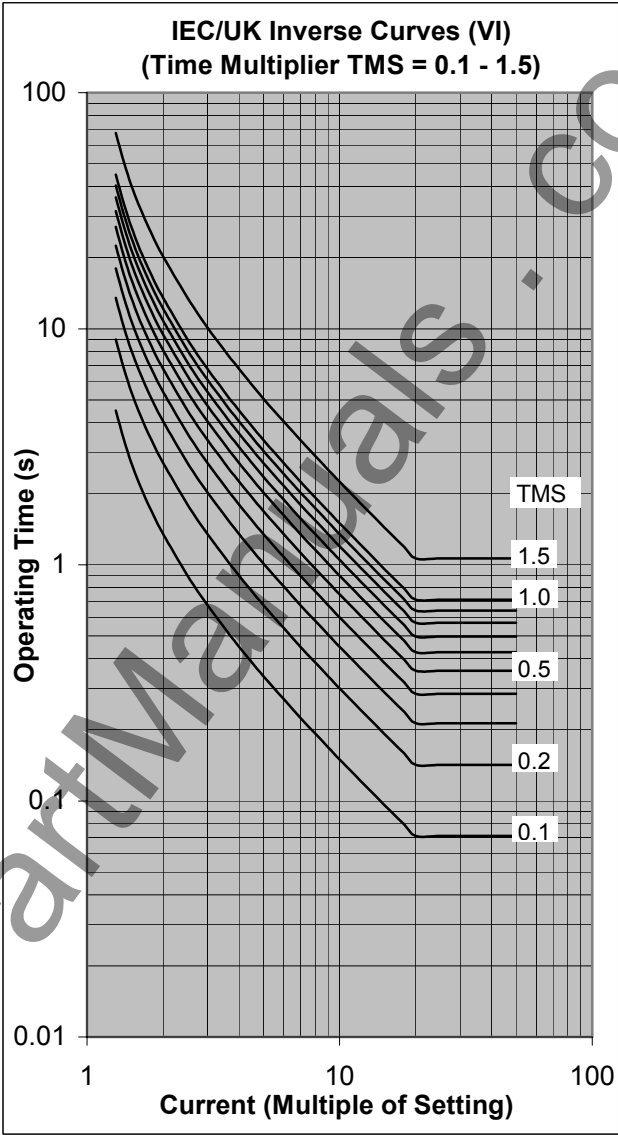
- 1: spontaneous
- 2: cyclic
- 3: reset frame count bit (FCB)
- 4: reset communication unit (CU)
- 5: start / restart
- 6: power on
- 7: test mode
- 8: time synchronization
- 9: general interrogation
- 10: termination of general interrogation
- 11: local operation
- 12: remote operation
- 20: positive acknowledgement of command
- 21: negative acknowledgement of command
- 31: transmission of disturbance data
- 40: positive acknowledgement of generic write command
- 41: negative acknowledgement of generic write command
- 42: valid data response to generic read command
- 43: invalid data response to generic read command
- 44: generic write confirmation

Appendix N

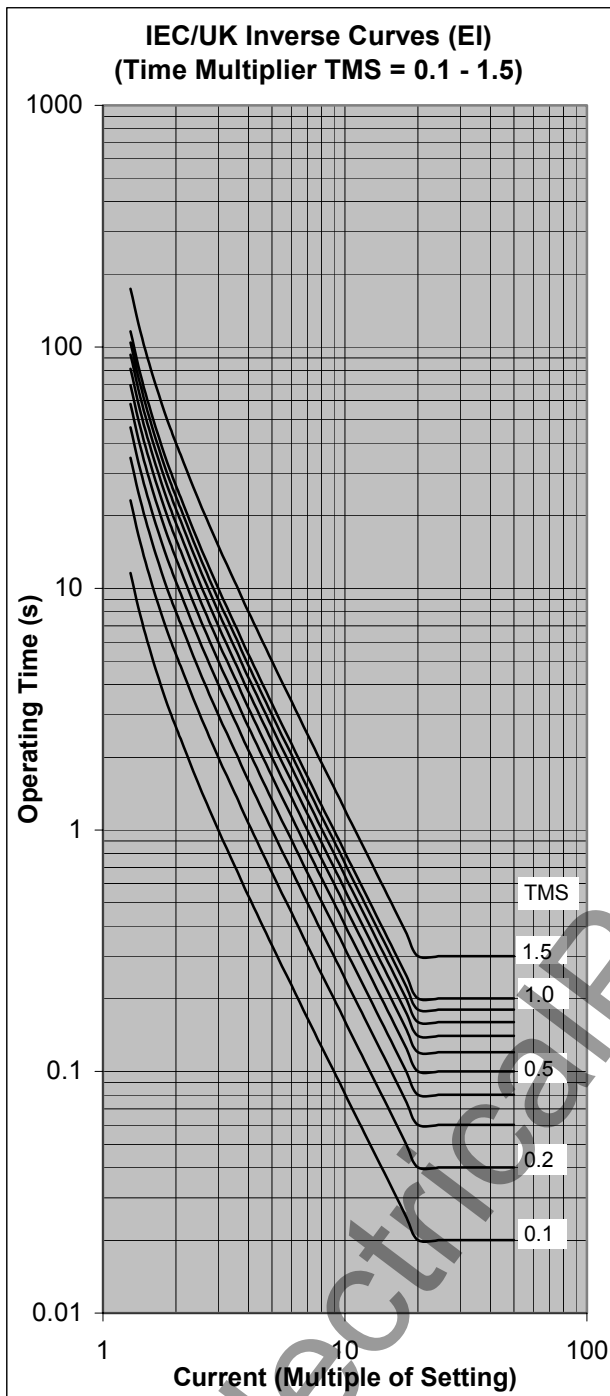
Inverse Time Characteristics



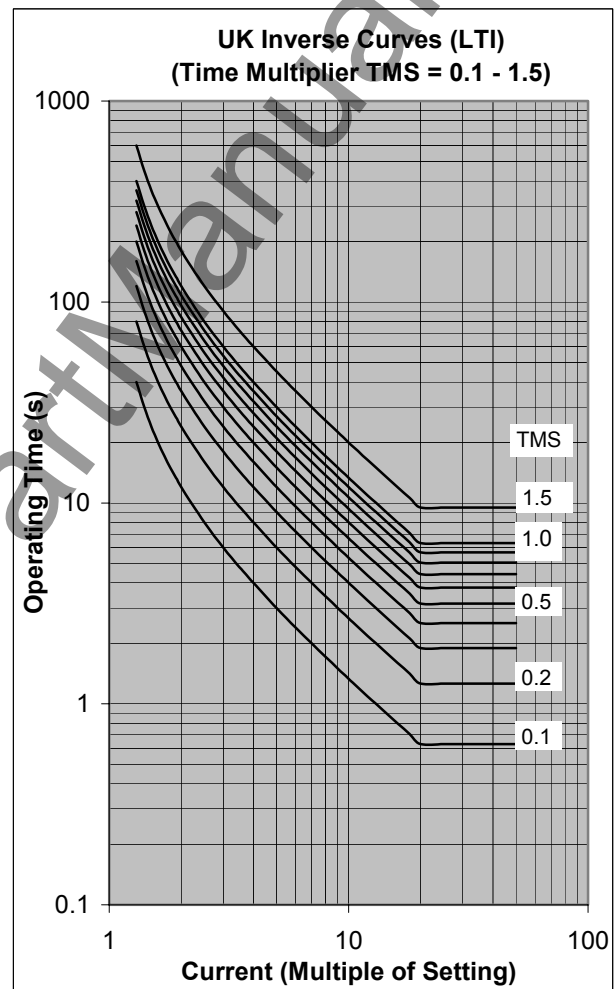
Normal Inverse



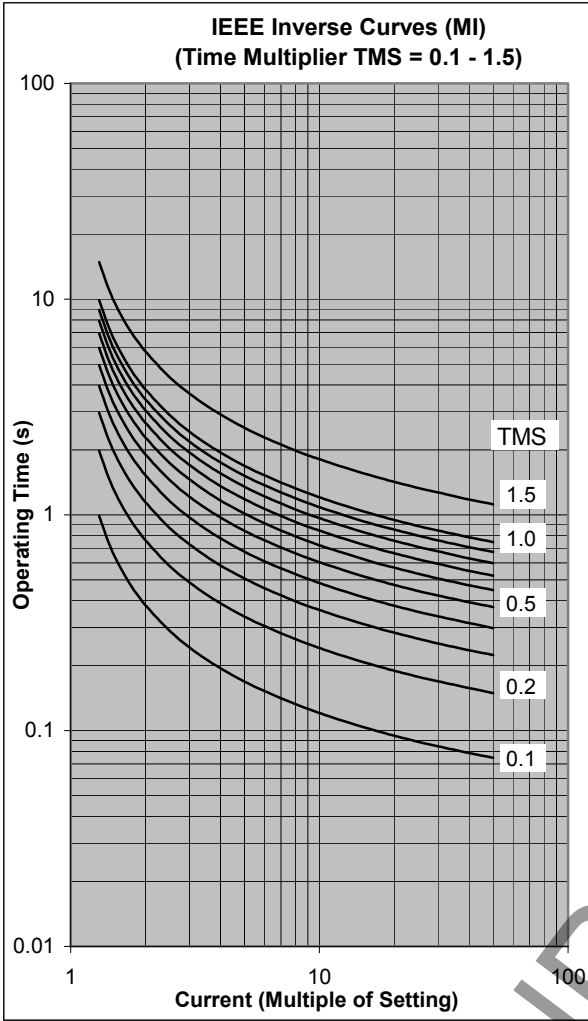
Very Inverse



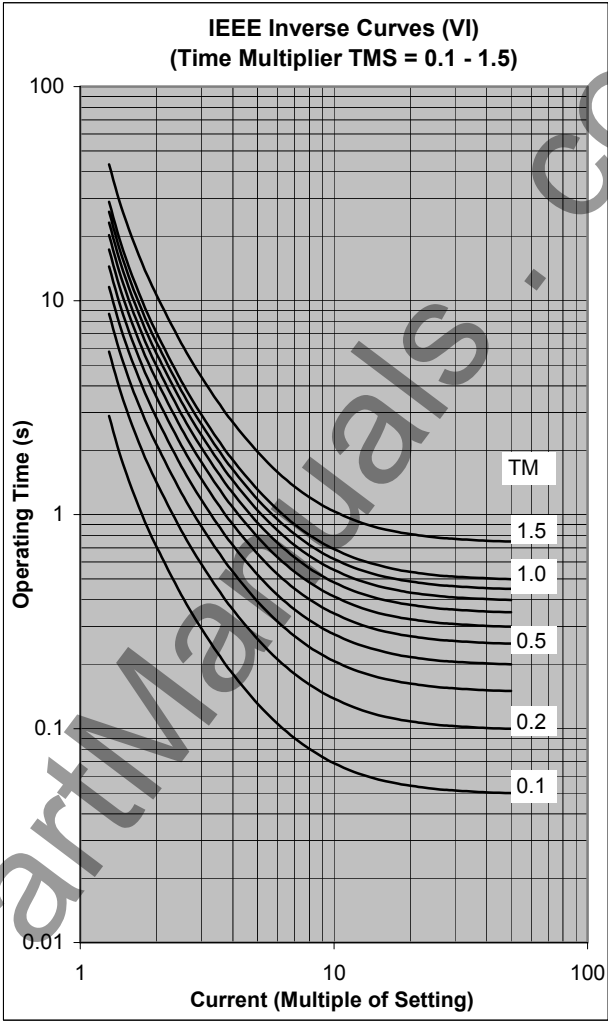
Extremely Inverse



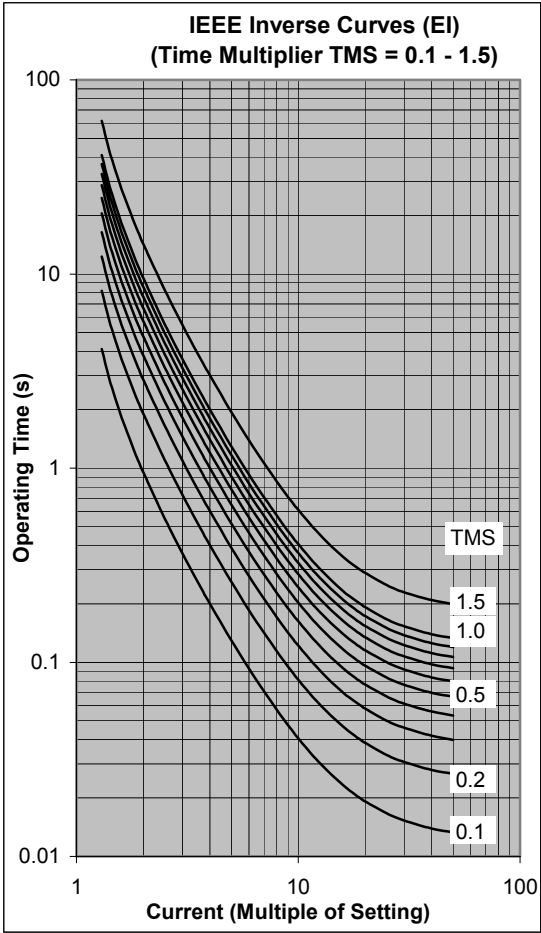
Long Time Inverse



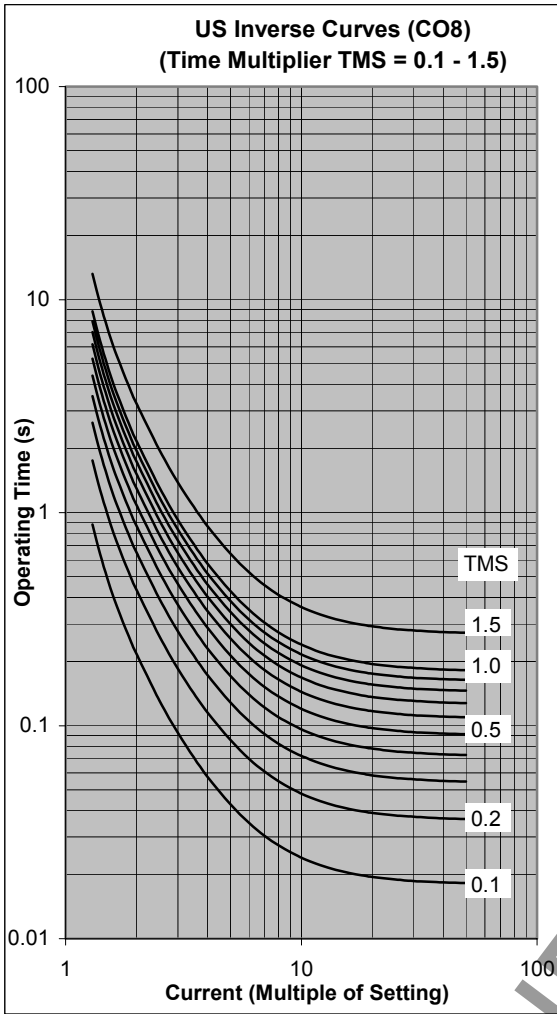
Moderately Inverse



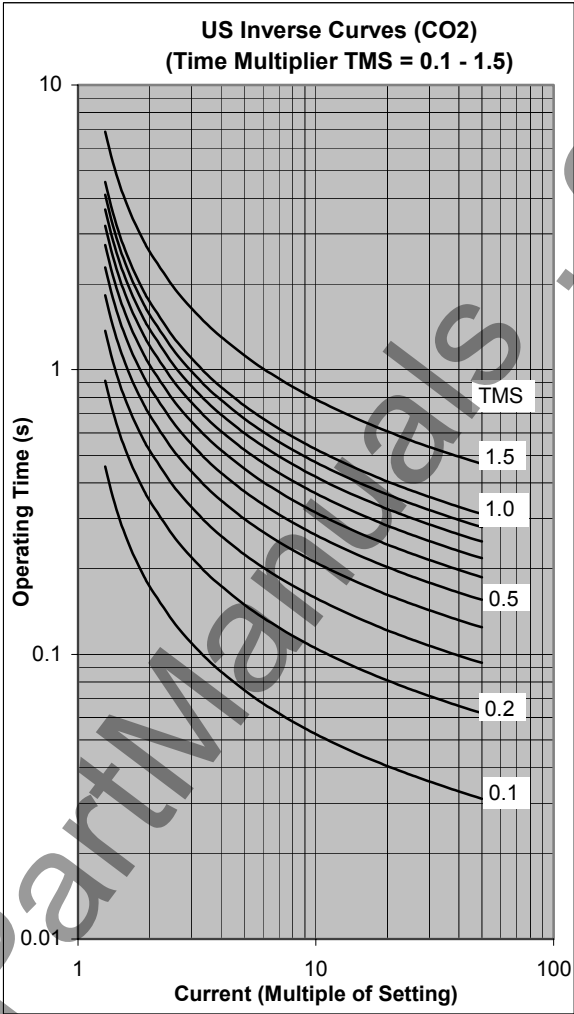
Very Inverse



Extremely Inverse



CO8 Inverse



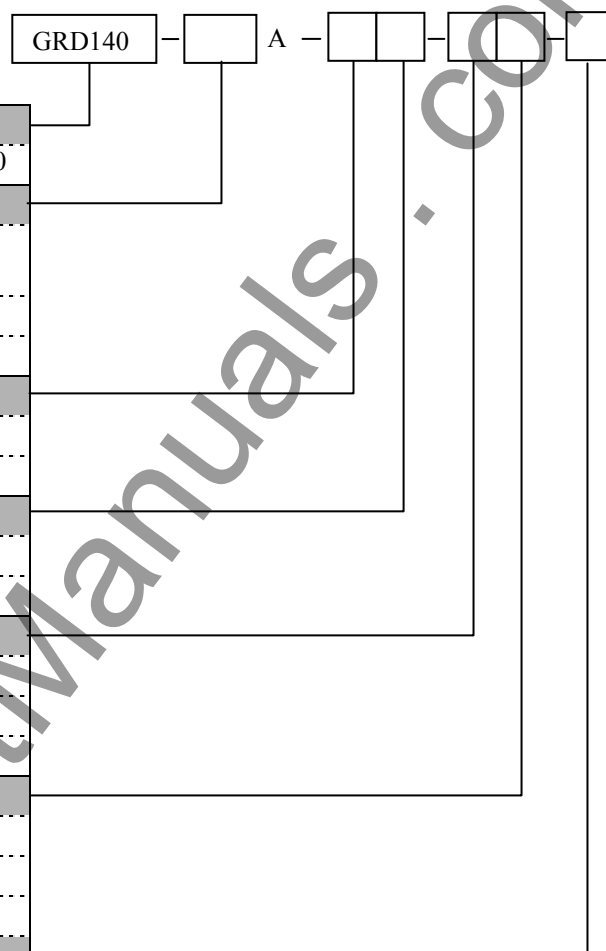
CO2 Short Time Inverse

Appendix O

Ordering

www.ElectricalPartManuals.com

Directional Overcurrent Relay



Type:	
Directional Overcurrent Relay	GRD140
Model:	
-Model 110: Directional earth fault and directional sensitive earth fault	110
-Model 400: Directional 3 phase + earth fault	400
-Model 420: Directional 3 phase + earth + sensitive earth	420
CT Rating:	
1A	1
5A	2
Frequency:	
50Hz	1
60Hz	2
DC auxiliary supply rating:	
110V/125V	1
220V/250V	2
48V	3
Rear communication port:	
RS485	1
Fibre optic	2
Dual RS485	3
LED label	
Standard	None
Option: User configurable LED label	J

Version-up Records

Version No.	Date	Revised Section	Contents
0.0	Mar. 25, 2004	--	First issue
0.1	Apr. 23, 2004	2.1.2 2.1.3 2.1.8 2.3 2.5, 2.5.1 3.3 4.2.6.7 6.4.2 Appendices	Modified the description of sections 2.1.2.1 and 2.1.2.2. Modified the description of sections 2.1.3.1 to 2.1.3.6, and Figure 2.1.16. Modified the description. Modified the description. Modified the description. Modified the descriptions of sections 3.3.3 and 3.3.4. Modified the description. Modified the Figure 6.4.1. Modified the Appendix C (No. 122 added.), Appendix G (GRD140-110 and CT connection modified.) and Appendix H (Setting sheet modified.).
0.2	Aug. 19, 2004	3.2.2 Appendices	Modified the description. Modified the Appendix K and M.
0.3	Sep. 01, 2005	2.1.1.1 2.1.3.4 2.1.6 2.1.7 3.3.6 3.3.7 4.2.6.8 Appendices	Modified the configurable curve setting range. (k and kr corrected.) Modified the description of setting table. Modified the description. Modified the description. Modified the description. Modified Table 3.3.1. Modified the description. Modified Appendix M.
0.4	Apr. 17, 2007	2.1.6 2.3 4.1.1 4.2.1 4.2.3.1, 4.2.4.1 4.2.6.6, 4.2.6.10 4.4 Appendices	Added Figure 2.1.42. Modified the description. Modified the description. Modified the description and added Table 4.2.1. Added 'Note'. Modified the description. Modified the description. Modified Appendix E, H and O.
0.5	Jul. 24, 2007	2.2.3 3.3.9 6.6.1 Appendices	Modified the description. Modified the description of setting table. Added the description of 'Directional check'. Modified Appendix H.

TOSHIBA CORPORATION
